OWNER REGISTRATION CERTIFICATE

Selling Dealer
Stamp

Selling Dealer
Signature _____

VIN _____

Make _____

Model _____

DATE OF REG.: Day ____ Month ____ Year ____

Registration No.
or License No. _____

OWNER: _____

ADDRESS: _____

Telephone Number:
Private _____
Business _____

I have provided and explained the following:

OPERATING MANUAL
(Vehicle Handbook) ☐
VEHICLE ☐
PRE DELIVERY INSPECTION ☐

CUSTOMER
SIGNATURE: _____

DEALER
SIGNATURE: _____

80f40608

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1 INTRODUCTION 3
2 THINGS TO KNOW BEFORE STARTING YOUR VEHICLE 9
3 UNDERSTANDING THE FEATURES OF YOUR VEHICLE 57
4 UNDERSTANDING YOUR INSTRUMENT PANEL 153
5 STARTING AND OPERATING 195
6 WHAT TO DO IN EMERGENCIES 257
7 MAINTAINING YOUR VEHICLE 267
8 MAINTENANCE SCHEDULES 301
9 IF YOU NEED CONSUMER ASSISTANCE 323
10 INDEX 335

1

INTRODUCTION

• INTRODUCTION 4
• ROLLOVER WARNING 4
• IMPORTANT NOTICE 5
• HOW TO USE THIS MANUAL 6
• WARNINGS AND CAUTIONS 8
• VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION NUMBER 8
• VEHICLE MODIFICATIONS/ALTERATIONS 8

INTRODUCTION

Congratulations on selecting your new Chrysler Group LLC vehicle. Be assured that it represents precision workmanship, distinctive styling, and high quality - all essentials that are traditional to our vehicles.

This is a specialized utility vehicle, it can go places and perform tasks for which conventional two–wheel drive vehicles were not intended. It handles and maneuvers differently from many passenger cars both on-road and off-road, so take time to become familiar with your vehicle.

Before you start to drive this vehicle, read the Owner's Manual and all the Supplements. Be sure you are familiar with all vehicle controls, particularly those used for braking, steering, and transmission and transfer case shifting. Learn how your vehicle handles on different road surfaces. Your driving skills will improve with experience, but as in driving any vehicle, take it easy as you begin. When driving off-road or working the vehicle, don't overload it or expect it to overcome the forces of nature. Always observe local laws wherever you drive.

As with other vehicles of this type, failure to operate this vehicle correctly may result in loss of control or a collision. Be sure to read the "On-Road/ Off-Road Driving Tips" in "Starting And Operating" for further information.

NOTE:

After you read the manual, it should be stored in the vehicle for convenient referencing and remain with the vehicle when sold so that the new owner will be aware of all safety warnings.

Failure to operate this vehicle correctly may result in loss of control or a collision.

Operating this vehicle at excessive speeds or while intoxicated may result in loss of control, collision with other vehicles or objects, going off the road, or overturning; any of which may lead to serious injury or death. Also, failure to use seat belts subjects the driver and passengers to a greater risk of injury or death.

To keep your vehicle running at its best, have your vehicle serviced at recommended intervals by an authorized dealer or distributor who has the qualified personnel, special tools and equipment to perform all service.

The manufacturer and its distributors are vitally interested in your complete satisfaction with this vehicle. If you encounter a service or warranty problem which is not resolved to your satisfaction, discuss the matter with your authorized dealer or distributor's management.

Your authorized dealer or distributor will be happy to assist you with any questions about your vehicle.

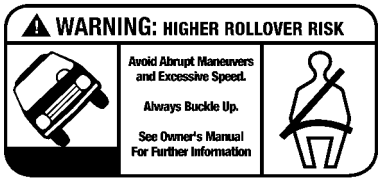
ROLLOVER WARNING

Utility vehicles have a significantly higher rollover rate than other types of vehicles. This vehicle has a higher ground clearance and a higher center of gravity than many passenger cars. It is capable of performing better in a wide variety of off-road applications. Driven in an unsafe manner, all vehicles can go out of control. Because of the higher center of gravity, if this vehicle is out of control it may roll over when some other vehicles may not.

Do not attempt sharp turns, abrupt maneuvers, or other unsafe driving actions that can cause loss of vehicle control. Failure to operate this

vehicle safely may result in a collision, rollover of the vehicle, and severe or fatal injury. Drive carefully.

art=010301031.tif NO TRANS


WARNING: HIGHER ROLLOVER RISK
Avoid Abrupt Maneuvers and Excessive Speed.
Always Buckle Up.
See Owner's Manual For Further Information
80bfe0f0

Rollover Warning Label

Failure to use the driver and passenger seat belts provided is a major cause of severe or fatal injury. In a rollover crash, an unbelted person is significantly more likely to die than a person wearing a seat belt. Always buckle up.

IMPORTANT NOTICE

ALL MATERIAL CONTAINED IN THIS PUBLICATION IS BASED ON THE LATEST INFORMATION AVAILABLE AT TIME OF PUBLICATION APPROVAL. THE RIGHT IS RESERVED TO PUBLISH REVISIONS AT ANY TIME.

This Owner's Manual has been prepared with the assistance of service and engineering specialists to acquaint you with the operation and maintenance of your new vehicle. It is supplemented by a Warranty Information Booklet and various customer-oriented documents. You are urged to read these publications carefully. Following the instructions and recommendations in this Owner's Manual will help assure safe and enjoyable operation of your vehicle.

After you have read the Owner's Manual, it should be stored in the vehicle for convenient reference and remain with the vehicle when sold.

The manufacturer reserves the right to make changes in design and specifications, and/or to make additions to or improvements in its products without imposing any obligations upon itself to install them on products previously manufactured.

The Owner's Manual illustrates and describes the features that are standard or available as extra cost options. Therefore, some of the equipment and accessories in this publication may not appear on your vehicle.

NOTE:

Be sure to read the Owner's Manual first before driving your vehicle and before attaching or installing parts/accessories or making other modifications to the vehicle.

In view of the many replacement parts and accessories from various manufacturers available on the market, the manufacturer cannot be certain that the driving safety of your vehicle will not be impaired by the attachment or installation of such parts. Even if such parts are officially-approved (for example, by a general operating permit for the part or by constructing the part in an officially approved design), or if an individual operating permit was issued for the vehicle after the attachment or installation of such parts, it cannot be implicitly assumed that the driving safety of your vehicle is unimpaired. Therefore, neither experts nor official agencies are liable. Therefore the manufacturer only assumes responsibility when parts, which are expressly authorized or recommended by the manufacturer, are attached or installed at

an authorized dealer. The same applies when modifications to the original condition are subsequently made on the manufacturer's vehicles.

Your warranties do not cover any part that the manufacturer did not supply. Nor do they cover the cost of any repairs or adjustments that might be caused or needed because of the installation or use of non-manufacturer parts, components, equipment, materials, or additives. Nor do your warranties cover the costs of repairing damage or conditions caused by any changes to your vehicle that do not comply with the manufacturers specifications.

Original Mopar® parts and accessories and other products approved by the manufacturer, including qualified advice, are available at your authorized dealer.

When it comes to service, remember that your authorized dealer knows your vehicle best, has the factory-trained technicians and genuine Mopar® parts, and is interested in your satisfaction.

Copyright © 2010 Chrysler International.

HOW TO USE THIS MANUAL

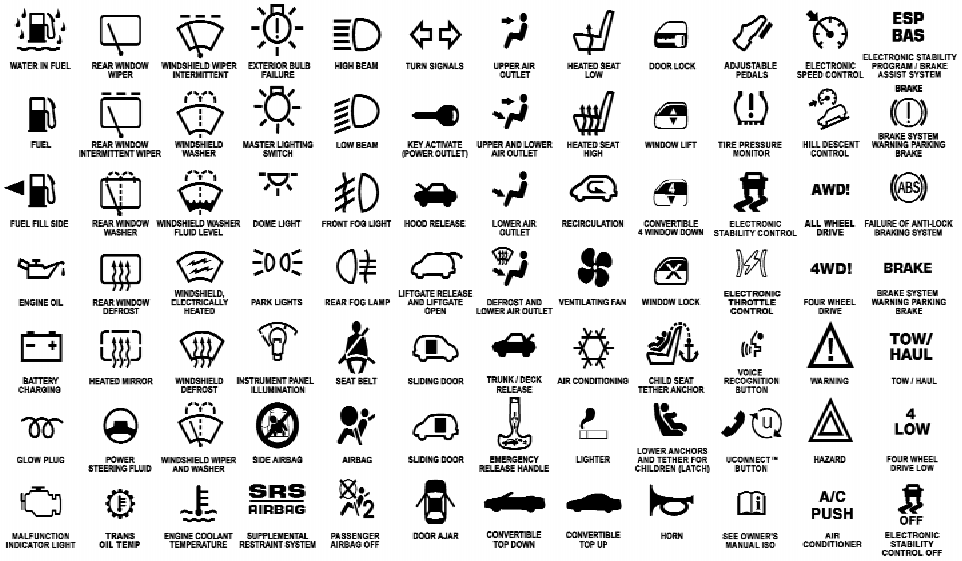
Consult the Table of Contents to determine which section contains the information you desire.

Since the specification of your vehicle depends on the items of equipment ordered, certain descriptions and illustrations may differ from your vehicle's equipment

The detailed index at the back of this Owner's Manual contains a complete listing of all subjects.

Consult the following table for a description of the symbols that may be used on your vehicle or throughout this Owner's Manual:

art=010533317.tif TRANSLATE



010533317

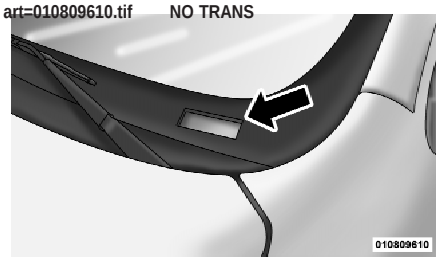
WARNINGS AND CAUTIONS

This Owner's Manual contains **WARNINGS** against operating procedures that could result in a collision or bodily injury. It also contains **CAUTIONS** against procedures that could result in damage to your vehicle. If you do not read this entire manual, you may miss important information. Observe all Warnings and Cautions.

VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION NUMBER

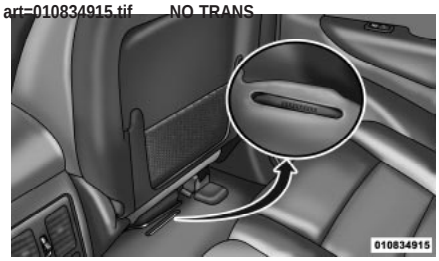
The Vehicle Identification Number (VIN) is found on a plate located on the left front corner of the instrument panel pad, visible from outside of the vehicle through the windshield. This number also is stamped into the right front body, behind the right front seat. Move the right front seat forward to allow better viewing of the stamped VIN.

art=010809610.tif NO TRANS



VIN Location

art=010834915.tif NO TRANS



Right Front Body VIN Location

NOTE:
It is illegal to remove or alter the VIN.

VEHICLE MODIFICATIONS/ ALTERATIONS

WARNING!
Any modifications or alterations to this vehicle could seriously affect its roadworthiness and safety and may lead to a collision resulting in serious injury or death.

2

THINGS TO KNOW BEFORE STARTING YOUR VEHICLE

- A WORD ABOUT YOUR KEYS 12
  - Wireless Ignition Node (WIN) 12
  - Key Fob 12
  - Removing Key Fob From Ignition 13
  - Key-In-Ignition Reminder 14
- SENTRY KEY® 14
  - Replacement Keys 14
  - Customer Key Programming 15
  - General Information 15
- VEHICLE SECURITY ALARM — IF EQUIPPED 15
  - To Arm the System 15
  - To Disarm the System 16
- ILLUMINATED ENTRY 16
- REMOTE KEYLESS ENTRY (RKE) 16
  - To Unlock the Doors 17

- To Lock the Doors 17
- To Release the Liftgate Flipper Glass 18
- Remote Open Window Feature — If Equipped 18
- Programming Additional Transmitters 18
- Transmitter Battery Replacement 18
- General Information 19

• DOOR LOCKS 19
- Power Door Locks 20
- Child-Protection Door Lock System — Rear Doors 21

• KEYLESS ENTER-N-GO 21
• WINDOWS 24
- Power Windows 24
- Wind Buffeting 25

• LIFTGATE 26
- Liftgate Flipper Glass 26
- Power Liftgate — If Equipped 26

• OCCUPANT RESTRAINTS 28
- Lap/Shoulder Belts 29
- Lap/Shoulder Belt Operating Instructions 29
- Lap/Shoulder Belt Untwisting Procedure 31
- Adjustable Upper Shoulder Belt Anchorage 32
- Energy Management Feature 32

- Automatic Locking Retractors (ALR) Mode — If Equipped 32
- Seat Belts In Passenger Seating Positions 33
- Seat Belt Pretensioners 33
- Supplemental Active Head Restraints (AHR) 34
- Enhanced Seat Belt Use Reminder System (BeltAlert®) . . 35
- Seatbelt Lock Out 36
- Seat Belts and Pregnant Women 36
- Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) — Airbags 36
- Advanced Front Airbag Features 37
- Airbag Deployment Sensors and Controls 40
- Event Data Recorder (EDR) 44
- Child Restraints 45

• ENGINE BREAK-IN RECOMMENDATIONS 53
- Additional Requirements For Diesel Engine — If Equipped 53

• SAFETY TIPS 53
- Transporting Passengers 53
- Exhaust Gas 54
- Safety Checks You Should Make Inside the Vehicle 54
- Periodic Safety Checks You Should Make Outside the Vehicle 55

A WORD ABOUT YOUR KEYS

Your vehicle uses a keyless ignition system. This system consists of a Key Fob with Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter and a Wireless Ignition Node (WIN) with integral ignition switch. You can insert the Key Fob into the ignition switch with either side up.

Keyless Enter-N-Go Feature

This vehicle is equipped with the Keyless Enter-N-Go feature, refer to "Starting Procedures" in "Starting And Operating" for further information.

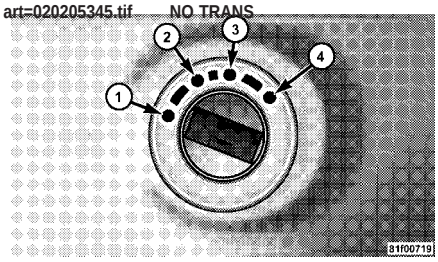
Wireless Ignition Node (WIN)

The Wireless Ignition Node (WIN) operates similar to an ignition switch. It has four operating positions, three of which are detented and one spring-loaded. The detented positions are LOCK, ACC, and ON/RUN. The START position is a spring-loaded momentary contact position. When released from the START position, the switch automatically returns to the detented ON/RUN position.

NOTE:

With the Keyless Enter-N-Go feature, the Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) will display the ignition switch position (OFF/ACC/RUN). Refer to "Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)" in "Understanding Your Instrument Panel" for further information.

art=020205345.tif NO TRANS



Wireless Ignition Node (WIN)

1 — LOCK
2 — ACC (ACCESSORY)
3 — ON/RUN
4 — START

Key Fob

The Key Fob operates the ignition switch. It also contains the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter and an emergency key, which stores in the rear of the Key Fob.

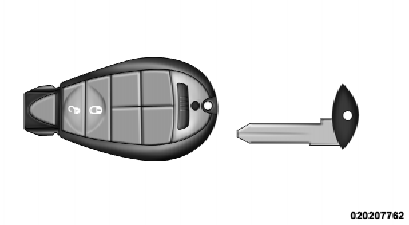
The emergency key allows for entry into the vehicle on the driver's side should the battery in the vehicle or the RKE transmitter go dead. The emergency key is also for locking the glove box. You can keep the emergency key with you when valet parking.

NOTE:

Entering a vehicle using the emergency key with the theft alarm armed, will result in the alarm sounding. Insert the Key Fob (even if the Key Fob battery is dead) into the ignition switch to disarm theft alarm.

To remove the emergency key, slide the mechanical latch at the top of the Key Fob sideways with your thumb and then pull the key out with your other hand.

art=020207762.tif NO TRANS



Emergency Key Removal

NOTE:

You can insert the double-sided emergency key into the lock cylinders with either side up.

Removing Key Fob From Ignition

Place the shift lever in PARK. Turn the Key Fob to the OFF position and then remove the Key Fob.

With the Keyless Enter-N-Go feature, the EVIC will display the ignition switch position "OFF/ ACC/RUN". Refer to "Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)" in "Understanding Your Instrument Panel" for further information.

NOTE:

- **If you try to remove the Key Fob before you place the shift lever in PARK, it may become trapped temporarily in the ignition switch. If this occurs, rotate the key to the right slightly, then remove the Key Fob as described. If a malfunction occurs, the system may trap the key in the ignition switch to warn you that this safety feature is inoperable. The engine can be started and stopped, but the Key Fob cannot be removed until you obtain service.**
- **The power window switches, radio, power sunroof (if equipped), and power outlets will remain active for up to 10 minutes after the ignition switch is turned to the LOCK position. Opening either front door will cancel this feature. The time for this feature is programmable. Refer to "Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)/ Personal Settings (Customer-Programmable Features)" in "Understanding Your Instrument Panel" for further information.**

WARNING!

- Never leave children alone in a vehicle. Leaving unattended children in a vehicle is dangerous for a number of reasons. A child or others could be seriously or fatally injured. Do not leave the Key Fob in the ignition or Keyless Enter-N-Go in the ACC or ON/RUN mode. A child could operate power windows, other controls, or move the vehicle.
- Do not leave children or animals inside parked vehicles in hot weather. Interior heat build-up may cause serious injury or death.

CAUTION!

An unlocked car is an invitation to thieves. Always remove Key Fob from the ignition and lock all doors when leaving the vehicle unattended.

Key-In-Ignition Reminder

Opening the driver's door when the Key Fob is in the ignition and the ignition switch position is OFF or ACC, sounds a signal to remind you to remove the Key Fob.

NOTE:

The Key-In-Ignition reminder only sounds when the Key Fob is placed in the OFF or ACC ignition position.

With the Keyless Enter-N-Go feature, opening the driver's door when the vehicle's ignition switch is placed in ACC or ON/RUN (engine stopped) will cause the reminder chime to sound. Refer to "Starting Procedures" in "Starting And Operating" for further information.

SENTRY KEY®

The Sentry Key® Immobilizer system prevents unauthorized vehicle operation by disabling the engine. The system does not need to be armed or activated. Operation is automatic, regardless of whether the vehicle is locked or unlocked.

The system uses the factory-mated Key Fob with Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter and Wireless Ignition Node (WIN) to prevent unauthorized vehicle operation. Therefore, only Key Fobs that are programmed to the vehicle can be used to start and operate the vehicle. The system will shut the engine off in two seconds if an invalid Key Fob is used to start the engine.

After turning the ignition switch to the ON/RUN position, the Vehicle Security Light will turn on for three seconds for a bulb check. If the light remains on after the bulb check, it indicates that there is a problem with the electronics. In addition, if the light begins to flash after the bulb check, it indicates that someone used an invalid Key Fob to start the engine. Either of these conditions will result in the engine being shut off after two seconds.

If the Vehicle Security Light turns on during normal vehicle operation (vehicle running for longer than 10 seconds), it indicates that there is a fault in the electronics. Should this occur, have the vehicle serviced as soon as possible by an authorized dealer.

CAUTION!

The Sentry Key® Immobilizer system is not compatible with some after-market remote starting systems. Use of these systems may result in vehicle starting problems and loss of security protection.

All of the Key Fobs provided with your new vehicle have been programmed to the vehicle electronics.

Replacement Keys

NOTE:

Only Key Fobs that are programmed to the vehicle electronics can be used to start and operate the vehicle. Once a Key Fob is programmed to a vehicle, it cannot be programmed to any other vehicle.

CAUTION!

- Always remove the Key Fobs from the vehicle and lock all doors when leaving the vehicle unattended.

(Continued)

CAUTION! *(Continued)*
- With Keyless Enter-N-Go, always remember to place the ignition in OFF.

At the time of purchase, the original owner is provided with a four-digit Personal Identification Number (PIN). Keep the PIN in a secure location. This number is required for authorized dealer replacement of Key Fobs. Duplication of Key Fobs may be performed at an authorized dealer.

NOTE:

When having the Sentry Key® Immobilizer system serviced, bring all vehicle ignition keys with you to an authorized dealer.

Customer Key Programming

Programming Key Fobs or RKE transmitters may be performed at an authorized dealer.

General Information

The Sentry Key® operates on a carrier frequency of 433.92 MHz. The Sentry Key® Immobilizer system will be used in the following European countries, which apply Directive 1999/5/EC: Austria, Belgium, Czech Republic, Denmark, Finland, France, Germany, Greece, Hungary, Ireland, Italy, Luxembourg, Netherlands, Norway, Poland, Portugal, Romania, Russian Federation, Slovenia, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Yugoslavia, and United Kingdom.

Operation is subject to the following conditions:

- This device may not cause harmful interference.
- This device must accept any interference that may be received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

VEHICLE SECURITY ALARM — IF EQUIPPED

The Vehicle Security Alarm monitors the hood, liftgate, liftgate flipper glass, vehicle doors for unauthorized entry, and the ignition switch for unauthorized operation. If something triggers the alarm, the Vehicle Security Alarm will prevent the vehicle from starting and provide the following audio and visual signals: the horn will pulse, the headlights will flash, the park lights will flash, and the Vehicle Security Light in the instrument cluster will flash.

To Arm the System

Vehicles Not Equipped with Keyless Enter-N-Go

Remove the key from the ignition switch and either press a power door lock switch while the driver or passenger door is open, or press the LOCK button on the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter. After the last door is closed, or if all doors are closed, the Vehicle Security Alarm will arm itself in about 16 seconds. During that time, the Vehicle Security Light will flash. If it does not illuminate, the Vehicle Security Alarm is not arming. Also, if you open a door during the arming period, the Vehicle Security Alarm will cancel the arming process. If you wish to rearm the Vehicle Security Alarm after closing the door, you must repeat one of the previously-described arming sequences.

Vehicles Equipped with Keyless Enter-N-Go

Press the Keyless Enter-N-Go Start/Stop button until the Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) indicates that the vehicle ignition is “OFF” (refer to “Starting Procedures” in “Starting And Operating” for further information). Then either press the power door LOCK switch

while the driver or passenger door is open, press the lock button on the front driver or passenger door handle with a valid key fob in range, or press the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter LOCK button (refer to "Passive Entry System" in "Things To Know Before Starting Your Vehicle" for further information).

To Disarm the System

Vehicles Not Equipped with Keyless Enter-N-Go

Either press the UNLOCK button on the RKE transmitter, or insert a valid ignition key into the ignition switch, and turn the key to the ON/RUN position.

NOTE:

- **The driver's door key cylinder cannot arm or disarm the Vehicle Security Alarm.**
- **When the Vehicle Security Alarm is armed, the interior power door lock switches will not unlock the doors.**

Vehicles Equipped with Keyless Enter-N-Go

Either press the UNLOCK button on the RKE transmitter, pull on the front driver or passenger door handle (refer to "Passive Entry System" in "Things To Know Before Starting Your Vehicle" for further information) with a valid key fob in range, or press the Keyless Enter-N-Go Start/Stop button (requires at least one valid Key Fob in the vehicle), or insert a valid Key Fob into the ignition switch (if the Start/Stop button is removed) and rotate it to the ON/RUN position.

The Vehicle Security Alarm is designed to protect your vehicle; however, you can create conditions where the Vehicle Security Alarm will give you a false alarm. If one of the previously-described arming sequences has occurred, the Vehicle Security Alarm will arm, regardless of whether you are in the vehicle or not. If you remain in the vehicle and open a door, the alarm will sound. If this occurs, disarm the Vehicle Security Alarm.

If the Vehicle Security Alarm is armed, and the battery becomes disconnected, the Vehicle Security Alarm will remain armed when the battery is reconnected. The exterior lights will flash, the horn will sound, and the ignition will not start the vehicle. If this occurs, disarm the Vehicle Security Alarm.

ILLUMINATED ENTRY

The interior lights come on when you open any door or use the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter to unlock any door. They will remain on for approximately 30 seconds after all doors are closed then fade to off.

The lights also will fade to off if you turn on the ignition after you close all the doors. Refer to "Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)/ Personal Settings (Customer-Programmable Features)" in "Understanding Your Instrument Panel" for further information.

NOTE:

None of the courtesy lights will operate if the dimmer control is in the "defeat" position (extreme downward position), unless the overhead map/reading lights are turned on manually.

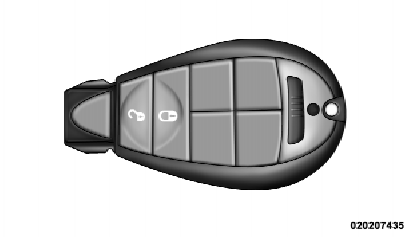
REMOTE KEYLESS ENTRY (RKE)

This system allows you to lock or unlock the doors or liftgate from distances up to approximately 33 ft (10 m) using a hand-held Key Fob with RKE transmitter. The RKE transmitter does not need to be pointed at the vehicle to activate the system.

NOTE:

Inserting the Key Fob with RKE transmitter into the ignition switch disables all buttons on that RKE transmitter; however, the buttons on the remaining RKE transmitters will continue to work. Driving at speeds 5 mph (8 km/h) and above disables all RKE transmitter buttons for all RKE transmitters.

art=020207435.tif NO TRANS



Key Fob with RKE Transmitter

To Unlock the Doors

Press and release the UNLOCK button on the RKE transmitter once to unlock the driver's door or twice to unlock all doors. The turn signal lights will flash to acknowledge the unlock signal. The illuminated entry system will also turn on.

Refer to "Passive Entry System" under "Things To Know Before Starting Your Vehicle" for further information.

Remote Key Unlock, Driver Door/All Doors First Press

This feature lets you program the system to unlock either the driver's door or all doors, on the first press of the UNLOCK button on the RKE transmitter. To change the current setting, proceed as follows:

- For vehicles equipped with the Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC), refer to "Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)/Personal Settings (Customer-Programmable Features)" in "Understanding Your Instrument Panel" for further information.

Flash Lights with Remote Key Lock

This feature will cause the turn signal lights to flash when the doors are locked or unlocked with the RKE transmitter. This feature can be turned on or off. To change the current setting, proceed as follows:

- For vehicles equipped with the Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC), refer to "Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)/Personal Settings (Customer-Programmable Features)" in "Understanding Your Instrument Panel" for further information.

Turn Headlights On with Remote Key Unlock

This feature activates the headlights for up to 90 seconds when the doors are unlocked with the RKE transmitter. The time for this feature is programmable on vehicles equipped with the Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC). Refer to "Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)/Personal Settings (Customer-Programmable Features)" in "Understanding Your Instrument Panel" for further information.

To Lock the Doors

Press and release the LOCK button on the RKE transmitter to lock all doors. The turn signal lights will flash to acknowledge the signal.

Refer to “Passive Entry System” under “Things To Know Before Starting Your Vehicle” for further information.

To Release the Liftgate Flipper Glass

Press the FLIPPER GLASS/LIFTGATE RELEASE button two times (the second press within 5 seconds of the first press) to open liftgate flipper glass.

WARNING!
Driving with the flipper glass open can allow poisonous exhaust gases into your vehicle. You and your passengers could be injured by these fumes. Keep the flipper glass closed when you are operating the vehicle.

Remote Open Window Feature — If Equipped

This feature allows you to remotely lower both front door windows at the same time. To use this feature, press and release the UNLOCK button on the RKE transmitter and then immediately press and hold the UNLOCK button until the windows lower to the level desired or until they lower completely.

Programming Additional Transmitters

Programming Key Fobs or RKE transmitters may be performed at an authorized dealer.

Transmitter Battery Replacement

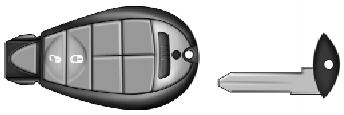
The recommended replacement battery is one CR2032 battery.

NOTE:

- **Perchlorate Material — special handling may apply. See www.dtsc.ca.gov/hazardouswaste/perchlorate**
- **Do not touch the battery terminals that are on the back housing or the printed circuit board.**

1. Remove the emergency key by sliding the mechanical latch at the top of the RKE transmitter sideways with your thumb and then pull the key out with your other hand.

art=020207762.tif NO TRANS

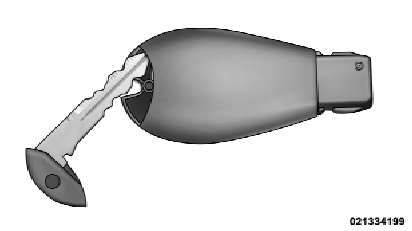


020207762

Emergency Key Removal

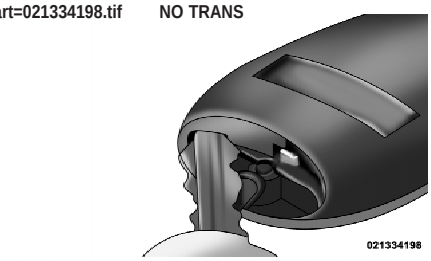
2. Insert the tip of the emergency key or a #2 flat blade screwdriver into the slot and gently pry the two halves of the RKE transmitter apart. Make sure not to damage the seal during removal.

art=021334199.tif NO TRANS



Inserting Emergency Key Into Slot

art=021334198.tif NO TRANS



Separating RKE Transmitter

3. Remove and replace the battery. When replacing the battery, match the + sign on the battery to the + sign on the inside of the battery clip, located on the back cover. Avoid touching the new battery with your fingers. Skin oils may cause battery deterioration. If you touch a battery, clean it with rubbing alcohol.

4. To assemble the RKE transmitter case, snap the two halves together.

General Information

The RKE transmitter and receivers operate on a carrier frequency of 433.92 MHz as required by EEC regulations. These devices must be certified to conform to specific regulations in each individual country. Two sets of regulations are involved: ETS (European Telecommunication Standard) 300–220, which most countries use, and German BZT federal regulation 225Z125, which is based on ETC 300–220 but has additional unique requirements. Other defined requirements are noted in ANNEX VI of COMMISSION DIRECTIVE 95/56/EC. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

- This device may not cause harmful interference.
- This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

If your RKE transmitter fails to operate from a normal distance, check for these two conditions:

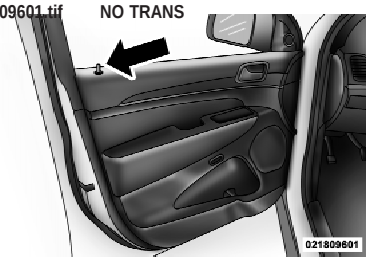
1. Weak battery in RKE transmitter. The expected life of the battery is a minimum of three years.

2. Closeness to a radio transmitter such as a radio station tower, airport transmitter, and some mobile or CB radios.

DOOR LOCKS

The power door locks can be manually locked or unlocked from inside the vehicle by using the door lock knob. If the lock knob is down when the door is closed, the door will lock. Therefore, make sure the key is not inside the vehicle before closing the door.

art=021809601.tif NO TRANS



Manual Door Lock Knob

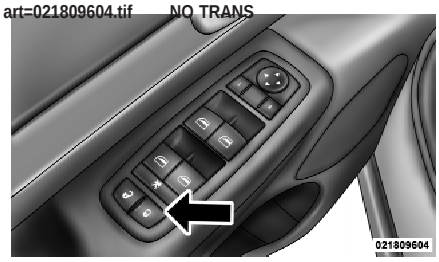
WARNING!

- For personal security and safety in the event of an accident, lock the vehicle doors when you drive, as well as when you park and leave the vehicle.
- When leaving the vehicle, always remove the key from the ignition and lock your vehicle. Do not leave unattended children in the vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Unsupervised use of vehicle equipment may cause severe personal injuries and death.

Power Door Locks

The power door lock switch is located on each front door panel. Press the switch to lock or unlock the doors.

art=021809604.tif NO TRANS



Power Door Lock Switch

If the lock knob is down when the door is closed, the door will lock. Therefore, make sure the Key Fob is not inside the vehicle before closing the door.

If you press the door lock switch while the Key Fob is in the ignition switch and the driver's door is open, the doors will not lock.

If a rear door is locked, it cannot be opened from inside the vehicle without first unlocking the door. The door may be unlocked manually by raising the lock knob.

Automatic Door Locks — If Equipped

If this feature is selected, your door locks will lock automatically when the vehicle speed is above 15 mph (24 km/h) and all doors are closed. This feature will reset whenever a door is opened.

This feature is selectable and can be turned on or off. Refer to "Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)/Personal Settings (Customer-Programmable Features)" in "Understanding Your Instrument Panel" for further information.

Automatic Unlock On Exit Feature — If Equipped

If Auto Unlock is enabled, this feature will unlock all the doors when the driver's door is opened if the vehicle is stopped and in PARK or NEUTRAL. Refer to "Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)/Personal Settings (Customer-Programmable Features)" in "Understanding Your Instrument Panel" for further information.

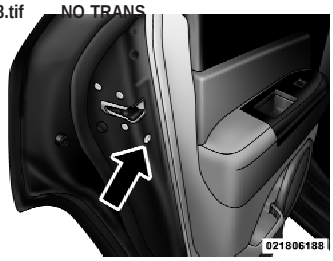
Child-Protection Door Lock System — Rear Doors

To provide a safer environment for small children riding in the rear seats, the rear doors are equipped with Child-Protection Door Lock system.

To engage or disengage the Child-Protection Door Lock system

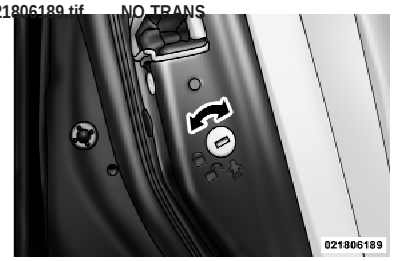
1. Open the rear door.
2. Insert the tip of the emergency key into the lock and rotate to the LOCK or UNLOCK position.
3. Repeat steps 1 and 2 for the opposite rear door.

art=021806188.tif NO TRANS



Child-Protection Door Lock Location

art=021806189.tif NO TRANS



Child-Protection Door Lock Function

WARNING!
Avoid trapping anyone in a vehicle in a collision. Remember that the rear doors can only be opened from the outside when the Child-Protection locks are engaged (locked).

NOTE:

For emergency exit from the rear seats when the Child-Protection Door Lock System is engaged, manually raise the door lock knob to the unlocked position, roll down the window, and open the door using the outside door handle.

KEYLESS ENTER-N-GO

The Passive Entry system is an enhancement to the vehicle's Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) system and a feature of Keyless Enter-N-Go. This feature allows you to lock and unlock the vehicle's door(s) without having to press the RKE transmitter lock or unlock buttons.

NOTE:

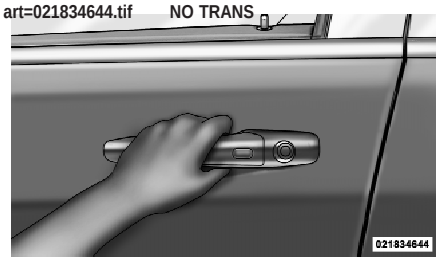
- **Passive Entry may be programmed ON/OFF, refer to "Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)/Personal Settings**

(Customer-Programmable Features)" in "Understanding Your Instrument Panel" for further information.

- **If a passive entry door handle has not been used for 72 hours, the passive entry feature for the handle may time out. Pulling the deactivated front door handle will reactivate the door handle's passive entry feature.**
- **If wearing gloves on your hands, or if it has been raining on the passive entry door handle, the unlock sensitivity can be affected, resulting in a slower response time.**
- **If you unlock the doors using the passive entry door handles, but do NOT pull the handle, the doors will automatically lock after 30 seconds.**

To Unlock From The Driver's Side:
With a valid Passive Entry RKE transmitter within 5 ft (1.5 m) of the driver's door handle, grab the driver's front door handle to unlock the driver's door automatically. The interior door panel lock knob will raise when the door is unlocked.

art=021834644.tif NO TRANS



Grabbing The Driver's Door Handle

NOTE:

If "Unlock All Doors 1st Press" is programmed all doors will unlock when you grab hold of the driver's front door handle. To select between "Unlock Driver Door 1st Press" and "Unlock All Doors 1st Press", refer to "Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)/Personal Settings (Customer-Programmable Features)" in "Understanding Your Instrument Panel" for further information.

To Unlock From The Passenger Side:
With a valid Passive Entry RKE transmitter within 5 ft (1.5 m) of the passenger door handle, grab the front passenger door handle to unlock all four doors automatically. The interior door panel lock knob will raise when the door is unlocked.

NOTE:

All doors will unlock when the front passenger door handle is grabbed regardless of the driver's door unlock preference setting ("Unlock Driver Door 1st Press" or "Unlock All Doors 1st Press").

Preventing Inadvertent Locking Of Passive Entry RKE Transmitter In Vehicle
To minimize the possibility of unintentionally locking a Passive Entry RKE transmitter inside your vehicle, the Passive Entry system is equipped with an automatic door unlock feature which will function if there is no Key Fob present in the ignition.

If one of the vehicle doors is open and the door panel switch is used to lock the vehicle, once all open doors have been closed, the vehicle checks the inside and outside of the vehicle for

any valid Passive Entry RKE transmitters. If one of the vehicle's Passive Entry RKE transmitters is detected inside the vehicle, and no other valid Passive Entry RKE transmitters is detected outside the vehicle, the Passive Entry System automatically unlocks all vehicle doors and chirps the horn three times (on the third attempt ALL doors will lock and the Passive Entry RKE transmitter can be locked in the vehicle).

To Enter the Liftgate

With a valid Passive Entry RKE transmitter within 3 ft (1.0 m) of the liftgate, press the button on the right side of the chrome accent bar, which is located on the liftgate below the flipper glass to lock or unlock the vehicle.

art=021833019.tif NO TRANS



Liftgate Passive Entry Button

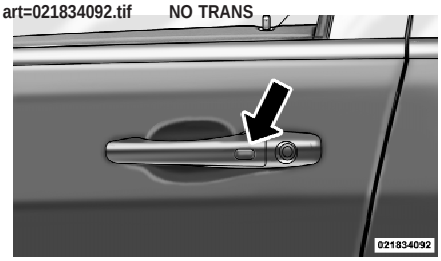
NOTE:

If "Unlock All Doors 1st Press" is programmed in EVIC, all doors will unlock when you push the button on the liftgate. If "Unlock Driver Door 1st press" is programmed in EVIC, the liftgate and Flipper glass will unlock when you press the button on the liftgate For further information, refer to "Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)/Personal Settings (Customer-Programmable Features)" in "Understanding Your Instrument Panel".

To Lock the Vehicle's Doors

The front door handles have LOCK buttons located on the outside of the handle.

art=021834092.tif NO TRANS



Outside Door Handle Lock Button

With one of the vehicle's Passive Entry RKE transmitters within 5 ft (1.5 m) of the driver or passenger front door handle, press the door handle LOCK button to lock all four doors.

NOTE:

- **After pressing the door handle LOCK button, you must wait 2 seconds before you can unlock the doors with the same pas-**

sive entry door handle. However, the RKE unlock function will work during this time period.

- **The passive entry system will not operate if the RKE transmitter battery is dead.**

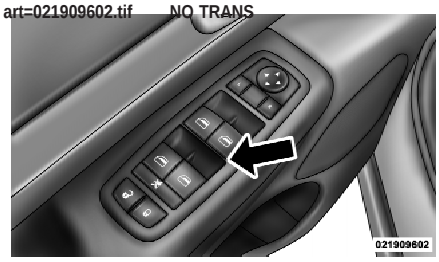
The vehicle doors can also be locked by using the RKE transmitter lock button or the lock button located on the vehicle's interior door panel.

WINDOWS

Power Windows

The power window controls are located on the driver's door trim panel. There is a single switch on the front passenger door and rear doors which operate the front passenger and rear passenger door windows. The window controls will operate only when the ignition switch is in the ON/RUN or ACC position.

art=021909602.tif NO TRANS



Power Window Switches

The power window switches remain active for up to 10 minutes after the ignition switch has been turned OFF. Opening a vehicle front door will cancel this feature.

WARNING!
Never leave children in a vehicle with the key in the ignition switch or leave a vehicle with Keyless Enter-N-Go in the ACC or ON/RUN position. Occupants, particularly unattended children, can become entrapped by the windows while operating the power window switches. Such entrapment may result in serious injury or death.

Auto-Down

Both the driver and front passenger window switches have an "Auto-Down" feature. Press the window switch past the first detent, release, and the window will go down automatically. To cancel the "Auto-Down" movement, operate the switch in either the up or down direction and release the switch.

To open the window part way, press to the first detent and release it when you want the window to stop.

The power window switches remain active for 10 minutes after the ignition has been turned OFF. Opening either front door will cancel this feature.

Auto Up Feature with Anti-Pinch Protection — Driver and Front Passenger Door Only
Lift the window switch to the second detent, release, and the window will go up automatically.

To stop the window from going all the way up during the Auto Up operation, push down on the switch briefly.

To close the window part way, lift the window switch to the first detent and release when you want the window to stop.

NOTE:

If the window runs into any obstacle during Auto Up it will reverse direction and then go back down. Remove the obstacle and use the window switch again to close the window. Any impact due to rough road conditions may trigger the auto reverse function unexpectedly during Auto Up. If this happens, pull the switch lightly to the first detent and hold it to close the window manually.

WARNING!
There is no anti-pinch protection when the window is almost closed. Be sure to clear all objects from the window before closing.

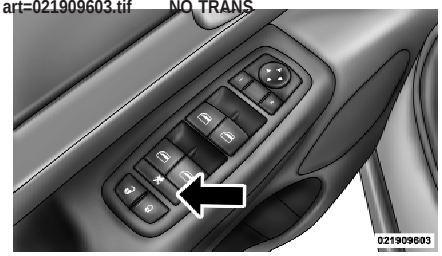
Resetting the Auto Up Feature
Should the Auto Up feature stop working, the window probably needs to be reset. To reset Auto Up:

1. Pull the window switch up to close the window completely and continue to hold the switch up for an additional two seconds after the window is closed.

2. Push the window switch down firmly to the second detent to open the window completely and continue to hold the switch down for an additional two seconds after the window is fully open.

Window Lockout Button
The Window Lockout button on the driver's door allows you to disable the window controls on the rear doors. To disable the window controls on the rear doors, press the Window Lockout button. To enable the window controls, press the Window Lockout button again.

art=021909603.tif NO TRANS



Window Lockout Button

Wind Buffeting

Wind buffeting can be described as the perception of pressure on the ears or a helicopter-type sound in the ears. Your vehicle may exhibit wind buffeting with the windows down, or the sunroof (if equipped) in certain open or partially open positions. This is a normal occurrence and can be minimized. If the buffeting occurs

with the sunroof open, adjust the sunroof opening to minimize the buffeting.

LIFTGATE

To open the liftgate, pull up on the handle and lift. Manually unlocking the vehicle doors with the plunger or a key in the lock cylinder will not unlock the liftgate.

art=022209770.tif NO TRANS



Liftgate Release

WARNING!
Driving with the liftgate open can allow poisonous exhaust gases into your vehicle. You and your passengers could be injured by these fumes. Keep the liftgate closed when you are operating the vehicle.

Liftgate Flipper Glass

The liftgate flipper glass is also unlocked when the liftgate is unlocked. To open the flipper glass, push up on the window switch located on the liftgate.

art=022209771.tif NO TRANS



Liftgate Glass Release

Once the liftgate flipper glass has been opened, connection to the rear window wiper is interrupted, preventing activation of the rear wiper blade while the flipper glass is open.

NOTE:

If a malfunction to the liftgate latch should occur, an emergency liftgate latch release can be used to open the liftgate. The emergency liftgate latch release can be accessed through a snap-in cover located on the liftgate trim panel.

WARNING!
Driving with the flipper glass open can allow poisonous exhaust gases into your vehicle. You and your passengers could be injured by these fumes. Keep the flipper glass closed when you are operating the vehicle.

Power Liftgate — If Equipped

art=022208064.tif NO TRANS



The power liftgate may be opened manually or by pressing the LIFTGATE button on the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter. Press the LIFTGATE button on the RKE

transmitter twice within five seconds, to open the power liftgate. Once the liftgate is open, pressing the button twice within five seconds a second time will close the liftgate.

The power liftgate may also be opened or closed by pressing the LIFTGATE button located on the front overhead console, or closed by pressing the LIFTGATE button located on left rear trim, near the liftgate opening. Pressing the LIFTGATE button located on left rear trim once will close the liftgate only, this button cannot be used to open the liftgate.

When the LIFTGATE button on the RKE transmitter is pressed two times, the turn signals will flash twice to signal that the liftgate is opening or closing.

NOTE:

In the event of a power malfunction to the liftgate, an emergency liftgate latch release can be used to open the liftgate. The emergency liftgate latch release can be accessed through a snap-in cover located on the liftgate trim panel.

WARNING!
During power operation, personal injury or cargo damage may occur. Ensure the liftgate travel path is clear. Make sure the liftgate is closed and latched before driving away.

NOTE:

- **If anything obstructs the power liftgate while it is closing or opening, the liftgate will automatically reverse to the closed or open position, provided it meets sufficient resistance.**
- **There are also pinch sensors attached to the side of the liftgate. Light pressure anywhere along these strips will cause the liftgate to return to the open position.**
- **The power liftgate must be in the full open position for rear liftgate close button or overhead console close button to operate. If the liftgate is not fully open, press the Liftgate button on the Key Fob to fully open the liftgate, and then press it again to close.**
- **If the liftgate handle is pulled while the power liftgate is closing, the liftgate will reverse to the full open position.**
- **If the liftgate handle is pulled while the power liftgate is opening, the liftgate motor will disengage to allow manual operation.**
- **The power liftgate buttons will not operate if the vehicle is in gear or the vehicle speed is above 0 mph (0 km/h).**
- **The power liftgate will not operate in temperatures below −22°F (−30°C) or temperatures above 150°F (65°C). Be sure to remove any buildup of snow or ice from the liftgate before pressing any of the power liftgate switches.**
- **If the power liftgate encounters multiple obstructions within the same cycle, the system will automatically stop and the liftgate must be opened or closed manually.**
- **If your liftgate is power closing and you put the vehicle in gear, the liftgate will**

continue to power close. However, vehicle movement may result in a detection of an obstruction.

WARNING!

- Driving with the liftgate open can allow poisonous exhaust gases into your vehicle. You and your passengers could be injured by these fumes. Keep the liftgate closed when you are operating the vehicle.
- If you are required to drive with the liftgate open, make sure that all windows are closed, and the climate control blower switch is set at high speed. Do not use the recirculation mode.

Gas props support the liftgate in the open position. However, because the gas pressure drops with temperature, it may be necessary to assist the props when opening the liftgate in cold weather.

OCCUPANT RESTRAINTS

Some of the most important safety features in your vehicle are the restraint systems:

- Three-point lap and shoulder belts for the driver and all passengers
- Advanced Front Airbags for driver and front passenger
- Supplemental Active Head Restraints (AHR) located on top of the front seats (integrated into the head restraint)
- Supplemental driver side knee airbag
- Supplemental Side Airbag Inflatable Curtains (SABIC) for the driver and passengers seated next to a window — if equipped
- Supplemental Seat-Mounted Side Airbags (SAB) — if equipped
- An energy-absorbing steering column and steering wheel
- Knee bolsters/blockers for front seat occupants
- Front seat belts incorporate pretensioners to enhance occupant protection by managing occupant energy during an impact event
- All seat belt systems (except the driver's) include Automatic Locking Retractors (ALRs), which lock the seat belt webbing into position by extending the belt all the way out and then adjusting the belt to the desired length to restrain a child seat or secure a large item in a seat — if equipped

If you will be carrying children too small for adult-sized seat belts, the seat belts or the ISOFIX feature also can be used to hold infant and child restraint systems. Refer to ISOFIX — Child Seat Anchorage System for more information.

NOTE:

The Advanced Front Airbags have a multi-stage inflator design. This allows the airbag to have different rates of inflation based on the severity and type of collision.

Please pay close attention to the information in this section. It tells you how to use your restraint system properly, to keep you and your passengers as safe as possible.

WARNING!
In an accident, you and your passengers can suffer much greater injuries if you are not properly buckled up. You can strike the interior of your vehicle or other passengers, or you can be thrown out of the vehicle. Always be sure you and others in your vehicle are buckled up properly.

Buckle up even though you are an excellent driver, even on short trips. Someone on the road may be a poor driver and cause an accident that includes you. This can happen far away from home or on your own street.

Research has shown that seat belts save lives, and they can reduce the seriousness of injuries in an accident. Some of the worst injuries happen when people are thrown from the vehicle. Seat belts reduce the possibility of ejection and the risk of injury caused by striking the inside of the vehicle. Everyone in a motor vehicle should be belted at all times.

Lap/Shoulder Belts

All seating positions in your vehicle are equipped with lap/shoulder belts. The belt webbing retractor is designed to lock during very sudden stops or accidents. This feature allows the shoulder part of the belt to move freely with you under normal conditions. However, in an accident the belt will lock and reduce the risk of you striking the inside of the vehicle or being thrown out.

WARNING!
- Wearing a seat belt incorrectly is dangerous. Seat belts are designed to go around the large bones of your body. These are the strongest parts of your body and can take the forces of an accident the best. Wearing your belt in the wrong place could make your injuries in an accident much worse. You might suffer internal injuries, or you could even slide out of part of the belt. Follow these instructions to wear your seat belt safely and to keep your passengers safe, too.

(Continued)

WARNING! ***(Continued)***
- Two people should never be belted into a single seat belt. People belted together can crash into one another in an accident, hurting one another badly. Never use a lap/shoulder belt or a lap belt for more than one person, no matter what their size.
- It is dangerous to ride in a cargo area, inside or outside of a vehicle. In an accident, people riding in these areas are more likely to be seriously injured or killed.
- Do not allow people to ride in any area of your vehicle that is not equipped with seats and seat belts.
- Be sure everyone in your vehicle is in a seat and using a seat belt properly.

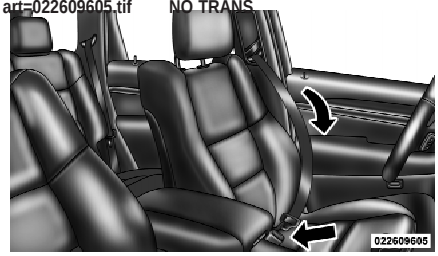
Lap/Shoulder Belt Operating Instructions

1. Enter the vehicle and close the door. Sit back and adjust the seat.

2. The seat belt latch plate is above the back of your seat. Grasp the latch plate and pull out the

belt. Slide the latch plate up the webbing as far as necessary to make the belt go around your lap.

art=022609605.tif NO TRANS



Latch Plate

3. When the belt is long enough to fit, insert the latch plate into the buckle until you hear a "click."

art=022609606.tif NO TRANS



Latch Plate to Buckle

WARNING!

- A belt that is buckled into the wrong buckle will not protect you properly. The lap portion could ride too high on your body, possibly causing internal injuries. Always buckle your belt into the buckle nearest you.
- A belt that is too loose will not protect you properly. In a sudden stop you could move too far forward, increasing the possibility of injury. Wear your seat belt snugly.

(Continued)

WARNING! *(Continued)*

- A belt that is worn under your arm is dangerous. Your body could strike the inside surfaces of the vehicle in an accident, increasing head and neck injury. A belt worn under the arm can cause internal injuries. Ribs aren't as strong as shoulder bones. Wear the belt over your shoulder so that your strongest bones will take the force in a collision.
- A shoulder belt placed behind you will not protect you from injury during an accident. You are more likely to hit your head in a collision if you do not wear your shoulder belt. The lap and shoulder belt are meant to be used together.

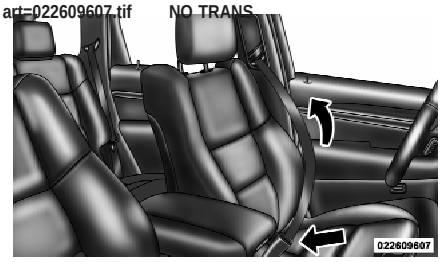
4. Position the lap belt across your thighs, below your abdomen. To remove slack in the lap portion, pull up a bit on the shoulder belt. To loosen the lap belt if it is too tight, tilt the latch plate and pull on the lap belt. A snug belt reduces the risk of sliding under the belt in an accident.

WARNING!

- A lap belt worn too high can increase the risk of injury in an accident. The belt forces won't be at the strong hip and pelvic bones, but across your abdomen. Always wear the lap part of your seat belt as low as possible and keep it snug.
- A twisted belt can't do its job properly. In a collision, it could even cut into you. Be sure the belt is straight. If you can't straighten a belt in your vehicle, take it to your authorized dealer immediately and have it fixed.

5. Position the shoulder belt on your chest so that it is comfortable and not resting on your neck. The retractor will withdraw any slack in the belt.

art=022609607.tif NO TRANS



Removing Slack from Belt

6. To release the belt, push the red button on the buckle. The belt will automatically retract to its stowed position. If necessary, slide the latch plate down the webbing to allow it to retract fully.

WARNING!

A frayed or torn belt could rip apart in an accident and leave you with no protection. Inspect the belt system periodically, checking for cuts, frays, or loose parts. Damaged parts must be replaced immediately. Do not disassemble or modify the system. Seat belt assemblies must be replaced after an accident if they have been damaged (bent retractor, torn webbing, etc.).

Lap/Shoulder Belt Untwisting Procedure

Use the following procedure to untwist a twisted lap/shoulder belt.

1. Position the latch plate as close as possible to the anchor point.

2. At about 6 to 12 in (15 to 30 cm) above the latch plate, grasp and twist the belt webbing 180 degrees to create a fold that begins immediately above the latch plate.

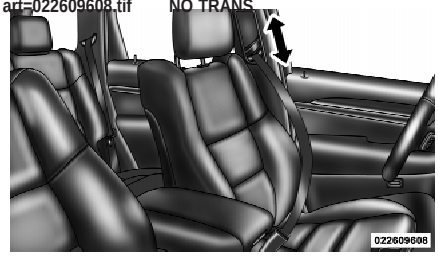
3. Slide the latch plate upward over the folded webbing. The folded webbing must enter the slot at the top of the latch plate.

4. Continue to slide the latch plate up until it clears the folded webbing.

Adjustable Upper Shoulder Belt Anchorage

In the front seating positions, the shoulder belt can be adjusted upward or downward to position the belt away from your neck. Press the release button to release the anchorage, and then move it up or down to the position that serves you best.

art=022609608.tif NO TRANS



Adjusting Upper Shoulder Belt

As a guide, if you are shorter than average, you will prefer a lower position, and if you are taller than average, you will prefer a higher position. When you release the button, verify the shoulder belt anchorage is latched by pulling downward on the shoulder belt anchorage until it is locked into position.

NOTE:

The adjustable upper shoulder belt anchorage is equipped with an Easy Up feature. This feature allows the shoulder belt anchorage to be adjusted in the upward position without pressing the release button. To verify the shoulder belt anchorage is latched, pull downward on the shoulder belt anchorage until it is locked into position.

In the rear seat, move toward the center of the seat to position the belt away from your neck.

Energy Management Feature

This vehicle has a safety belt system with an Energy Management feature in the front seating positions to help further reduce the risk of injury in the event of a head-on accident.

This safety belt system has a retractor assembly that is designed to release webbing in a controlled manner. This feature is designed to help reduce the belt force acting on the occupant's chest.

WARNING!

- The belt and retractor assembly must be replaced if the seat belt assembly Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR) feature or any other seat belt function is not working properly when checked according to the procedures in the Service Manual.
- Failure to replace the belt and retractor assembly could increase the risk of injury in accidents.

Automatic Locking Retractors (ALR) Mode — If Equipped

In this mode, the shoulder belt is automatically pre-locked. The belt will still retract to remove any slack in the shoulder belt. The Automatic Locking Mode is available on all passenger-seating positions with a combination lap/shoulder belt.

When To Use The Automatic Locking Mode
Use the Automatic Locking Mode anytime a child safety seat is installed in a seating position that has a belt with this feature. Children 12 years old and under should always be properly restrained in the rear seat.

How To Engage The Automatic Locking Mode

1. Buckle the combination lap and shoulder belt.

2. Grasp the shoulder portion and pull downward until the entire belt is extracted.

3. Allow the belt to retract. As the belt retracts, you will hear a clicking sound. This indicates the safety belt is now in the Automatic Locking Mode.

How To Disengage The Automatic Locking Mode
Unbuckle the combination lap/shoulder belt and allow it to retract completely to disengage the Automatic Locking Mode and activate the vehicle sensitive (emergency) locking mode.

Seat Belts In Passenger Seating Positions

The seat belts in the passenger seating positions are equipped with Automatic Locking Retractors (ALR) which are used to secure a child restraint system. For additional information refer to “Installing Child Restraints Using the Vehicle Seat Belt” under the “Child Restraints” section. The chart below defines the type of feature for each seating position.

	Driver	Center	Passenger
First Row	N/A	N/A	ALR
Second Row	ALR	ALR	ALR
Third Row	N/A	N/A	N/A

- N/A — Not Applicable
- ALR — Automatic Locking Retractor

If the passenger seating position is equipped with an ALR and is being used for normal usage:

Only pull the belt webbing out far enough to comfortably wrap around the occupants midsection so as to not activate the ALR. If the ALR is activated you will hear a ratcheting sound as the belt retracts. Allow the webbing to retract completely in this case and then carefully pull out only the amount of webbing necessary to comfortably wrap around the occupants midsection. Slide the latch plate into the buckle until you hear a ″click.″

Seat Belt Pretensioners

The seat belts for both front seating positions are equipped with pretensioning devices that are designed to remove slack from the seat belt in the event of an accident. These devices improve the performance of the seat belt by assuring that the belt is tight about the occupant early in an accident. Pretensioners work for all size occupants, including those in child restraints.

NOTE:

These devices are not a substitute for proper seat belt placement by the occupant. The seat belt still must be worn snugly and positioned properly.

The pretensioners are triggered by the Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC). Like the air-

bags, the pretensioners are single use items. A deployed pretensioner or a deployed airbag must be replaced immediately.

Supplemental Active Head Restraints (AHR)

These head restraints are passive, deployable components, and vehicles with this equipment cannot be readily identified by any markings, only through visual inspection of the head restraint. The head restraint will be split in two halves, with the front half being soft foam and trim, the back half being decorative plastic.

How the Active Head Restraints (AHR) Work

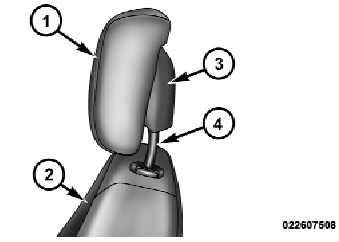
The Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC) determines whether the severity, or type of rear impact will require the Active Head Restraints (AHR) to deploy. If a rear impact requires deployment, both the driver and front passenger seat AHRs will be deployed.

When AHRs deploy during a rear impact, the front half of the head restraint extends forward to minimize the gap between the back of the occupant's head and the AHR. This system is designed to help prevent or reduce the extent of injuries to the driver and front passenger in certain types of rear impacts.

NOTE:

The Active Head Restraints (AHR) may or may not deploy in the event of a front or side impact. However if during a front impact, a secondary rear impact occurs, the AHR may deploy based on the severity and type of the impact.

art=022607508.tif NO TRANS



Active Head Restraint (AHR) Components

1 — Head Restraint Front Half (Soft Foam and Trim)	3 — Head Restraint Back Half (Decorative Plastic Rear Cover)
2 — Seatback	4 — Head Restraint Guide Tubes

CAUTION!
All occupants, including the driver, should not operate a vehicle or sit in a vehicle's seat until the head restraints are placed in their proper positions in order to minimize the risk of neck injury in the event of an accident.

NOTE:

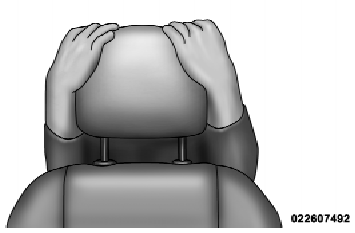
For more information on properly adjusting and positioning the head restraint, refer to "Adjusting Active Head Restraints" in "Understanding The Features Of Your Vehicle".

Resetting Active Head Restraints (AHR)

If the Active Head Restraints are triggered in an accident, you must reset the head restraint on the driver's and front passenger seat. You can recognize when the Active Head Restraint has been triggered by the fact that they have moved forward (as shown in step three of the resetting procedure).

1. Grasp the deployed AHR from the rear seat.

art=022607492.tif NO TRANS

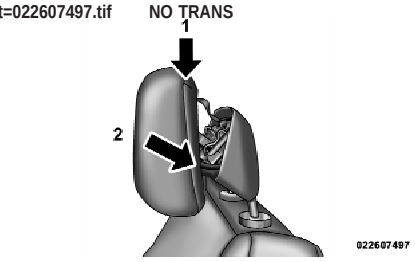


Hand Positioning Points On AHR

2. Position the hands on the top of the deployed AHR at a comfortable position.

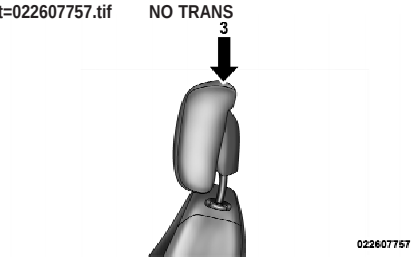
3. Pull **down** then **rearward** towards the rear of the vehicle then **down** to engage the locking mechanism.

art=022607497.tif NO TRANS



1 — Downward Movement
2 — Rearward Movement

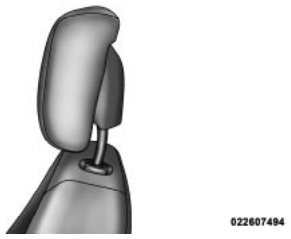
art=022607757.tif NO TRANS



3 — Final Downward Movement To Engage Locking Mechanism

4. The AHR front soft foam and trim half should lock into the back decorative plastic half.

art=022607494.tif NO TRANS



AHR In Reset Position

NOTE:

- **If you have difficulties or problems resetting the Active Head Restraints, see an authorized dealer.**
- **For safety reasons, have the Active Head Restraints checked by a qualified specialist at an authorized dealer.**

Enhanced Seat Belt Use Reminder System (BeltAlert®)

BeltAlert® is a feature intended to remind the driver and front passenger (if equipped with

front passenger BeltAlert®) to fasten their seatbelts. This feature is active whenever the ignition is on. If the driver or front seat passenger is unbelted, the Seat Belt Reminder Light will turn on and remain on until both front seatbelts are fastened. BeltAlert® triggers within 60 seconds of vehicle speed over 5 mph (8 km/h). The reminder sequence lasts for 96 seconds or until the respective seatbelts are fastened. After the sequence completes, the Seat Belt Reminder Light remains illuminated until front belts are fastened. The driver should instruct all other occupants to fasten their seatbelts. If a front seatbelt is unbuckled while traveling at speeds greater than 5 mph (8 km/h), BeltAlert® will chime as a single notification and illuminate the Seat Belt Reminder Light, then will proceed to the 96 second reminder sequence.

The front passenger seat BeltAlert® is not active when the front passenger seat is unoccupied. BeltAlert® may be triggered when an animal or heavy object is on the front passenger seat or when the seat is folded flat (if equipped). It is recommended that pets be restrained in the rear seat in pet harnesses or pet carriers that are secured by seat belts, and cargo is properly stowed.

NOTE:

- **BeltAlert® can be enabled or disabled by your authorized dealer.**
- **Chrysler Group LLC does not recommend deactivating BeltAlert®.**

Although BeltAlert® has been deactivated, the Seat Belt Reminder Light will continue to illuminate while the driver seat belt remains unfastened.

Seatbelt Lock Out

The center rear seat belt system has a lock out feature that will not allow you to extract the center webbing unless the rear seat upper latch is engaged.

Seat Belts and Pregnant Women

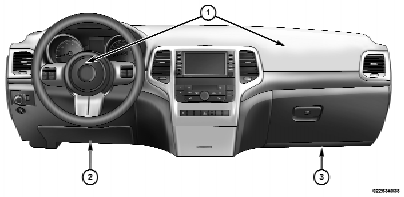
We recommend that pregnant women use the seat belts throughout their pregnancy. Keeping the mother safe is the best way to keep the baby safe.

Pregnant women should wear the lap part of the belt across the thighs and as snug across the hips as possible. Keep the belt low so that it does not come across the abdomen. That way the strong bones of the hips will take the force if there is an accident.

Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) — Airbags

This vehicle has Advanced Front Airbags for both the driver and front passenger as a supplement to the seat belt restraint systems. The driver's Advanced Front Airbag is mounted in the center of the steering wheel. The passenger's Advanced Front Airbag is mounted in the instrument panel, above the glove compartment. The words SRS AIRBAG are embossed on the airbag covers. In addition, the vehicle is equipped with a driver side knee airbag mounted in the instrument panel below the steering column.

art=022634038.tif NO TRANS



Advanced Front Airbag and Knee Bolster Locations

1 — Driver and Passenger Advanced Front Airbags	3 — Knee Bolster
2 — Driver Knee Airbag	

The Advanced Front Airbags have a multistage inflator design. This allows the airbag to have different rates of inflation based on the severity and type of collision.

This vehicle is equipped with Supplemental Side Airbag Inflatable Curtains (SABIC) to protect the driver, front, and rear passengers sitting next to a window. The SABIC airbags, are located above the side windows and their covers are also labeled: SRS AIRBAG.

This vehicle is equipped with Supplemental Seat-Mounted Side Airbags (SAB) to provide enhanced protection for an occupant during a side impact. The Supplemental Seat-Mounted Side Airbags are located in the outboard side of the front seats.

NOTE:

- **Airbag covers may not be obvious in the interior trim; but they will open during airbag deployment.**
- **After any accident, the vehicle should be taken to an authorized dealer immediately.**

Airbag System Components

Your vehicle may be equipped with the following airbag system components:

- Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC)
- Airbag Warning Light
- Steering Wheel and Column
- Instrument Panel
- Supplemental Driver Side Knee Airbag
- Knee Impact Bolster
- Driver Advanced Front Airbag
- Passenger Advanced Front Airbag
- Supplemental Seat-Mounted Side Airbags (SAB)
- Supplemental Side Airbag Inflatable Curtains (SABIC)
- Front and Side Impact Sensors
- Front Seat Belt Pretensioners, Seat Belt Buckle Switch
- Supplemental Active Head Restraint for Driver and Front Passenger

Advanced Front Airbag Features

The Advanced Front Airbag system has multistage driver and front passenger airbags. This system provides output appropriate to the severity and type of collision as determined by the Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC), which may receive information from the front impact sensors.

The first stage inflator is triggered immediately during an impact that requires airbag deploy-

ment. This low output is used in less severe collisions. A higher energy output is used for more severe collisions.

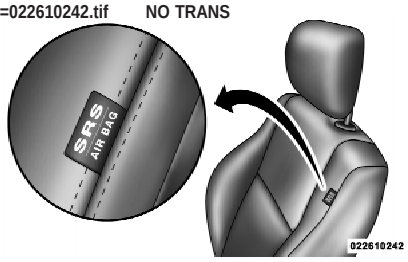
WARNING!

- No objects should be placed over or near the airbag on the instrument panel, because any such objects could cause harm if the vehicle is in a collision severe enough to cause the airbag to inflate.
- Do not put anything on or around the airbag covers or attempt to open them manually. You may damage the airbags and you could be injured because the airbags may no longer be functional. The protective covers for the airbag cushions are designed to open only when the airbags are inflating.
- Do not drill, cut or tamper with the knee bolster in any way.
- Do not mount any accessories to the knee bolster such as alarm lights, stereos, citizen band radios, etc.

Supplemental Seat-Mounted Side Airbags (SAB)

Supplemental Seat-Mounted Side Airbags provide enhanced protection to help protect an occupant during a side impact. The Supplemental Seat-Mounted Side Airbag is marked with an airbag label sewn into the outboard side of the front seats.

art=022610242.tif NO TRANS



Supplemental Seat-Mounted Side Airbag Label

When the airbag deploys, it opens the seam between the front and side of the seat's trim cover. Each airbag deploys independently, that is a left side impact deploys the left airbag only and a right-side impact deploys only the right airbag.

Supplemental Side Airbag Inflatable Curtain (SABIC)

SABIC airbags may offer side-impact and vehicle rollover protection to front and rear seat outboard occupants in addition to that provided by the body structure. Each airbag features inflated chambers placed adjacent to the head of each outboard occupant that reduce the potential for side-impact head injuries. The curtains deploy downward, covering both windows on the impact side.

art=022634366.tif NO TRANS



Supplemental Side Airbag Inflatable Curtain (SABIC) Location

NOTE:

- **Should a vehicle rollover occur, the pretensioners and/or SAB and SABIC airbags on both sides of the vehicle may deploy.**
- **Airbag covers may not be obvious in the interior trim; but they will open during airbag deployment.**
- **Being too close to the SAB and SABIC airbags during deployment could cause you to be severely injured or killed.**

The system includes side impact sensors adjacent to both front and rear seat occupants that are calibrated to deploy the SABIC airbags during impacts that require airbag occupant protection.

WARNING!

- If your vehicle is equipped with left and right Supplemental Side Airbag Inflatable Curtain (SABIC), do not stack luggage or other cargo up high enough to block the location of the SABIC. The area where the SABIC is located should remain free from any obstructions.
- Do not use accessory seat covers or place objects between you and the side airbags; the performance could be adversely affected and/or objects could be pushed into you, causing serious injury.

Supplemental Driver Side Knee Airbag

The supplemental driver side knee airbag provides enhanced protection and works together with the advanced driver side frontal airbag during a frontal impact.

Knee Impact Bolster

The Knee Impact Bolster helps protect the knees of the passenger side front passenger by positioning the passenger for the best interaction with the Advanced Front Airbags.

Along with seat belts and pretensioners, Advanced Front Airbags work with the driver side knee airbag and the passenger side knee bolster to provide improved protection for the driver and front passenger. Side airbags also work with seat belts to improve occupant protection.

Here are some simple steps you can take to minimize the risk of harm from a deploying airbag:

Children 12 years old and under should always ride buckled up in a rear seat.

WARNING!

Infants in rear-facing child restraints should never ride in the front seat of a vehicle with a passenger Advanced Front Airbag. An airbag deployment can cause severe injury or death to infants in that position.

Children that are not big enough to wear the vehicle seat belt properly (see Section on Child Restraints) should be secured in the rear seat in child restraints or belt-positioning booster seats. Older children who do not use child

restraints or belt-positioning booster seats should ride properly buckled up in the rear seat. Never allow children to slide the shoulder belt behind them or under their arm.

You should read the instructions provided with your child restraint to make sure that you are using it properly.

All occupants should always wear their lap and shoulder belts properly.

The driver and front passenger seats should be moved back as far as practical to allow the Advanced Front Airbags room to inflate.

Do not lean against the door or window. If your vehicle has side airbags, and deployment occurs, the side airbags will inflate forcefully into the space between you and the door.

If the airbag system in this vehicle needs to be modified to accommodate a disabled person, contact the Customer Center. Phone numbers are provided under "If You Need Assistance".

WARNING!

- Relying on the airbags alone could lead to more severe injuries in a collision. The airbags work with your seat belt to restrain you properly. In some collisions, the airbags won't deploy at all. Always wear your seat belts even though you have airbags.
- Being too close to the steering wheel or instrument panel during Advanced Front Airbag deployment could cause serious injury, including death. Airbags need room to inflate. Sit back, comfortably extending your arms to reach the steering wheel or instrument panel.
- The Supplemental Side Airbag Inflatable Curtain (SABIC) and Supplemental Seat-Mounted Side Airbag (SAB) also need room to inflate. Do not lean against the door or window. Sit upright in the center of the seat.

(Continued)

WARNING! ***(Continued)***

- Being too close to the Supplemental Side Airbag Inflatable Curtain (SABIC) and/or Seat-Mounted Side Airbag (SAB) during deployment could cause you to be severely injured or killed.

Airbag Deployment Sensors and Controls

Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC)

The **ORC** is part of a regulated safety system required for this vehicle.

The ORC determines if deployment of the front and/or side airbags in a frontal or side collision is required. Based on the impact sensors signals, a central electronic ORC deploys the Advanced Front Airbags, Supplemental Driver Side Knee Airbag, Supplemental Side Airbag Inflatable Curtain (SABIC), Supplemental Seat-Mounted Side Airbags (SAB), and front seat belt pretensioners, as required, depending on the severity and type of impact.

Advanced Front Airbags and knee airbag are designed to provide additional protection by

supplementing the seat belts in certain frontal collisions depending on the severity and type of collision. Advanced Front Airbags are not expected to reduce the risk of injury in rear, or side collisions.

The Advanced Front Airbags and knee airbag will not deploy in all frontal collisions, including some that may produce substantial vehicle damage — for example, some pole collisions, truck underrides, and angle offset collisions. On the other hand, depending on the type and location of impact, Advanced Front Airbags may deploy in crashes with little vehicle front-end damage but that produce a severe initial deceleration.

The side airbags will not deploy in all side collisions. Side airbag deployment will depend on the severity and type of collision.

Because airbag sensors measure vehicle deceleration over time, vehicle speed and damage by themselves are not good indicators of whether or not an airbag should have deployed.

Seat belts are necessary for your protection in all accidents, and also are needed to help keep you in position, away from an inflating airbag.

The ORC monitors the readiness of the electronic parts of the airbag system whenever the ignition switch is in the START or ON/RUN position. If the key is in the LOCK position, in the ACC position, or not in the ignition, the airbag system is not on and the airbags will not inflate.

The ORC contains a backup power supply system that may deploy the airbags even if the battery loses power or it becomes disconnected prior to deployment.

art=022600741.tif NO TRANS



Also, the ORC turns on the Airbag Warning Light in the instrument panel for approximately four to eight seconds for a self-check when the ignition is first turned to the ON/RUN position. After the self-check, the Airbag Warning Light will turn off. If the ORC detects a malfunction in any part of the system, it turns on the Airbag Warning Light, either momentarily or continuously. A single chime will sound if the light comes on again after initial startup.

It also includes diagnostics that will illuminate the instrument cluster Airbag Warning Light if a malfunction is noted that could affect the airbag system. The diagnostics also record the nature of the malfunction.

WARNING!
Ignoring the Airbag Warning Light in your instrument panel could mean you won't have the airbags to protect you in a collision. If the light does not come on, stays on after you start the vehicle, or if it comes on as you drive, have an authorized dealer service the airbag system immediately.

Driver and Passenger Advanced Front Airbag Inflator Units

The Driver and Passenger Advanced Front Airbag Inflator Units are located in the center of the steering wheel and the right side of the instrument panel. When the ORC detects a collision requiring the Advanced Front Airbags, it signals the inflator units. A large quantity of

non-toxic gas is generated to inflate the Advanced Front Airbags. Different airbag inflation rates are possible, based on the collision type and severity. The steering wheel hub trim cover and the upper right side of the instrument panel separate and fold out of the way as the airbags inflate to their full size. The airbags fully inflate in about 50 to 70 milliseconds. This is about half of the time it takes to blink your eyes. The airbags then quickly deflate while helping to restrain the driver and front passenger.

The Advanced Front Airbag gas is vented through the vent holes in the sides of the airbag. In this way, the airbags do not interfere with your control of the vehicle.

Supplemental Driver Side Knee Airbag Inflator Unit

The driver side knee airbag unit is located in the instrument panel trim beneath the steering column. When the ORC detects a collision requiring the airbag, it signals the inflator units. A large quantity of non-toxic gas is generated to inflate the knee airbag. The trim cover separates and folds out of the way allowing the airbag to inflate to the full size. The airbag fully inflates in about 15 to 20 milliseconds.

Supplemental Seat-Mounted Side Airbag (SAB) Inflator Units

The Supplemental Seat-Mounted Side Airbags are designed to activate only in certain side collisions.

The ORC determines if a side collision requires the side airbags to inflate based on the severity and type of collision.

Based on the severity and type of collision, the side airbag inflator on the crash side of the vehicle may be triggered, releasing a quantity of non-toxic gas. The inflating side airbag exits through the seat seam into the space between the occupant and the door. The side airbags fully inflate in about 10 milliseconds. The side airbag moves at a very high speed and with such a high force, that it could injure you if you are not seated properly, or if items are positioned in the area where the side airbag inflates. This especially applies to children.

Supplemental Side Airbag Inflatable Curtain (SABIC) Inflator Units

During collisions where the impact is confined to a particular area of the side of the vehicle, the ORC may deploy the SABIC airbags, depending on the severity and type of collision. In these events, the ORC will deploy the SABIC only on the impact side of the vehicle.

A quantity of non-toxic gas is generated to inflate the side curtain airbag. The inflating side curtain airbag pushes the outside edge of the headliner out of the way and covers the window. The airbag inflates in about 30 ms (about one-quarter of the time that it takes to blink your eyes) with enough force to injure you if you are not belted and seated properly, or if items are positioned in the area where the side curtain airbag inflates. This especially applies to children. The side curtain airbag is only about 3-1/2 in (9 cm) thick when it is inflated.

Because airbag sensors estimate deceleration over time, vehicle speed and damage are not good indicators of whether or not an airbag should have deployed.

NOTE:

In a rollover the pretensioners, and/or SAB and SABIC airbags may deploy on both sides of the vehicle.

Front and Side Impact Sensors
In front and side impacts, impact sensors can aid the ORC in determining appropriate response to impact events. Additional sensors in the ORC determine the level of airbag deployment and provide verification.

Enhanced Accident Response System
In the event of an impact causing airbag deployment, if the communication network remains intact, and the power remains intact, depending on the nature of the event the ORC will determine whether to have the Enhanced Accident Response System perform the following functions:

- Cut off fuel to the engine.
- Flash hazard lights as long as the battery has power or until the ignition key is turned off.
- Turn on the interior lights, which remain on as long as the battery has power or until the ignition key is removed.
- Unlock the doors automatically.

If a Deployment Occurs
The Advanced Front Airbags are designed to deflate immediately after deployment.

NOTE:

Front and/or side airbags will not deploy in all collisions. This does not mean something is wrong with the airbag system.

If you do have a collision which deploys the airbags, any or all of the following may occur:

- The nylon airbag material may sometimes cause abrasions and/or skin reddening to the driver and front passenger as the airbags deploy and unfold. The abrasions are similar to friction rope burns or those you might get sliding along a carpet or gymnasium floor. They are not caused by contact with chemicals. They are not permanent and normally heal quickly. However, if you haven't healed significantly within a few days, or if you have any blistering, see your doctor immediately.
- As the airbags deflate, you may see some smoke-like particles. The particles are a normal by-product of the process that generates the non-toxic gas used for airbag inflation. These airborne particles may irritate the skin, eyes, nose, or throat. If you have skin or eye irritation, rinse the area with cool water. For nose or throat irritation, move to fresh air. If the irritation continues, see your doctor. If these particles settle on your clothing, follow the garment manufacturer's instructions for cleaning.

Do not drive your vehicle after the airbags have deployed. If you are involved in another collision, the airbags will not be in place to protect you.

WARNING!
Deployed airbags and seat belt pretensioners cannot protect you in another collision. Have the airbags, seat belt pretensioners, and the front seat belt retractor assemblies replaced by an authorized dealer as soon as possible. Also, have the Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC) system serviced as well.

Maintaining Your Airbag System

WARNING!

- Modifications to any part of the airbag system could cause it to fail when you need it. You could be injured if the airbag system is not there to protect you. Do not modify the components or wiring, including adding any kind of badges or stickers to the steering wheel hub trim cover or the upper right side of the instrument panel. Do not modify the front bumper, vehicle body structure, or add aftermarket side steps or running boards.
- It is dangerous to try to repair any part of the airbag system yourself. Be sure to tell anyone who works on your vehicle that it has an airbag system.

(Continued)

WARNING! *(Continued)*

- Do not attempt to modify any part of your advanced airbag system. The airbag may inflate accidentally or may not function properly if modifications are made. Take your vehicle to an authorized dealer for any advanced airbag system service. If your seat, including your trim cover and cushion, needs to be serviced in any way (including removal or loosening/tightening of seat attachment bolts), take the vehicle to your authorized dealer. Only manufacturer approved seat accessories may be used. If it is necessary to modify the airbag system for persons with disabilities, contact your authorized dealer.

Airbag Warning Light

art=040400203.tif NO TRANS



You will want to have the airbags ready to inflate for your protection in a collision. The airbag system is designed to be maintenance free, if any of the following occurs, have an authorized dealer service the airbag system immediately.

- The Airbag Warning Light does not come on during the four to eight seconds when the ignition switch is first turned to the ON/RUN position.
- The Airbag Warning Light remains on after the four to eight-second interval.
- The Airbag Warning Light comes on intermittently or remains on while driving.

NOTE:

If the speedometer, tachometer, or any engine related gauges are not working, the Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC) may also be disabled. The airbags may not be ready to inflate for your protection. Promptly check the fuse block for blown fuses. Refer to the label located on the inside of the fuse block cover for the proper airbag fuses. See your authorized dealer if the fuse is good.

Event Data Recorder (EDR)

This vehicle is equipped with an event data recorder (EDR). The main purpose of an EDR is to record, in certain crash or near crash-like

situations, such as an air bag deployment or hitting a road obstacle, data that will assist in understanding how a vehicle's systems performed. The EDR is designed to record data related to vehicle dynamics and safety systems for a short period of time, typically 30 seconds or less. The EDR in this vehicle is designed to record such data as:

- How various systems in your vehicle were operating;
- Whether or not the driver and passenger safety belts were buckled/fastened;
- How far (if at all) the driver was depressing the accelerator and/or brake pedal; and,
- How fast the vehicle was traveling.

These data can help provide a better understanding of the circumstances in which crashes and injuries occur.

NOTE:

EDR data are recorded by your vehicle only if a non-trivial crash situation occurs; no data are recorded by the EDR under normal driving conditions and no personal data (e.g. name, gender, age, and crash location) are recorded. However, other parties, such as law enforcement, could combine the EDR data with the type of personally identifying data routinely acquired during a crash investigation.

To read data recorded by an EDR, special equipment is required, and access to the vehicle or the EDR is needed. In addition to the vehicle manufacturer, other parties such as law enforcement, that have the special equipment, can read the information if they have access to the vehicle or the EDR.

Child Restraints

Everyone in your vehicle needs to be buckled up all the time, including babies and children.

Mass Group	Seating Position (or other site)				
	Front Passenger	Rear Outboard	Rear Center	Intermediate Outboard	Intermediate Center
Group 0 - Up to 10 kg	X	U	U	N/A	N/A
Group 0+ - Up to 13 kg	X	U	U	N/A	N/A
Group 1 - 9 to 18 kg	X	U	U	N/A	N/A
Group II & III - 15 to 36 kg	X	U	U	N/A	N/A

Key of letters used in the table above:

U = Suitable for "universal" category restraints approved for use in this age/weight group.

UF = Suitable for forward-facing "universal" category restraints approved for use in this mass group.

L = Suitable for particular child restraints given on attached list. These restraints may be of the "specific vehicle", "restricted" or "semi-universal" categories.

B = Built-in restraint approved for the age/weight group.

X = Seat position not suitable for children in this age/weight group.

Vehicle ISOFIX Positions Chart								
Mass Group	Size Class	Fixture	Front Passen-ger	Rear Outboard Rt./Lt.	Rear Center	Intermediate Outboard	Intermediate Center	Other Sites
Carrycot	F	ISO/L1	X	X	X	N/A	N/A	N/A
	G	ISO/L2	X	X	X	N/A	N/A	N/A
		(1)	X	N/A	X	N/A	N/A	N/A
0 — up to 10 kg	E	ISO/R1	X	1UF/1UF	X	N/A	N/A	N/A
		(1)	X	N/A	X	N/A	N/A	N/A
0+ — up to 13 kg	E	ISO/R1	X	1UF/1UF	X	N/A	N/A	N/A
	D	ISO/R2	X	1UF/1UF	X	N/A	N/A	N/A
	C	ISO/R3	X	1UF/1UF	X	N/A	N/A	N/A
		(1)	X	X	X	N/A	N/A	N/A
I – 9 to 18 kg	D	ISO/R2	X	1UF/1UF	X	N/A	N/A	N/A
	C	ISO/R3	X	1UF/1UF	X	N/A	N/A	N/A
	B	ISO/F2	X	1UF/1UF	X	N/A	N/A	N/A
	B1	ISO/F2X	X	1UF/1UF	X	N/A	N/A	N/A
	A	ISO/F3	X	1UF/1UF	X	N/A	N/A	N/A
		(1)	X	N/A	X	N/A	N/A	N/A
II – 15 to 25 kg		(1)	X	N/A	X	N/A	N/A	N/A
III – 22 to 36 kg		(1)	X	N/A	X	N/A	N/A	N/A

Key of letters used in the table above:

(1) For the CRS which do not carry the ISO/XX size class identification (A to G), for the applicable mass group, the car manufacturer shall indicate the vehicle specific ISOFIX child restraint system(s) recommended for each position.

1UF = Suitable for ISOFIX forward child restraint systems of "universal" category approved for use in the mass group.

IL = Suitable for particular ISOFIX child restraint systems (CRS) given in the attachment list. These ISOFIX CRS are those of the "specific vehicle", "restricted" or "semi-universal" categories.

X = ISOFIX position not suitable for ISOFIX child restraint systems in this mass group and/or this size class.

Children 12 years and under should ride properly buckled up in a rear seat, if available. According to crash statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seats rather than in the front.

There are different sizes and types of restraints for children from newborn size to the child almost large enough for an adult safety belt. Always check the child seat Owner's Manual to ensure you have the right seat for your child. Use the restraint that is correct for your child.

WARNING!
In an collision, an unrestrained child, even a tiny baby, can become a projectile inside the vehicle. The force required to hold even an infant on your lap can become so great that you could not hold the child, no matter how strong you are. The child and others could be badly injured. Any child riding in your vehicle should be in a proper restraint for the child's size.

Infants and Child Restraints

- Safety experts recommend that children ride rearward-facing in the vehicle until they are at least one year old and weigh at least 20 lbs (9 kg). Two types of child restraints can be used rearward-facing: infant carriers and convertible child seats.
- The infant carrier is only used rearward-facing in the vehicle. It is recommended for children who weigh up to about 20 lbs (9 kg). Convertible child seats often have a higher weight limit in the rearward-facing direction than infant carriers do, so they can be used rearward-facing by children who weigh more than 20 lbs (9 kg) but are less than one year old. Both types of child restraints are held in the vehicle by the lap/shoulder belt or the ISOFIX child restraint anchorage system (Refer to "ISOFIX — Child Seat Anchorage System")

When using certain Child Restraint Systems with rigid attachments ISOFIX and foot stands extending to the vehicle floor, remove the vehicle floor mat prior to installation to ensure a secure fit. Refer to the Child Restraint Owner's Manual for additional information.

WARNING!

- Rearward-facing child seats must never be used in the front seat of a vehicle with the front passenger airbag unless the airbag is turned off. An airbag deployment could cause severe injury or death to infants in this position.
- Improper installation can lead to failure of an infant or child restraint. It could come loose in a collision. The child could be badly injured or killed. Follow the manufacturer's directions exactly when installing an infant or child restraint.
- A rearward-facing infant restraint should only be used in a rear seat. A rearward-facing infant restraint in the front seat may be struck by a deploying passenger airbag which may cause severe or fatal injury to the infant.

Here are some tips for getting the most out of your child restraint:

- Before buying any restraint system, make sure that it has a label certifying that it meets all applicable Safety Standards. Chrysler Group LLC also recommends that you try a child restraint in the vehicle seats where you will use it before you buy it.
- The restraint must be appropriate for your child's weight and height. Check the label on the restraint for weight and height limits.
- Carefully follow the instructions that come with the restraint. If you install the restraint improperly, it may not work when you need it.
- Except for the second row center seating position, all passenger seat belts are equipped with cinching latch plates. The second row center position has an automatic locking retractor. Both types of seat belts are designed to keep the lap portion tight around the child restraint so that it is not necessary to use a locking clip. If the seat belt has a cinching latch plate, pulling up on the shoulder portion of the lap/shoulder belt will tighten the belt (the cinching latch plate will keep the belt tight; however, any seat belt system will loosen with time, so check the belt occasionally and pull it tight if necessary). For the second row center seat belt with the automatic locking retractor, pull the belt from the retractor until there is enough allowance to pass it through the child restraint and slide the latch plate into the buckle. Then, pull the belt until it is fully extended from the retractor. Allow the belt to return into the retractor, pulling on the excess webbing to tighten the lap portion around the child restraint. For additional information, refer to "Automatic Locking Mode".
- In the rear seat, you may have trouble tightening the lap/shoulder belt on the child restraint because the buckle or latch plate is too close to the belt path opening on the restraint. Disconnect the latch plate from the buckle and twist the short buckle-end belt several times to shorten it. Insert the latch plate into the buckle with the release button facing out.
- If the belt still cannot be tightened, or if pulling and pushing on the restraint loosens the belt, disconnect the latch plate from the buckle, turn the buckle around, and insert the latch plate into the buckle again. If you still cannot make the child restraint secure, try a different seating position.

- Buckle the child into the restraint exactly as the manufacturer's instructions tell you.
- When your child restraint is not in use, secure it in the vehicle with the seat belt or remove it from the vehicle. Do not leave it loose in the vehicle. In a sudden stop or accident, it could strike the occupants or seatbacks and cause serious personal injury.

Older Children and Child Restraints

Children who weigh more than 20 lbs (9 kg), and who are older than one year, can ride forward-facing in the vehicle. Forward-facing child seats and convertible child seats used in the forward-facing direction are for children who weigh 20 to 40 lbs (9 to 18 kg), and who are older than one year. These child seats are also held in the vehicle by the lap/shoulder belt or the ISOFIX child restraint anchorage system (Refer to "ISOFIX — Child Seat Anchorage System")

The belt-positioning booster seat is for children weighing more than 40 lbs (18 kg), but who are still too small to fit the vehicle's seat belts properly. If the child cannot sit with knees bent over the vehicle's seat cushion while the child's back is against the seatback, they should use a belt-positioning booster seat. The child and belt-positioning booster seat are held in the vehicle by the lap/shoulder belt.

Children Too Large for Booster Seats

Children who are large enough to wear the shoulder belt comfortably, and whose legs are long enough to bend over the front of the seat when their back is against the seatback, should use the lap/shoulder belt in a rear seat.

- Make sure that the child is upright in the seat.
- The lap portion should be low on the hips and as snug as possible.
- Check belt fit periodically. A child's squirming or slouching can move the belt out of position.
- If the shoulder belt contacts the face or neck, move the child closer to the center of the vehicle. Never allow a child to put the shoulder belt under an arm or behind the back.

ISOFIX — Child Seat Anchorage System

Your vehicle's rear seat is equipped with the child restraint anchorage system called ISOFIX. The ISOFIX system provides for the installation of the child restraint without using the vehicle's seat belts, instead securing the child restraint using lower anchorages and upper tether straps from the child restraint to the vehicle structure.

ISOFIX-compatible child restraint systems are now available. Child restraints having tether straps and hooks for connection to the top tether anchorages, have been available for some time. You are urged to take advantage of all the available attachments provided with your child restraint in any vehicle.

NOTE:

When using the ISOFIX attaching system to install a child restraint, please ensure that all seat belts not being used for occupant restraints are stowed and out of reach of children. Remind all children in the vehicle that the seat belts are not toys and should not be played with, and never leave your child unattended in the vehicle.

The two outboard rear seating positions have anchorages, child seats with fixed lower attachments must be installed in the outboard

positions only. Regardless of the specific type of lower attachment, never install ISOFIX-compatible child seats such that two seats share a common lower anchorage.

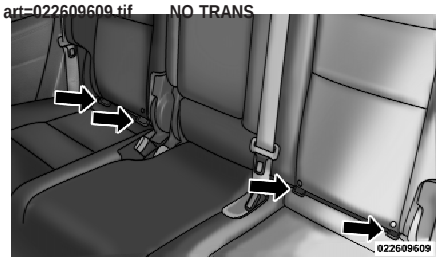
If you are installing ISOFIX-compatible child restraints in adjacent rear seating positions, you can use the ISOFIX anchors or the vehicle's seat belt for the outboard position, but you must use the vehicle's seat belt at the center position. If your child restraints are not ISOFIX-compatible, you can only install the child restraints using the vehicle's seat belts. For typical installation instructions, refer to "Installing the ISOFIX-Compatible Child Restraint System".

Installing the ISOFIX-Compatible Child Restraint System

We urge you to carefully follow the directions of the manufacturer when installing your child restraint. Not all child restraint systems will be installed as described here. Again, carefully follow the installation instructions that were provided with the child restraint system.

The rear seat lower anchorages are round bars, located at the rear of the seat cushion where it meets the seatback, and are just visible when you lean into the rear seat to install the child restraint. You will easily feel them if you run your finger along the intersection of the seatback and seat cushion surfaces.

art=022609609.tif NO TRANS



ISOFIX Anchorages

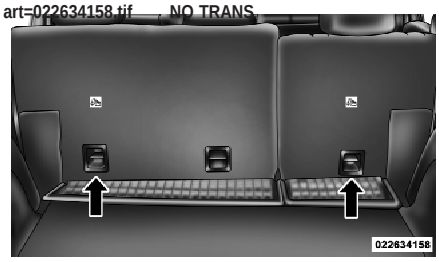
In addition, there are top tether strap anchorages behind each rear seating position located on the back of the outboard seats. To access the top tether strap anchorages behind the rear seat, pull the carpeted floor panel away from the seat back, this will expose the top tether strap anchorages.

art=022634157.tif NO TRANS



Pulling Down The Carpet Floor Panel To Access Top Tether Strap

art=022634158.tif NO TRANS



Top Tether Strap Anchorage (Located on Seatback)

WARNING!
Do not use the cargo tie downs located on the load floor. Improper usage of the tether can lead to a failure of an infant or child restraint. The child could be badly injured or killed.

Many, but not all restraint systems will be equipped with separate straps on each side, with each having a hook or connector for attachment to the lower anchorage and a means of adjusting the tension in the strap. Forward-facing toddler restraints and some rear-facing infant restraints will also be equipped with a tether strap, a hook for attachment to the tether strap anchorage and a means of adjusting the tension of the strap.

First, loosen the child seat adjusters on the lower straps and on the tether strap so that you can more easily attach the hooks or connectors to the vehicle anchorages. Next, attach the lower hooks or connectors over the top of the anchorage bars, pushing aside the seat cover material. Then, locate the tether anchorage directly behind the seat where you are placing the child restraint and attach the tether strap to the anchorage, being careful to route the tether strap to provide the most direct path between the anchor and the child restraint. **There are two top tether anchorages located on the back of the seat, behind the gap panel. They are not visible until you fold the gap panel down. Do not use the cargo tie down hooks located on the floor behind the seat.** Finally, tighten both straps as you push the child restraint rearward and downward into the seat, removing slack in the straps according to the child restraint manufacturer's instructions.

WARNING!
Improper installation of a child restraint to the ISOFIX anchorages can lead to failure of an infant or child restraint. The child could be badly injured or killed. Follow the manufacturer's directions exactly when installing an infant or child restraint.

Installing Child Restraints Using the Vehicle Seat Belts

The passenger seat belts are equipped with either cinching latch plates or Automatic Locking Retractors (ALR), which are designed to keep the lap portion tight around the child restraint so that it is not necessary to use a locking clip. If the seat belt has a cinching latch plate, pulling up on the shoulder portion of the lap/shoulder belt will tighten the belt. The cinching latch plate will keep the belt tight; however, any seat belt system will loosen with time, so check the belt occasionally and pull it tight if necessary.

For seat belts having an Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR), pull the belt from the retractor until there is enough allowance to pass it through the child restraint and slide the latch plate into the buckle. Then, pull the belt until it is fully extended from the retractor. Allow the belt to return into the retractor, pulling on the excess webbing to tighten the lap portion around the child restraint. Refer to "Automatic Locking Mode".

To attach a child restraint tether strap:

For rearward facing infant seats secured in the center seat position with the vehicle seat belts, the rear center seat position has an armrest tether that secures the arm rest in the upward position. To access the center seat arm rest

tether first lower the arm rest. The tether is located behind the armrest and hooked onto the plastic seat backing.

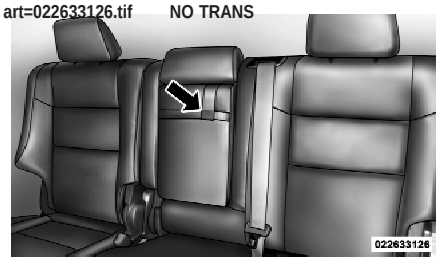
art=022633125.tif NO TRANS



Center Seat Position Arm Rest Tether

Pull down on the tether to unhook it from the plastic seat backing, then raise the armrest and attach the tether hook to the strap located on the front of the arm rest.

art=022633126.tif NO TRANS



Center Seat Position Arm Rest Tether Attached

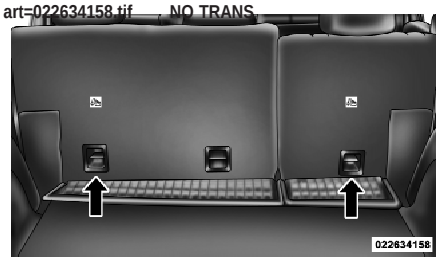
For center seating position route the tether strap over the seatback and headrest then attach the hook to the tether anchor located on the back of the outboard seats. For the outboard seating positions, route the tether under the head rests, and attach the hook to the top tether anchor located on the back of the seat. To access the top tether strap anchorages behind the rear seat, pull the carpeted floor panel away from the seat back, this will expose the top tether strap anchorages.

art=022634157.tif NO TRANS



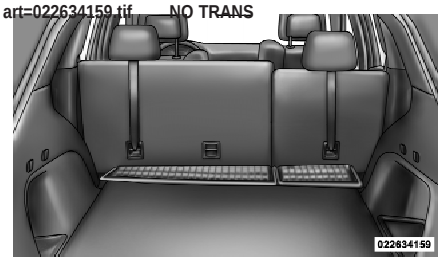
Pulling Down The Carpet Floor Panel To Access Top Tether Strap

art=022634158.tif NO TRANS



Top Tether Strap Anchorage (Located on Seatback)

art=022634159.tif NO TRANS



Top Tether Strap Mounting

WARNING!

- An incorrectly anchored tether strap could lead to increased head motion and possible injury to the child. Use only the anchor positions directly behind the child seat to secure a child restraint top tether strap.
- Do not use the cargo tie downs located on the load floor. Improper usage of the tether can lead to a failure of an infant or child restraint. The child could be badly injured or killed.

Transporting Pets

Airbags deploying in the front seat could harm your pet. An unrestrained pet will be thrown about and possibly injured, or injure a passenger during panic braking or in an accident. Pets should be restrained in the rear seat in pet harnesses or pet carriers that are secured by seat belts.

ENGINE BREAK-IN RECOMMENDATIONS

A long break-in period is not required for the engine and drivetrain (transmission and axle) in your vehicle.

Drive moderately during the first 300 miles (500 km). After the initial 60 miles (100 km), speeds up to 50 or 55 mph (80 or 90 km/h) are desirable.

While cruising, brief full-throttle acceleration within the limits of local traffic laws, contributes to a good break-in. Wide-open throttle acceleration in low gear can be detrimental and should be avoided.

The engine oil installed in the engine at the factory is a high-quality energy conserving type lubricant. Oil changes should be consistent with anticipated climate conditions under which vehicle operations will occur. For the recommended viscosity and quality grades refer to “Maintenance Procedures” in “Maintaining Your Vehicle”. NON-DETERGENT OR STRAIGHT MINERAL OILS MUST NEVER BE USED.

A new engine may consume some oil during its first few thousand miles (kilometers) of operation. This should be considered a normal part of the break-in and not interpreted as an indication of difficulty.

Additional Requirements For Diesel Engine — If Equipped

During the first 1500 km avoid heavy loads, e.g. driving at full throttle. Do not exceed 2/3 of the maximum permissible engine speed for each gear. Change gear in good time. Do not shift down a gear manually in order to brake.

SAFETY TIPS

Transporting Passengers

NEVER TRANSPORT PASSENGERS IN THE CARGO AREA.

WARNING!

- Do not leave children or animals inside parked vehicles in hot weather. Interior heat build-up may cause serious injury or death.
- It is extremely dangerous to ride in a cargo area, inside or outside of a vehicle. In a collision, people riding in these areas are more likely to be seriously injured or killed.
- Do not allow people to ride in any area of your vehicle that is not equipped with seats and seat belts.
- Be sure everyone in your vehicle is in a seat and using a seat belt properly.

Exhaust Gas

WARNING!

Exhaust gases can injure or kill. They contain carbon monoxide (CO), which is colorless and odorless. Breathing it can make you unconscious and can eventually poison you. To avoid breathing (CO) follow these safety tips:

Do not run the engine in a closed garage or in confined areas any longer than needed to move your vehicle in or out of the area.

If it is necessary to sit in a parked vehicle with the engine running, adjust your heating or cooling controls to force outside air into the vehicle. Set the blower at high speed.

If you are required to drive with the trunk/liftgate open, make sure that all windows are closed and the climate control BLOWER switch is set at high speed. DO NOT use the recirculation mode.

The best protection against carbon monoxide entry into the vehicle body is a properly maintained engine exhaust system.

Whenever a change is noticed in the sound of the exhaust system, when exhaust fumes can be detected inside the vehicle, or when the underside or rear of the vehicle is damaged, have a competent mechanic inspect the complete exhaust system and adjacent body areas for broken, damaged, deteriorated, or mispositioned parts. Open seams or loose connections could permit exhaust fumes to seep into the passenger compartment. In addition, inspect the exhaust system each time the vehicle is raised for lubrication or oil change. Replace as required.

Safety Checks You Should Make Inside the Vehicle

Seat Belts

Inspect the belt system periodically, checking for cuts, frays, and loose parts. Damaged parts must be replaced immediately. Do not disassemble or modify the system.

Front seat belt assemblies must be replaced after a collision. Rear seat belt assemblies must be replaced after a collision if they have been damaged (i.e., bent retractor, torn webbing, etc.). If there is any question regarding belt or retractor condition, replace the belt.

Airbag Warning Light

The light should come on and remain on for four to eight seconds as a bulb check when the ignition switch is first turned ON. If the light is not lit during starting, see your authorized dealer. If the light stays on, flickers, or comes on while driving, have the system checked by an authorized dealer.

Defroster
Check operation by selecting the defrost mode and place the blower control on high speed. You should be able to feel the air directed against the windshield. See your authorized dealer for service if your defroster is inoperable.

Floor Mat Safety Information
Always use floor mats designed to fit the foot well of your vehicle. Use only floor mats that leave the pedal area unobstructed and that are firmly secured so that they cannot slip out of position and interfere with the pedals or impair safe operation of your vehicle in other ways.

WARNING!
Pedals that cannot move freely can cause loss of vehicle control and increase the risk of serious personal injury.
- Always make sure that floor mats are properly attached to the floor mat fasteners.

(Continued)

WARNING! ***(Continued)***
- Never place or install floor mats or other floor coverings in the vehicle that cannot be properly secured to prevent them from moving and interfering with the pedals or the ability to control the vehicle.
- Never put floor mats or other floor coverings on top of already installed floor mats. Additional floor mats and other coverings will reduce the size of the pedal area and interfere with the pedals.
- Check mounting of mats on a regular basis. Always properly reinstall and secure floor mats that have been removed for cleaning.
- Always make sure that objects cannot fall into the driver foot well while the vehicle is moving. Objects can become trapped under the brake pedal and accelerator pedal causing a loss of vehicle control.
- If required, mounting posts must be properly installed, if not equipped from the factory.

(Continued)

WARNING! ***(Continued)***
Failure to properly follow floor mat installation or mounting can cause interference with the brake pedal and accelerator pedal operation causing loss of control of the vehicle.

Periodic Safety Checks You Should Make Outside the Vehicle

Tires
Examine tires for excessive tread wear and uneven wear patterns. Check for stones, nails, glass, or other objects lodged in the tread. Inspect the tread and sidewall for cuts and cracks. Check the wheel nuts for tightness. Check the tires (including spare) for proper pressure.

Lights
Have someone observe the operation of exterior lights while you work the controls. Check turn signal and high beam indicator lights on the instrument panel.

Door Latches
Check for positive closing, latching, and locking.

Fluid Leaks

Check area under vehicle after overnight parking for fuel, engine coolant, oil, or other fluid leaks. Also, if gasoline fumes are detected or if fuel, power steering fluid, or brake fluid leaks are suspected, the cause should be located and corrected immediately.

3

UNDERSTANDING THE FEATURES OF YOUR VEHICLE

- MIRRORS 65
  - Inside Day/Night Mirror 65
  - Automatic Dimming Mirror — If Equipped 65
  - Outside Mirrors 65
  - Outside Mirrors Folding Feature 66
  - Outside Automatic Dimming Mirrors — If Equipped 66
  - Outside Power Mirrors 66
  - Power Folding Outside Mirrors — If Equipped 66
  - Heated Mirrors — If Equipped 67
  - Illuminated Vanity Mirrors 67
  - Sun Visor Extension — If Equipped 67
- BLIND SPOT MONITORING — IF EQUIPPED 67
  - Rear Cross Path 70
  - Modes Of Operation 71
- Uconnect™ Phone — IF EQUIPPED 72

• Compatible Phones 73
• Operation 73
• Phone Call Features 78
• Uconnect™ Phone Features 79
• Advanced Phone Connectivity 82
• Things You Should Know About Your Uconnect™ Phone . 83
• VOICE COMMAND — IF EQUIPPED 90
• Voice Command System Operation 90
• Commands 90
• Voice Training 92
• SEATS 92
• Power Seats — If Equipped 92
• Passenger's Power Seat 93
• Power Lumbar — If Equipped 94
• Front Passenger Seat Fold-Flat Feature — If Equipped . . . 95
• Heated Seats — If Equipped 95
• Ventilated Seats — If Equipped 96
• Head Restraints 97
• 60/40 Split Rear Seat 99
• Reclining Rear Seat 100
• DRIVER MEMORY SEAT — IF EQUIPPED 101

• Setting Memory Positions and Linking Remote Keyless Entry Transmitter to Memory 101
• Memory Position Recall 102
• To Disable a RKE Transmitter Linked to Memory 102
• Easy Entry/Exit Seat 103
• TO OPEN AND CLOSE THE HOOD 103
• LIGHTS 104
• Headlight Switch 104
• Automatic Headlights — If Equipped 105
• Headlights On Automatically With Wipers 105
• SmartBeam™ — If Equipped 105
• Daytime Running Lights — If Equipped 106
• Automatic Headlight Leveling — HID Headlights Only . . 107
• Headlight Delay 107
• Parking Lights and Panel Lights 107
• Front and Rear Fog Lights — If Equipped 107
• Interior Lights 108
• Lights-on Reminder 108
• Battery Saver 108
• Front Map/Reading Lights 109
• Ambient Light 109
• Multifunction Lever 109

- Turn Signals 110
- Lane Change Assist 110
- Flash-To-Pass 110
- High/Low Beam Switch 110

• WINDSHIELD WIPERS AND WASHERS 110
- Windshield Wiper Operation 110
- Intermittent Wiper System 111
- Windshield Washer Operation 111
- Mist 112
- Rain Sensing Wipers — If Equipped 112

• TILT/TELESCOPING STEERING COLUMN 113
• POWER TILT/TELESCOPING STEERING COLUMN — IF EQUIPPED 113
• HEATED STEERING WHEEL — IF EQUIPPED 114
• ELECTRONIC SPEED CONTROL 115
- To Activate 115
- To Set a Desired Speed 115
- To Deactivate 116
- To Resume Speed 116
- To Vary the Speed Setting 116
- To Accelerate for Passing 116

• ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL (ACC) — IF EQUIPPED 116

• Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) Operation 118
• Activating Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) 118
• To Activate 119
• To Set a Desired ACC Speed 119
• To Cancel 119
• To Turn Off 120
• To Resume Speed 120
• To Vary the Speed Setting 120
• Setting the Following Distance in ACC 121
• Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) Menu 122
• Display Warnings and Maintenance 123
• Precautions While Driving with ACC 125
• Normal (Fixed Speed) Cruise Control Mode 127
• Forward Collision Warning — If Equipped 128
• Display Warnings and Maintenance 129
• PARKSENSE® PARK ASSIST — IF EQUIPPED 130
• ParkSense® Sensors 130
• ParkSense® Warning Display 131
• ParkSense® Display 131
• Enabling and Disabling ParkSense® 133
• Service the ParkSense® Park Assist System 134
• Cleaning the ParkSense® System 134

• ParkSense® System Usage Precautions 134
• PARKVIEW® REAR BACK UP CAMERA — IF EQUIPPED . . . 136
• Turning ParkView® On or Off — With Navigation/ Multimedia Radio 137
• Turning ParkView® On or Off — Without Navigation/ Multimedia Radio 137
• OVERHEAD CONSOLE 137
• Courtesy/Reading Lights 137
• Sunglasses Storage 138
• POWER SUNROOF — IF EQUIPPED 138
• Opening Sunroof — Express 139
• Closing Sunroof — Express 139
• Pinch Protect Feature 139
• Pinch Protect Override 139
• Venting Sunroof — Express 139
• Sunshade Operation 139
• Wind Buffeting 139
• Sunroof Maintenance 140
• Ignition OFF Operation 140
• COMMAND VIEW SUNROOF WITH POWER SHADE — IF EQUIPPED 140
• Opening Sunroof – Express 140

- Venting Sunroof – Express 141
- Closing Sunroof – Express 141
- Opening Power Shade – Express 141
- Closing Power Shade – Express 141
- Sunroof and Power Shade Movement – Manual 141
- Pinch Protect Feature 141
- Pinch Protect Override 141
- Pinch Protect Override Cancellation 142
- Wind Buffeting 142
- Sunroof Maintenance 142
- Ignition OFF Operation 142
- Sunroof Fully Closed 142

• ELECTRICAL POWER OUTLETS 142
• CUPHOLDERS 144
• STORAGE 144
- Glove Compartment 144
- Door Storage 145
- Center Console 145

• CARGO AREA FEATURES 146
- Rechargeable Flashlight 146
- Cargo Storage Bins 146
- Retractable Cargo Area Cover — If Equipped 147

• Cargo Tie-Down Hooks 148
• REAR WINDOW FEATURES 149
• Rear Window Wiper/Washer 149
• Rear Window Defroster 149
• ROOF LUGGAGE RACK — IF EQUIPPED 150

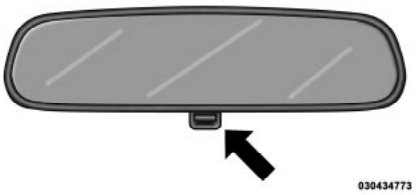
MIRRORS

Inside Day/Night Mirror

A single ball joint mirror is provided in the vehicle. It is a twist on mirror that has a fixed position. The mirror head can be adjusted up, down, left, and right for various drivers. The mirror should be adjusted to center on the view through the rear window.

Headlight glare from vehicles behind you can be reduced by moving the small control under the mirror to the night position (toward the rear of the vehicle). The mirror should be adjusted while set in the day position (toward the windshield).

art=030434773.tif NO TRANS



Adjusting Rearview Mirror

Automatic Dimming Mirror — If Equipped

This mirror automatically adjusts for headlight glare from vehicles behind you. You can turn the feature on or off by pressing the button at the base of the mirror. A light in the button will illuminate to indicate when the dimming feature is activated. The mirror is twisted on the windshield button counterclockwise and requires no tools for mounting.

art=030434774.tif NO TRANS



Automatic Dimming Mirror

CAUTION!
To avoid damage to the mirror during cleaning, never spray any cleaning solution directly onto the mirror. Apply the solution onto a clean cloth and wipe the mirror clean.

Outside Mirrors

To receive maximum benefit, adjust the outside mirrors to center on the adjacent lane of traffic with a slight overlap of the view obtained on the inside mirror.

WARNING!
Vehicles and other objects seen in the passenger side convex mirror will look smaller and farther away than they really are. Relying too much on your passenger side convex mirror could cause you to collide with another vehicle or other object. Use your inside mirror when judging the size or distance of a vehicle seen in the passenger side convex mirror. Some vehicles will not have a convex passenger side mirror.

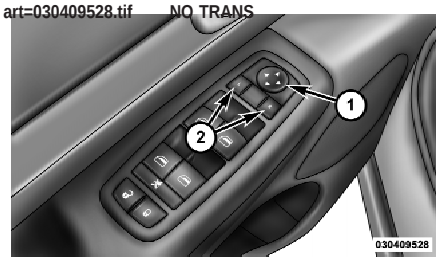
Outside Mirrors Folding Feature
All outside mirrors are hinged and may be moved either forward or rearward to resist damage. The hinges have three detent positions: full forward, full rearward and normal.

Outside Automatic Dimming Mirrors — If Equipped
The driver and passenger outside mirrors will automatically adjust for glare from vehicles behind you. This feature is controlled by the inside automatic dimming mirror and can be turned on or off by pressing the button at the base of the inside mirror. The mirrors will automatically adjust for headlight glare when the inside mirror adjusts.

Outside Power Mirrors
The power mirror switch is located on the driver-side door trim panel.

The power mirror controls consist of mirror select buttons and a four-way mirror control switch. To adjust a mirror, press the mirror select button for the mirror that you want to adjust. Using the mirror control switch, press on any of the four arrows for the direction that you want the mirror to move.

art=030409528.tif NO TRANS



Power Mirror Switch

1 — Mirror Direction Control
2 — Mirror Selection

Power mirror preselected positions can be controlled by the optional Memory Seat Feature. Refer to “Driver Memory Seat” in “Understanding the Features of Your Vehicle” for further information.

Power Folding Outside Mirrors — If Equipped
The switch for the power folding mirrors is located between the power mirror select switches (L and R).

Press the switch once and the mirrors will fold in, pressing the switch a second time will return the mirrors to the normal driving position.

NOTE:

Pressing the power folding mirror switch for more than four seconds, or if the vehicle speed is greater than 5 mph (8 km/h) will disable the folding feature.

If the mirrors are in the folded position, and vehicle speed is equal or greater than 5 mph (8 km/h), they will automatically unfold.

The mirrors must be fully open or closed for this feature to operate properly, and must be manually opened or closed if necessary.

Heated Mirrors — If Equipped

art=030401053.tif NO TRANS

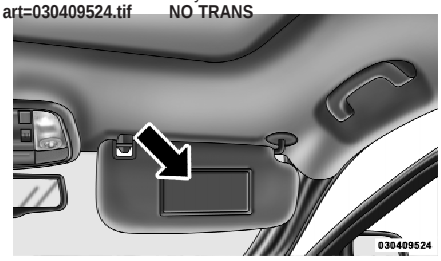
These mirrors are heated to melt frost or ice. This feature is activated whenever you turn on the rear window defroster. Refer to "Rear Window Features" in "Understanding the Features of Your Vehicle" for further information.

Illuminated Vanity Mirrors

To access an illuminated vanity mirror, flip down one of the visors.

Lift the cover to reveal the mirror. The light will turn on automatically.

art=030409524.tif NO TRANS



Illuminated Vanity Mirror

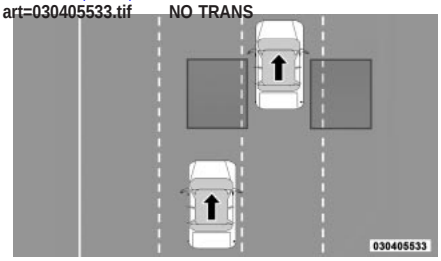
Sun Visor Extension — If Equipped

This feature has a pull out extension on the sun visor for increased coverage.

BLIND SPOT MONITORING — IF EQUIPPED

The Blind Spot Monitoring (BSM) system uses two radar-based sensors, located inside the rear bumper fascia, to detect Highway licensable vehicles (automobiles, trucks, motorcycles etc.) that enter the blind spot zones from the rear/front/side of the vehicle.

art=030405533.tif NO TRANS



Rear Detection Zones

When the vehicle is started, the BSM warning light will be momentarily illuminated in both outside rear view mirrors to let the driver know that the system is operational. The BSM system sensors operate when the vehicle is in any forward gear or REVERSE and enters stand by mode when the vehicle is in PARK.

The BSM detection zone covers approximately one lane on both sides of the vehicle (11 ft or

3.35 m). The zone starts at the outside rear view mirror and extends approximately 20 ft (6 m) to the rear of the vehicle. The BSM system monitors the detection zones on both sides of the vehicle when the vehicle speed has reached approximately 6 mph (10 km/h) or higher and will alert the driver of vehicles in these areas.

NOTE:

- **The BSM system does NOT alert the driver about rapidly approaching vehicles that are outside the detection zones.**
- **The BSM system detection zone DOES NOT change if your vehicle is towing a trailer. Therefore, visually verify the adjacent lane is clear for both your vehicle and trailer before making a lane change. If the trailer or other object (i.e., bicycle, sports equipment) extends beyond the side of your vehicle, this may result in the BSM warning light remaining illuminated the entire time the vehicle is in a forward gear.**

The area on the rear fascia where the radar sensors are located must remain free of snow, ice, and dirt/road contamination so that the BSM system can function properly. Do not block the area of the rear fascia where the radar sensors are located with foreign objects (bumper stickers, bicycle racks, etc.).

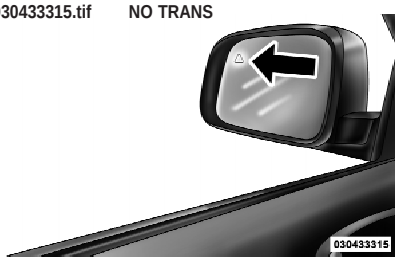
art=030409806.tif NO TRANS



Sensor Location (Driver Side Shown)

The BSM system notifies the driver of objects in the detection zones by illuminating the BSM warning light located in the outside mirrors.

art=030433315.tif NO TRANS



Warning Light Location

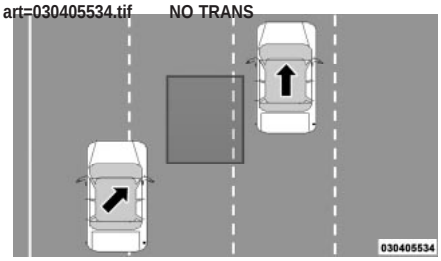
The BSM system can also be configured to sound an audible (chime) alert and reduce the radio volume to notify the driver of objects that have entered the detection zones. Refer to “Modes Of Operation” for further information.

The BSM system monitors the detection zone from three different entry points (Side, Rear, Front) while driving to see if an alert is necessary. The BSM system will issue an alert during these types of zone entries.

Entering From The Side

Vehicles that move into your adjacent lanes from either side of the vehicle.

art=030405534.tif NO TRANS

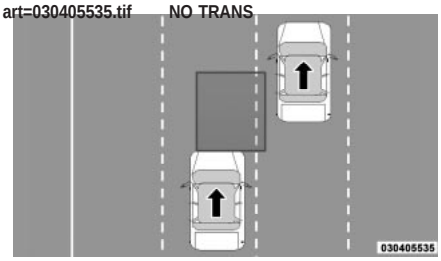


Side Monitoring

Entering From The Rear

Vehicles that come up from behind your vehicle on either side and enter the rear detection zone with a relative speed of less than 30 mph (48 km/h).

art=030405535.tif NO TRANS

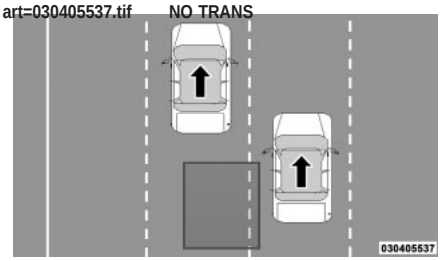


Rear Monitoring

Overtaking Traffic

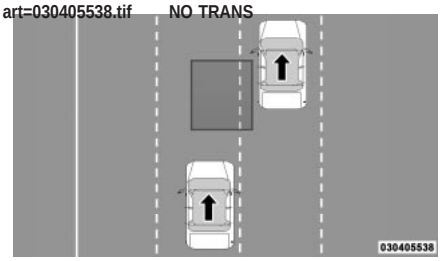
If you pass another vehicle slowly (with a relative speed less than 10 mph (16 km/h) and the vehicle remains in the blind spot for approximately 1.5 seconds, the warning light will be illuminated. If the difference in speed between the two vehicles is greater than 10 mph (16 km/h), the warning light will not illuminate.

art=030405537.tif NO TRANS



Overtaking/Approaching

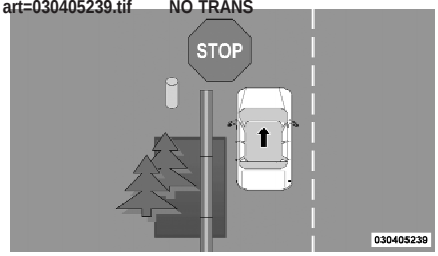
art=030405538.tif NO TRANS



Overtaking/Passing

The BSM system is designed not to issue an alert on stationary objects such as guardrails, posts, walls, foliage, berms, etc. However, occasionally the system may alert on such objects. This is normal operation and your vehicle does not require service.

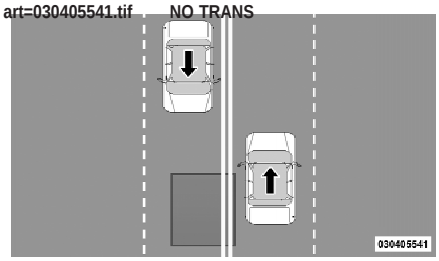
art=030405239.tif NO TRANS



Stationary Objects

The BSM system will not alert you of objects that are traveling in the opposite direction of the vehicle in adjacent lanes.

art=030405541.tif NO TRANS



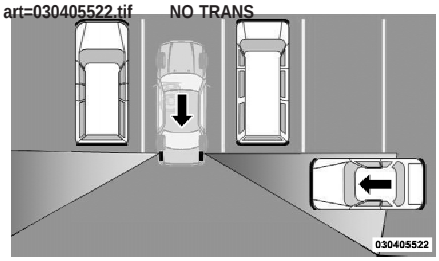
Opposing Traffic

WARNING!
The Blind Spot Monitoring system is only an aid to help detect objects in the blind spot zones. The BSM system is not designed to detect pedestrians, bicyclists, or animals. Even if your vehicle is equipped with the BSM system, always check your vehicles mirrors, glance over your shoulder, and use your turn signal before changing lanes. Failure to do so can result in serious injury or death.

Rear Cross Path

The Rear Cross Path (RCP) feature is intended to aid the driver when backing out of parking spaces where their vision of oncoming vehicles may be blocked. Proceed slowly and cautiously out of the parking space until the rear end of the vehicle is exposed. The RCP system will then have a clear view of the cross traffic and if an oncoming vehicle is detected, alert the driver.

art=030405522.tif NO TRANS



RCP Detection Zones

RCP monitors the rear detection zones on both sides of the vehicle, for objects that are moving toward the side of the vehicle with a minimum speed of approximately 1 to 2 mph (1 km/h to

3 km/h), to objects moving a maximum of approximately 10 mph (16 km/h), such as in parking lot situations.

NOTE:

In a parking lot situation, oncoming vehicles can be obscured by vehicles parked on either side. If the sensors are blocked by other structures or vehicles, the system will not be able to alert the driver.

When RCP is on and the vehicle is in REVERSE, the driver is alerted using both the visual and audible alarms, including reducing the radio volume.

WARNING!

RCP is not a Back Up Aid system. It is intended to be used to help a driver detect an oncoming vehicle in a parking lot situation. Drivers must be careful when backing up, even when using RCP. Always check carefully behind your vehicle, look behind you, and be sure to check for pedestrians, animals, other vehicles, obstructions, and blind spots before backing up. Failure to do so can result in serious injury or death.

Modes Of Operation

Three selectable modes of operation are available in the Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC). Refer to "Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)/Personal Settings (Customer-Programmable Features)" in "Understanding Your Instrument Panel" for further information.

Blind Spot Alert

When operating in Blind Spot Alert mode, the BSM system will provide a visual alert in the appropriate side view mirror based on a detected object. However, when the system is operating in RCP, the system will respond with both visual and audible alerts when a detected object is present. Whenever an audible alert is requested, the radio volume is reduced.

Blind Spot Alert Lights/Chime

When operating in Blind Spot Alert Lights/Chime, the BSM system will provide a visual alert in the appropriate side view mirror based on a detected object. If the turn signal is then activated, and it corresponds to an alert present on that side of the vehicle, an audible chime will also be sounded. Whenever a turn signal and detected object are present on the same side at the same time, both the visual and audio alerts will be issued. In addition to the audible alert the radio (if on) volume will be reduced.

NOTE:

- **Whenever an audible alert is requested by the BSM system, the radio volume is reduced.**
- **If the Hazard Flashers are on, the system will request the appropriate visual alert only.**

When the system is in RCP, the system shall respond with both visual and audible alerts when a detected object is present. Whenever an audible alert is requested, the radio volume is reduced. Turn/hazard signal status is ignored; the RCP state always requests the chime.

Blind Spot Alert Off

When the BSM system is turned off there will be no visual or audible alerts from either the BSM or RCP systems.

NOTE:

The BSM system will store the current operating mode when the vehicle is shut off. Each time the vehicle is started the previously stored mode will be recalled and used.

Astronomy Zone — System Temporarily Unavailable

When the vehicle enters this zone the blind spot system will become temporarily unavailable and the EVIC will display the message " Blind spot system unavailable-Astronomy zone". The side mirrors LED's will be lit up and stay lit until the vehicle exits the zone.

Uconnect™ Phone — IF EQUIPPED

NOTE:

For Uconnect™ Phone with Navigation or Multimedia radio, refer to the Navigation or Multimedia radio's User's Manual (separate booklet) Uconnect™ Phone section.

Uconnect™ Phone is a voice-activated, hands-free, in-vehicle communications system. Uconnect™ Phone allows you to dial a phone number with your mobile phone* using simple voice commands (e.g., "Call"..."Jim"... "Work" or "Dial"..."151-1234 -5555"). Your mobile phone's audio is transmitted through your vehicle's audio system; the system will automatically mute your radio when using the Uconnect™ Phone.

Uconnect™ Phone allows you to transfer calls between the Uconnect™ Phone and your mobile phone as you enter or exit your vehicle and enables you to mute the Uconnect™ Phone's microphone for private conversation.

The Uconnect™ Phone is driven through your Bluetooth® "Hands-Free profile" mobile phone. Uconnect™ Phone features Bluetooth® technology - the global standard that enables different electronic devices to connect to each other without wires or a docking station, so Uconnect™ Phone works no matter where you stow your mobile phone (be it your purse, pocket, or briefcase), as long as your phone is turned on and has been paired to the vehicle's Uconnect™ Phone. The Uconnect™ Phone allows up to seven mobile phones to be linked to the system. Only one linked (or paired) mobile phone can be used with the Uconnect™ Phone at a time. The Uconnect™ Phone is available in English, Dutch, French, German, Italian or Spanish languages (as equipped).

WARNING!

Any voice commanded system should be used only in safe driving conditions following local laws and phone use. All attention should be kept on the roadway ahead. Failure to do so may result in a collision causing serious injury or death.

Uconnect™ Phone Button

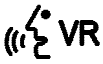
art=010109482.tif NO TRANS



The radio or steering wheel controls (if equipped) will contain the two control buttons (Uconnect™ Phone button and Voice Command button) that will enable you to access the system. When you press the button you will hear the word Uconnect™ followed by a BEEP. The beep is your signal to give a command.

Voice Command Button

art=010109481.tif NO TRANS



Actual button location may vary with radio. The individual buttons are described in the "Operation" section.

The Uconnect™ Phone can be used with Hands-Free Profile certified Bluetooth® mobile phones. Some phones may not support all the Uconnect™ Phone features. Refer to your mobile service provider or the phone manufacturer for details.

The Uconnect™ Phone is fully integrated with the vehicle's audio system. The volume of the Uconnect™ Phone can be adjusted either from the radio volume control knob or from the steering wheel radio control, if so equipped.

The radio display will be used for visual prompts from the Uconnect™ Phone such as CELL or caller ID on certain radios.

Compatible Phones

*** The Uconnect™ Phone requires a mobile phone equipped with the Bluetooth® "Hands-Free Profile", version 1.0 or higher.** See Uconnect™ website for supported phones.

- www.chrysler.com/uconnect
- www.dodge.com/uconnect
- www.jeep.com/uconnect

To find the list of compatible phones navigate through the following menus:

- Select model year for the vehicle
- Select type of the vehicle
- In the getting started tab, select compatible phones

Operation

Voice commands can be used to operate the Uconnect™ Phone and to navigate through the Uconnect™ Phone menu structure. Voice commands are required after most Uconnect™ Phone prompts. You will be prompted for a specific command and then guided through the available options.

- Prior to giving a voice command, one must wait for the beep, which follows the "Ready" prompt or another prompt.
- For certain operations, compound commands can be used. For example, instead of saying "Setup" and then "Phone Pairing", the following compound command can be said: "Setup Phone Pairing".
- For each feature explanation in this section, only the compound form of the voice command is given. You can also break the commands into parts and say each part of the command when you are asked for it. For example, you can use the compound form voice command "Phonebook New Entry", or you can break the compound form command into two voice commands: "Phone-

book" and "New Entry". Please remember, the Uconnect™ Phone works best when you talk in a normal conversational tone, as if speaking to someone sitting a few feet/meters away from you.

Voice Command Tree
Refer to "Voice Tree."

Help Command
If you need assistance at any prompt, or if you want to know your options at any prompt, say "Help" following the beep. The Uconnect™ Phone will play all the options at any prompt if you ask for help.

To activate the Uconnect™ Phone from idle, simply press the button and follow the audible prompts for directions. All Uconnect™ Phone sessions begin with a press of the button on the radio control head.

Cancel Command
At any prompt, after the beep, you can say "Cancel" and you will be returned to the main menu. However, in a few instances the system will take you back to the previous menu.

Pair (Link) Uconnect™ Phone to a Mobile Phone
To begin using your Uconnect™ Phone, you must pair your compatible Bluetooth® enabled mobile phone (refer to "Compatible Phones" section to learn about the phone type).

To complete the pairing process, you will need to reference your mobile phone owner's manual. The Uconnect™ website may also provide detailed instructions for pairing.

The following are general phone to Uconnect™ Phone pairing instructions:

- Press the button to begin.
- After the "Ready" prompt and the following beep, say "Setup Phone Pairing."
- When prompted, after the beep, say "Pair a Phone" and follow the audible prompts.
- You will be asked to say a four-digit Personal Identification Number (PIN), which you will later need to enter into your mobile phone. You can enter any four-digit PIN. You will not need to remember this PIN after the initial pairing process.
- For identification purposes, you will be prompted to give the Uconnect™ Phone a name for your mobile phone. Each mobile phone that is paired should be given a unique phone name.
- You will then be asked to give your mobile phone a priority level between 1 and 7, with 1 being the highest priority. You can pair up to seven mobile phones to your Uconnect™ Phone. However, at any given time, only one mobile phone can be in use, connected to your Uconnect™ System. The priority allows the Uconnect™ Phone to know which mobile phone to use if multiple mobile phones are in the vehicle at the same time. For example, if priority 3 and priority 5 phones are present in the vehicle, the Uconnect™ Phone will use the priority 3 mobile phone when you make a call. You can select to use a lower priority mobile phone at any time (refer to "Advanced Phone Connectivity").

Dial by Saying a Number

- Press the button to begin.
- After the "Ready" prompt and the following beep, say "Dial."

- The system will prompt you to say the number you want to call.
- For example, you can say “151-1234-5555.”
- The Uconnect™ Phone will confirm the phone number and then dial. The number will appear in the display of certain radios.

Call by Saying a Name

- Press the button to begin.
- After the “Ready” prompt and the following beep, say “Call.”
- The system will prompt you to say the name of the person you want to call.
- After the “Ready” prompt and the following beep, say the name of the person you want to call. For example, you can say “John Doe”, where John Doe is a previously stored name entry in the Uconnect™ Phonebook or downloaded phonebook. To learn how to store a name in the phonebook , refer to “Add Names to Your Uconnect™ Phonebook”.
- The Uconnect™ Phone will confirm the name and then dial the corresponding phone number, which may appear in the display of certain radios.

Add Names to Your Uconnect™ Phonebook

NOTE:

Adding names to the Uconnect™ Phonebook is recommended when the vehicle is not in motion.

- Press the button to begin.
- After the “Ready” prompt and the following beep, say “Phonebook New Entry”.
- When prompted, say the name of the new entry. Use of long names helps the Voice Command and it is recommended. For example, say “Robert Smith” or “Robert” instead of “Bob”.
- When prompted, enter the number designation (e.g., “Home”, “Work”, “Mobile”, or “Other”). This will allow you to store multiple numbers for each phonebook entry, if desired.
- When prompted, recite the phone number for the phonebook entry that you are adding.

After you are finished adding an entry into the phonebook, you will be given the opportunity to add more phone numbers to the current entry or to return to the main menu.

The Uconnect™ Phone will allow you to enter up to 32 names in the phonebook with each name having up to four associated phone numbers and designations. Each language has a separate 32-name phonebook accessible only in that language. In addition, if equipped and supported by your phone, Uconnect™ Phone automatically downloads your mobile phone’s phonebook.

Phonebook Download – Automatic Phonebook transfer from Mobile Phone

If equipped and specifically supported by your phone, Uconnect™ Phone automatically downloads names (text names) and number entries from your mobile phone’s phonebook. Specific Bluetooth® Phones with Phone Book Access Profile may support this feature. See Uconnect™ website for supported phones.

- To call a name from downloaded (or Uconnect™) Phonebook, follow the procedure in "Call by Saying a Name" section.
- Automatic download and update, if supported, begins as soon as the phone Bluetooth® wireless connection is made to the Uconnect™ Phone. For example, after you start the vehicle.
- Maximum of 1000 entries per phone will be downloaded and updated every time a phone is connected to the Uconnect™ Phone.
- Depending on the maximum number of entries downloaded, there may be a short delay before the latest downloaded names can be used. Until then, if available, the previously downloaded phonebook is available for use.
- Only the phonebook of the currently connected mobile phone is accessible.
- Only the mobile phone's phonebook is downloaded. SIM card phonebook is not part of the mobile phonebook.
- This downloaded phonebook cannot be edited or deleted on the Uconnect™ Phone. These can only be edited on the mobile phone. The changes are transferred and updated to Uconnect™ Phone on the next phone connection.

Phonebook Download — Single Entry

If equipped and supported by your phone, Uconnect™ Phone also allows the user to download entries one at a time from their phone via Bluetooth®. To use this feature, press the button and say "Phonebook Download." The system prompts "Ready to accept "V" card entry via Bluetooth®…" The system is now ready to accept a single phonebook entry from your phone using the Bluetooth® Object Exchange Profile (OBEX). Please see your phone Owners' Manual for specific instructions on how to send these entries from your phone.

NOTE:

- **Phone handset must support Bluetooth® OBEX transfers of phonebook entries to use this feature.**
- **Some phones cannot send phonebook entries if they are already connected to any system via Bluetooth®, and you may see a message on the phone display that the Bluetooth® link is busy. In this case, the user must first disconnect or drop the Bluetooth® connection to the Uconnect™ Phone, and then send the address book entry via Bluetooth®. Please see your phone Owners' Manual for specific instructions on how to drop the Bluetooth® connection.**
- **If the phonebook entry is longer than 24 characters, it will only use the first 24 characters.**

Edit Uconnect™ Phonebook Entries

Editing names in the phonebook is recommended when the vehicle is not in motion.

Automatic downloaded phonebook entries cannot be deleted or edited.

- Press the button to begin.
- After the "Ready" prompt and the following beep, say "Phonebook Edit".
- You will then be asked for the name of the phonebook entry that you wish to edit.

- Next, choose the number designation (home, work, mobile, or other) that you wish to edit.
- When prompted, recite the new phone number for the phonebook entry that you are editing.

After you are finished editing an entry in the phonebook, you will be given the opportunity to edit another entry in the phonebook, call the number you just edited, or return to the main menu.

"Phonebook Edit" can be used to add another phone number to a name entry that already exists in the phonebook. For example, the entry John Doe may have a mobile and a home number, but you can add "John Doe's" work number later using the "Phonebook Edit" feature.

NOTE:

Editing phonebook entries is recommended when the vehicle is not in motion.

Delete Uconnect™ Phonebook Entry

- Press the button to begin.
- After the "Ready" prompt and the following beep, say "Phonebook Delete".
- After you enter the Phonebook Delete menu, you will then be asked for the name of the entry that you wish to delete. You can either say the name of a phonebook entry that you wish to delete or you can say "List Names" to hear a list of the entries in the phonebook from which you choose. To select one of the entries from the list, press the button while the Uconnect™ Phone is playing the desired entry and say "Delete".
- After you enter the name, the Uconnect™ Phone will ask you which designation you wish to delete; home, work, mobile, other, or all. Say the designation you wish to delete.
- Note that only the phonebook entry in the current language is deleted.
- Automatic downloaded phonebook entries cannot be deleted or edited.

Delete/Erase "All" Uconnect™ Phonebook Entries

- Press the button to begin.
- After the "Ready" prompt and the following beep, say "Phonebook Erase All".
- The Uconnect™ Phone will ask you to verify that you wish to delete all the entries from the phonebook.
- After confirmation, the phonebook entries will be deleted.
- Note that only the phonebook in the current language is deleted.
- Automatic downloaded phonebook entries cannot be deleted or edited.

List All Uconnect™ Phonebook Names

- Press the button to begin.
- After the "Ready" prompt and the following beep, say "Phonebook List Names".
- The Uconnect™ Phone will play the names of all the phonebook entries, including the downloaded phonebook entries, if available.
- To call one of the names in the list, press the button during the playing of the desired name, and say "Call".

NOTE:

The user can also exercise "Edit" or "Delete" operations at this point.

- The Uconnect™ Phone will then prompt you as to the number designation you wish to call.
- The selected number will be dialed.

Phone Call Features

The following features can be accessed through the Uconnect™ Phone if the feature(s) are available on your mobile service plan. For example, if your mobile service plan provides three-way calling, this feature can be accessed through the Uconnect™ Phone. Check with your mobile service provider for the features that you have.

Answer or Reject an Incoming Call - No Call Currently in Progress

When you receive a call on your mobile phone, the Uconnect™ Phone will interrupt the vehicle audio system, if on, and will ask if you would like to answer the call. Press the button to accept the call. To reject the call, press and hold the button until you hear a single beep indicating that the incoming call was rejected.

Answer or Reject an Incoming Call - Call Currently in Progress

If a call is currently in progress and you have another incoming call, you will hear the same network tones for call waiting that you normally hear when using your mobile phone. Press the button to place the current call on hold and answer the incoming call.

NOTE:

The Uconnect™ Phone compatible phones in the market today do not support rejecting an incoming call when another call is in progress. Therefore, the user can only answer an incoming call or ignore it.

Making a Second Call While Current Call in Progress

To make a second call while you are currently on a call, press the button and say "Dial" or "Call" followed by the phone number or phonebook entry you wish to call. The first call will be on hold while the second call is in progress. To go back to the first call, refer to "Toggling Between Calls". To combine two calls, refer to "Conference Call".

Place/Retrieve a Call From Hold

To put a call on hold, press the button until you hear a single beep. This indicates that the call is on hold. To bring the call back from hold, press and hold the button until you hear a single beep.

Toggling Between Calls

If two calls are in progress (one active and one on hold), press the button until you hear a single beep indicating that the active and hold status of the two calls have switched. Only one call can be placed on hold at one time.

Conference Call

When two calls are in progress (one active and one on hold), press and hold the button until you hear a double beep indicating that the two calls have been joined into one conference call.

Three-Way Calling

To initiate three-way calling, press the button while a call is in progress, and make a

second phone call, as described under “Making a Second Call While Current Call in Progress”. After the second call has established, press and hold the button until you hear a double beep, indicating that the two calls have been joined into one conference call.

Call Termination

To end a call in progress, momentarily press the button. Only the active call(s) will be terminated and if there is a call on hold, it will become the new active call. If the active call is terminated by the phone far end, a call on hold may not become active automatically. This is cell phone-dependent. To bring the call back from hold, press and hold the button until you hear a single beep.

Redial

- Press the button to begin.
- After the “Ready” prompt and the following beep, say “Redial”.
- The Uconnect™ Phone will call the last number that was dialed from your mobile phone.

NOTE:

This may not be the last number dialed from the Uconnect™ Phone.

Call Continuation

Call continuation is the progression of a phone call on the Uconnect™ Phone after the vehicle ignition key has been switched to OFF. Call continuation functionality available on the vehicle can be any one of three types:

- After the ignition key is switched to OFF, a call can continue on the Uconnect™ Phone either until the call ends, or until a vehicle specific time expires, or until the vehicle battery condition dictates cessation of the call on the Uconnect™ Phone and transfer of the call to the mobile phone.
- After the ignition key is switched to OFF, a call can continue on the Uconnect™ Phone for a certain duration, after which the call is automatically transferred from the Uconnect™ Phone to the mobile phone.
- An active call is automatically transferred to the mobile phone after the ignition key is switched to OFF.

Uconnect™ Phone Features

Language Selection

To change the language that the Uconnect™ Phone is using:

- Press the button to begin.
- After the “Ready” prompt and the following beep, say the name of the language you wish to switch to (English, Dutch, French, German, Italian, or Spanish, if so equipped).
- Continue to follow the system prompts to complete language selection.

After selecting one of the languages, all prompts and voice commands will be in that language.

NOTE:

After every Uconnect™ Phone language change operation, only the language-specific 32-name phonebook is usable. The paired phone name is not language-specific and usable across all languages.

For command translations and alternate commands in supported languages, refer to “Command Translations”.

Emergency Assistance — If Equipped
If you are in an emergency and the mobile phone is reachable:

- Pick up the phone and manually dial the emergency number for your area.

If the phone is not reachable and the Uconnect™ Phone is operational, you may reach the emergency number as follows:

- Press the button to begin.
- After the "Ready" prompt and the following beep, say "Emergency" and the Uconnect™ Phone will instruct the paired mobile phone to call the emergency number.

NOTE:

- **The default number is 112. The number dialed may not be applicable with the available mobile service and area.**
- **If supported, this number may be programmable on some systems. To do this, press the button and say "Setup", followed by "Emergency".**
- **The Uconnect™ Phone does slightly lower your chances of successfully making a phone call as to that for the mobile phone directly.**

WARNING!
To use your Uconnect™ Phone System in an emergency, your mobile phone must be:

- turned on,
- paired to the Uconnect™ System,
- and have network coverage.

Breakdown Service — If Equipped
If you need Breakdown service:

- Press the button to begin.
- After the ″Ready″ prompt and the following beep, say "Breakdown service".

NOTE:

The Breakdown service number has to be setup before using. To setup, press the button and say "Setup, Breakdown Service" and follow prompts.

Paging
To learn how to page refer to "Working with Automated Systems". Paging works properly except for pagers of certain companies which time out a little too soon to work properly with the Uconnect™ Phone.

Voice Mail Calling
To learn how to access your voice mail, refer to "Working with Automated Systems".

Working with Automated Systems
This method is used in instances where one generally has to press numbers on the mobile phone keypad while navigating through an automated telephone system.

You can use your Uconnect™ Phone to access a voice mail system or an automated service, such as a paging service or automated customer service. Some services require immediate response selection. In some instances, that may be too quick for use of the Uconnect™ Phone.

When calling a number with your Uconnect™ Phone that normally requires you to enter in a touch-tone sequence on your mobile phone keypad, you can press the button and

say the sequence you wish to enter followed by the word “Send”. For example, if required to enter your PIN followed with a pound, (3 7 4 6 #), you can press the button and say, “3 7 4 6 # Send”. Saying a number, or sequence of numbers, followed by “Send”, is also to be used for navigating through an automated customer service center menu structure, and to leave a number on a pager.

You can also send stored Uconnect™ Phonebook entries as tones for fast and easy access to voice mail and pager entries. To use this feature, dial the number you wish to call and then press the button and say “Send.” The system will prompt you to enter the name or number and say the name of the phonebook entry you wish to send. The Uconnect™ Phone will then send the corresponding phone number associated with the phonebook entry, as tones over the phone.

NOTE:

- **You may not hear all of the tones due to mobile phone network configurations; this is normal.**
- **Some paging and voice mail systems have system time out settings that are too short and may not allow the use of this feature.**

Barge In - Overriding Prompts

The “Voice Command” button can be used when you wish to skip part of a prompt and issue your voice command immediately. For example, if a prompt is asking “Would you like to pair a phone, clear a...,” you could press the button and say, “Pair a Phone” to select that option without having to listen to the rest of the voice prompt.

Turning Confirmation Prompts On/Off

Turning confirmation prompts off will stop the system from confirming your choices (e.g., the Uconnect™ Phone will not repeat a phone number before you dial it).

- Press the button to begin.
- After the “Ready” prompt and the following beep, say “Setup Confirmations”. The Uconnect™ Phone will play the current confirmation prompt status and you will be given the choice to change it.

Phone and Network Status Indicators

If available on the radio and/or on a premium display such as the instrument panel cluster, and supported by your mobile phone, the Uconnect™ Phone will provide notification to inform you of your phone and network status when you are attempting to make a phone call using Uconnect™ Phone. The status is given for network signal strength, phone battery strength, etc.

Dialing Using the Mobile Phone Keypad

You can dial a phone number with your mobile phone keypad and still use the Uconnect™ Phone (while dialing via the mobile phone keypad, the user must exercise caution and take precautionary safety measures). By dialing a number with your paired Bluetooth® mobile phone, the audio will be played through your vehicle’s audio system. The Uconnect™ Phone will work the same as if you dial the number using Voice Command.

NOTE:

Certain brands of mobile phones do not send the dial ring to the Uconnect™ Phone to play it on the vehicle audio system, so

you will not hear it. Under this situation, after successfully dialing a number the user may feel that the call did not go through even though the call is in progress. Once your call is answered, you will hear the audio.

Mute/Un-Mute (Mute Off)
When you mute the Uconnect™ Phone, you will still be able to hear the conversation coming from the other party, but the other party will not be able to hear you. In order to mute the Uconnect™ Phone:

- Press the button.
- Following the beep, say “Mute”.

In order to un-mute the Uconnect™ Phone:

- Press the button.
- Following the beep, say “Mute off”.

Advanced Phone Connectivity

Transfer Call to and from Mobile Phone
The Uconnect™ Phone allows ongoing calls to be transferred from your mobile phone to the Uconnect™ Phone without terminating the call. To transfer an ongoing call from your Uconnect™ Phone paired mobile phone to the Uconnect™ Phone or vice versa, press the button and say “Transfer Call”.

Connect or Disconnect Link Between the Uconnect™ Phone and Mobile Phone
Your mobile phone can be paired with many different electronic devices, but can only be actively ″connected″ with one electronic device at a time.

If you would like to connect or disconnect the Bluetooth® connection between a Uconnect™ Phone paired mobile phone and the Uconnect™ Phone, follow the instructions described in your mobile phone User’s Manual.

List Paired Mobile Phone Names

- Press the button to begin.
- After the “Ready” prompt and the following beep, say “Setup Phone Pairing”.
- When prompted, say “List Phones”.
- The Uconnect™ Phone will play the phone names of all paired mobile phones in order from the highest to the lowest priority. To “select” or “delete” a paired phone being announced, press the button and say “Select” or “Delete”. Also, see the next two sections for an alternate way to “select” or “delete” a paired phone.

Select Another Mobile Phone
This feature allows you to select and start using another phone paired with the Uconnect™ Phone.

- Press the button to begin.
- After the “Ready” prompt and the following beep, say “Setup Select Phone” and follow the prompts.
- You can also press the button at any time while the list is being played, and then choose the phone that you wish to select.
- The selected phone will be used for the next phone call. If the selected phone is not available, the Uconnect™ Phone will return to using the highest priority phone present in or near (approximately within 30 ft [9 m]) the vehicle.

Delete Uconnect™ Phone Paired Mobile Phones

- Press the button to begin.
- After the "Ready" prompt and the following beep, say "Setup Phone Pairing".
- At the next prompt, say "Delete" and follow the prompts.
- You can also press the button at any time while the list is being played, and then choose the phone you wish to delete.

Things You Should Know About Your Uconnect™ Phone

Uconnect™ Phone Tutorial

To hear a brief tutorial of the Uconnect™ Phone features, press the button and say "Uconnect™ Tutorial".

Voice Training

For users experiencing difficulty with the Uconnect™ Phone recognizing their voice commands or numbers, the Uconnect™ Phone Voice Training feature may be used. To enter this training mode, follow one of the two following procedures:

From outside the Uconnect™ Phone mode (e.g., from radio mode)

- Press and hold the button for five seconds until the session begins, or,
- Press the button and say the "Voice Training, System Training, or Start Voice Training" command.

You can either press the Uconnect™ Phone button to restore the factory setting or repeat the words and phrases when prompted by the Uconnect™ Phone. For best results, the Voice Training session should be completed when the vehicle is parked with the engine running, all windows closed, and the blower fan switched off.

This procedure may be repeated with a new user. The system will adapt to the last trained voice only.

Reset

- press the button.
- After the "Ready" prompt, and the following beep, say "Setup", then "Reset".

This will delete all phone pairing, phone book entries, and other settings in all language modes. The System will prompt you before resetting to factory settings.

Voice Command

- For best performance, adjust the rearview mirror to provide at least ½ in (1 cm) gap between the overhead console (if equipped) and the mirror.
- Always wait for the beep before speaking.
- Speak normally, without pausing, just as you would speak to a person sitting a few feet/meters away from you.
- Make sure that no one other than you is speaking during a voice period.
- Performance is maximized under:
  - low-to-medium blower setting,
  - low-to-medium vehicle speed,
  - low road noise,
  - smooth road surface,
  - fully closed windows,

- dry weather conditions.

- Even though the system is designed for users speaking in European English, Dutch, French, German, Italian, or Spanish accents, the system may not always work for some.
- When navigating through an automated system such as voice mail, or when sending a page, at the end of speaking the digit string, make sure to say “Send”.
- Storing names in the phonebook when the vehicle is not in motion is recommended.
- It is not recommended to store similar sounding names in the Uconnect™ Phonebook.
- Phonebook (Downloaded and Uconnect™ Phone Local) name rate is optimized when the entries are not similar.
- Numbers must be spoken in single digits. “800” must be spoken “eight-zero-zero” not “eight hundred”.
- You can say “O” (letter “O”) for “0” (zero).
- Even though international dialing for most number combinations is supported, some shortcut dialing number combinations may not be supported.
- In a convertible vehicle, system performance may be compromised with the convertible top down.

Far End Audio Performance

- Audio quality is maximized under:
  - low-to-medium blower setting,
  - low-to-medium vehicle speed,
  - low road noise,
  - smooth road surface,
  - fully closed windows,
  - dry weather conditions, and
  - operation from the driver seat.
- Performance, such as audio clarity, echo, and loudness to a large degree rely on the phone and network, and not the Uconnect™ Phone.
- Echo at the phone far end can sometimes be reduced by lowering the in-vehicle audio volume.
- In a convertible vehicle, system performance may be compromised with the convertible top down.

Recent Calls

If your phone supports “Automatic Phonebook Download”, Uconnect™ Phone can list your Outgoing, Incoming and Missed Calls.

SMS

Uconnect™ Phone can read or send new messages on your phone.

Read Messages:

If you receive a new text message while your phone is connected to Uconnect™ Phone, an announcement will be made to notify you that you have a new text message. If you wish to hear the new message:

- Press the button.
- After the “Ready” prompt and the following beep, say “SMS Read” or “Read Messages”.

- Uconnect™ Phone will play the new text message for you.

After reading a message, you can “Reply” or “Forward” the message using Uconnect™ Phone.

Send Messages:
You can send messages using Uconnect™ Phone. To send a new message:

- Press the button.
- After the “Ready” prompt and the following beep, say “SMS Send” or “Send Messages”.
- You can either say the message you wish to send or say “List Messages.” There are 20 preset messages.

To send a message, press the VR button while the system is listing the message and say “Send.”

Uconnect™ Phone will prompt you to say the name or number of the person you wish to send the message to.

List of Preset Messages:

1. Yes
2. No
3. Where are you?
4. I need more direction.
5. L O L
6. Why
7. I love you
8. Call me
9. Call me later
10. Thanks
11. See You in 15 minutes
12. I am on my way
13. I’ll be late
14. Are you there yet?
15. Where are we meeting?
16. Can this wait?
17. Bye for now
18. When can we meet
19. Send number to call
20. Start without me

Turn SMS Incoming Announcement ON/OFF
Turning the SMS Incoming Announcement OFF will stop the system from announcing the new incoming messages.

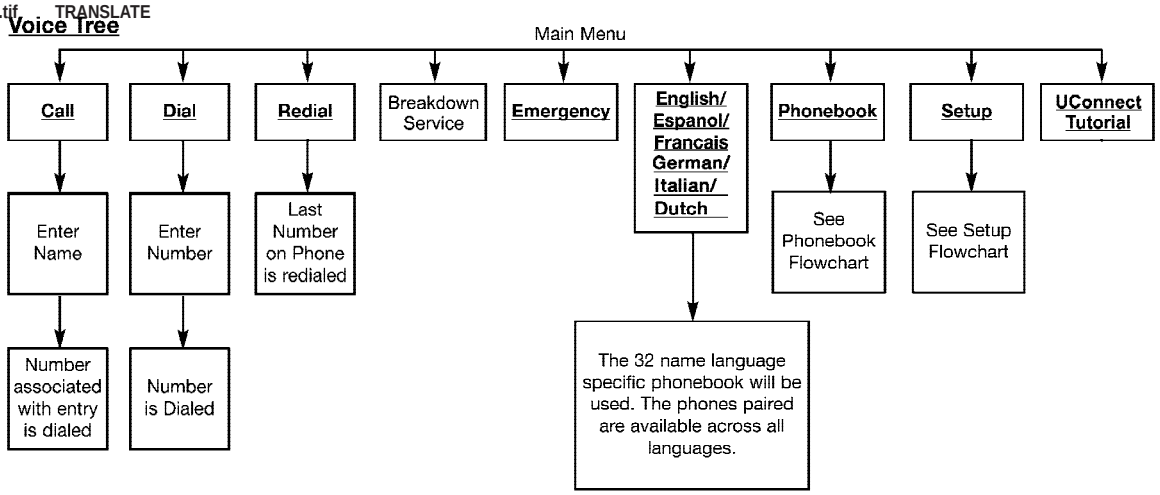
- Press the button.
- After the “Ready” prompt and the following beep, say “Setup, Incoming Message Announcement”, you will then be given a choice to change it.

Bluetooth® Communication Link
Mobile phones have been found to lose connection to the Uconnect™ Phone. When this happens, the connection can generally be re-established by switching the phone off/on. Your mobile phone is recommended to remain in Bluetooth® ON mode.

Power-Up
After switching the ignition key from OFF to either ON or ACC position, or after a language change, you must wait at least 15 seconds prior to using the system.

art=030609126.tif TRANSLATE

Voice Tree

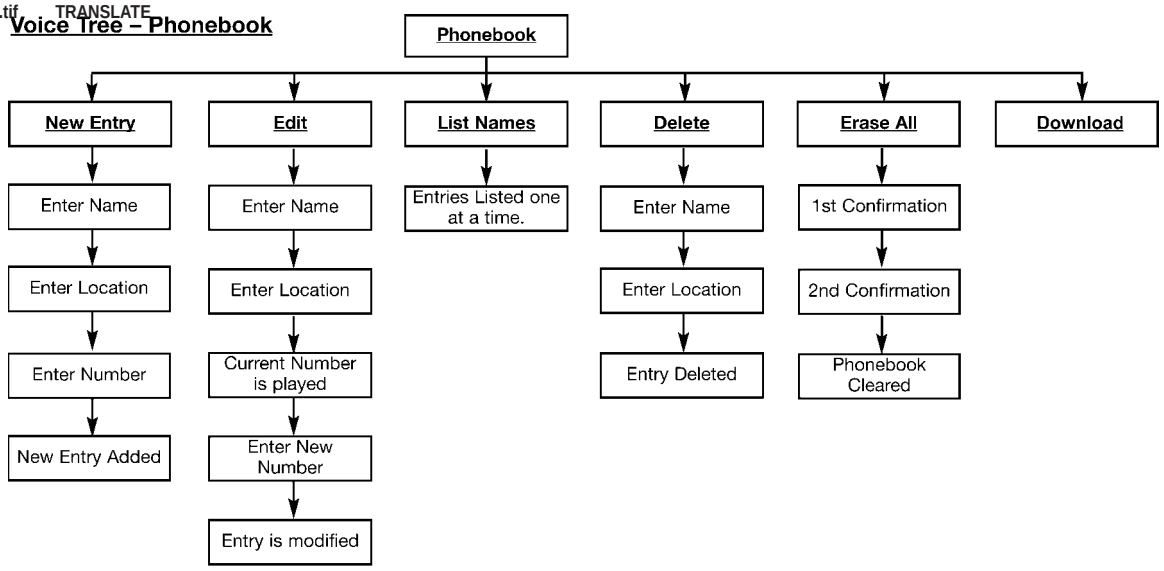


Note: **Available Voice commands are shown in bold face and are underlined.**

030609126

art=030600134.tif TRANSLATE

Voice Tree – Phonebook

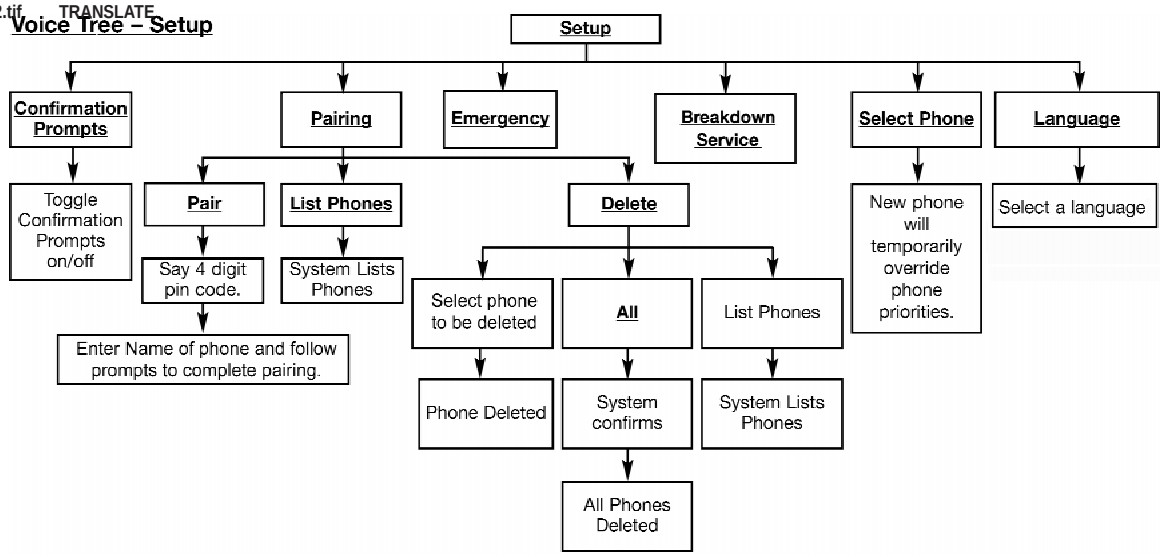


Note: **Available Voice commands are shown in bold face and are underlined.**

81c6bf80

art=030605582.tif TRANSLATE

Voice Tree – Setup



Note: Available Voice commands are shown in bold face and are underlined. 030605582

Voice Commands	
Primary	Alternate(s)
zero	
one	
two	
three	
four	
five	
six	
seven	
eight	
nine	
asterisk (*)	star
plus (+)	
hash (#)	
all	all of them
Breakdown service	
call	
cancel	
confirmation prompts.	confirmation
continue	
delete	
dial	

Voice Commands	
Primary	Alternate(s)
download	
Dutch	Nederlands
edit	
emergency	
English	
delete all	erase all
Espanol	
Francais	
German	Deutsch
help	
home	
Italian	Italiano
language	
list names	
list phones	
main menu.	return to main menu
mobile	
mute on	
mute off	
new entry	
no	

Voice Commands	
Primary	Alternate(s)
pager	beeper
pair a phone	
phone pairing	pairing
phonebook	phonebook
previous	
redial	
select phone	select
send	
set up	phone settings or phone set up
transfer call	
Uconnect™ Tutorial	
try again	
voice training	system training
work	
yes	

VOICE COMMAND — IF EQUIPPED

Voice Command System Operation

art=010109481.tif NO TRANS

This Voice Command system allows you to control your AM, FM radio, disc player, and a memo recorder.

NOTE:

Take care to speak into the Voice Interface System as calmly and normally as possible. The ability of the Voice Interface System to recognize user voice commands may be negatively affected by rapid speaking or a raised voice level.

WARNING!
Any voice commanded system should be used only in safe driving conditions following local laws. All attention should be kept on the roadway ahead. Failure to do so may result in a collision causing serious injury or death.

When you press the Voice Command button, you will hear a beep. The beep is your signal to give a command.

NOTE:

If you do not say a command within a few seconds, the system will present you with a list of options.

If you ever wish to interrupt the system while it lists options, press the Voice Command button, listen for the beep, and say your command.

Pressing the Voice Command button while the system is speaking is known as "barging in." The system will be interrupted, and after the beep, you can add or change commands. This will become helpful once you start to learn the options.

NOTE:

At any time, you can say the words "Cancel", "Help" or "Main Menu".

These commands are universal and can be used from any menu. All other commands can be used depending upon the active application.

When using this system, you should speak clearly and at a normal speaking volume.

The system will best recognize your speech if the windows are closed, and the heater/air conditioning fan is set to low.

At any point, if the system does not recognize one of your commands, you will be prompted to repeat it.

To hear the first available Menu, press the Voice Command button and say "Help" or "Main Menu".

Commands

The Voice Command system understands two types of commands. Universal commands are available at all times. Local commands are available if the supported radio mode is active.

Changing the Volume

1. Start a dialogue by pressing the Voice Command button.

2. Say a command (e.g., “Help”).

3. Use the ON/OFF VOLUME rotary knob to adjust the volume to a comfortable level while the Voice Command system is speaking. Please note the volume setting for Voice Command is different than the audio system.

Main Menu
Start a dialogue by pressing the Voice Command button. You may say “Main Menu” to switch to the main menu.

In this mode, you can say the following commands:

- “Radio” (to switch to the radio mode)
- “Disc” (to switch to the disc mode)
- “Memo” (to switch to the memo recorder)
- “System Setup” (to switch to system setup)

Radio AM (or Radio Long Wave or Radio Medium Wave — If Equipped)
To switch to the AM band, say “AM” or “Radio AM”. In this mode, you may say the following commands:

- “Frequency” (to change the frequency)
- “Next Station” (to select the next station)
- “Previous Station” (to select the previous station)
- “Radio Menu” (to switch to the radio menu)
- “Main Menu” (to switch to the main menu)

Radio FM
To switch to the FM band, say “FM” or “Radio FM”. In this mode, you may say the following commands:

- “Frequency” (to change the frequency)
- “Next Station” (to select the next station)
- “Previous Station” (to select the previous station)
- “Radio Menu” (to switch to the radio menu)
- “Main Menu” (to switch to the main menu)

Disc
To switch to the disc mode, say “Disc”. In this mode, you may say the following commands:

- “Track” (#) (to change the track)
- “Next Track” (to play the next track)
- “Previous Track” (to play the previous track)
- “Main Menu” (to switch to the main menu)

Memo
To switch to the voice recorder mode, say “Memo”. In this mode, you may say the following commands:

- “New Memo” (to record a new memo) — During the recording, you may press the Voice Command button to stop recording. You proceed by saying one of the following commands:
  - “Save” (to save the memo)
  - “Continue” (to continue recording)
  - “Delete” (to delete the recording)
- “Play Memos” (to play previously recorded memos) — During the playback you may press the Voice Command button to stop playing memos. You proceed by saying one of the following commands:
  - “Repeat” (to repeat a memo)
  - “Next” (to play the next memo)
  - “Previous” (to play the previous memo)

– "Delete" (to delete a memo)

- "Delete All" (to delete all memos)

System Setup

To switch to system setup, say "Setup". In this mode, you may say the following commands:

- "Language German"
- "Language Dutch"
- "Language Italian"
- "Language English"
- "Language French"
- "Language Spanish"
- "Tutorial"
- "Voice Training"

NOTE:

Keep in mind that you have to press the Voice Command button first and wait for the beep before speaking the "Barge In" commands.

Voice Training

For users experiencing difficulty with the system recognizing their voice commands or numbers the Uconnect™ Voice "Voice Training" feature may be used.

1. Press the Voice Command button, say "System Setup" and once you are in that menu then say "Voice Training." This will train your own voice to the system and will improve recognition.

2. Repeat the words and phrases when prompted by Uconnect™ Voice. For best results, the Voice Training session should be completed when the vehicle is parked, engine running, all windows closed, and the blower fan switched off. This procedure may be repeated with a new user. The system will adapt to the last trained voice only.

SEATS

Seats are part of the Occupant Restraint System of the vehicle.

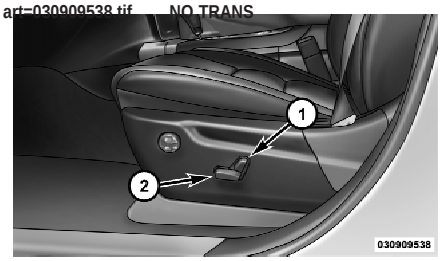
WARNING!

- It is dangerous to ride in a cargo area, inside or outside of a vehicle. In a collision, people riding in these areas are more likely to be seriously injured or killed.
- Do not allow people to ride in any area of your vehicle that is not equipped with seats and seat belts. In a collision, people riding in these areas are more likely to be seriously injured or killed.
- Be sure everyone in your vehicle is in a seat and using a seat belt properly.

Power Seats — If Equipped

Some models may be equipped with eight-way power driver and front passenger seats. The power seat switches are located on the outboard side of the seat. There are two switches that control the movement of the seat cushion and the seatback.

art=030909538.tif NO TRANS



Power Seat Switches

1 — Seatback Switch
2 — Seat Switch

Adjusting the seat forward or rearward
The seat can be adjusted both forward and rearward. Push the seat switch forward or rearward, the seat will move in the direction of the switch. Release the switch when you have reached the desired position.

Adjusting the seat up or down
The height of the seats can be adjusted up or down. Pull upward or push downward on the rear of the seat switch, the seat will move in the direction of the switch. Release the switch when you have reached the desired position.

Tilting the seat up or down
The angle of the seat cushion can be adjusted up or down. Pull upward or push downward on the front of the seat switch, the front of the seat cushion will move in the direction of the switch. Release the switch when you have reached the desired position.

Reclining the Seatback
The angle of the seatback can be adjusted forward or backward. Push the seatback switch forward or rearward, the seat will move in the direction of the switch. Release the switch when you have reached the desired position.

WARNING!
- Adjusting a seat while driving may be dangerous. Moving a seat while driving could result in loss of control which could cause a collision and serious injury or death.

(Continued)

WARNING! *(Continued)*
- Seats should be adjusted before fastening the seatbelts and while the vehicle is parked. Serious injury or death could result from a poorly adjusted seatbelt.
- Do not ride with the seatback reclined so that the shoulder belt is no longer resting against your chest. In a collision you could slide under the seat belt, which could result in serious injury or death.

CAUTION!
Do not place any article under a power seat or impede its ability to move as it may cause damage to the seat controls. Seat travel may become limited if movement is stopped by an obstruction in the seat's path.

Passenger's Power Seat

Some models are equipped with a six-way power passenger seat. The power seat switch is located on the outboard side of the seat. The switch is used to control the movement of the seat and seat cushion.

Adjusting the seat forward or rearward
The seat can be adjusted both forward and rearward. Push the seat switch forward or rearward, the seat will move in the direction of the switch. Release the switch when you have reached the desired position.

Adjusting the seat up or down
The height of the seats can be adjusted up or down. Pull upward or push downward on the seat switch, the seat will move in the direction of the switch. Release the switch when you have reached the desired position.

Tilting the seat up or down
The angle of the seat cushion can be adjusted up or down. Pull upward or push downward on the front of the seat switch, the front of the seat cushion will move in the direction of the switch. Release the switch when you have reached the desired position.

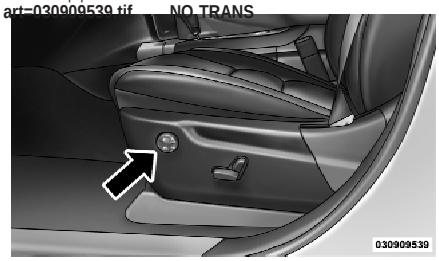
WARNING!
- Adjusting a seat while driving may be dangerous. Moving a seat while driving could result in loss of control which could cause a collision and serious injury or death.
- Seats should be adjusted before fastening the seatbelts and while the vehicle is parked. Serious injury or death could result from a poorly adjusted seatbelt.
- Do not ride with the seatback reclined so that the shoulder belt is no longer resting against your chest. In a collision you could slide under the seat belt, which could result in serious injury or death.

CAUTION!
Do not place any article under a power seat or impede its ability to move as it may cause damage to the seat controls. Seat travel may become limited if movement is stopped by an obstruction in the seat's path.

Power Lumbar — If Equipped

Vehicles equipped with power driver or passenger seats are also equipped with power lumbar. The power lumbar switch is located on the outboard side of the power seat. Push the switch forward to increase the lumbar support. Push the switch rearward to decrease the lumbar support. Pushing upward or downward on the switch will raise and lower the position of the support.

art=030909539.tif NO TRANS

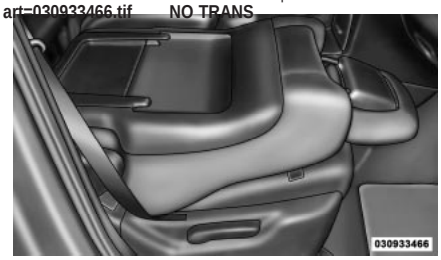


Power Lumbar Switch

Front Passenger Seat Fold-Flat Feature — If Equipped

To fold the seatback to the flat load-floor position, lift the recline lever and push the seatback forward. To return to the seating position, raise the seatback and lock it into place.

art=030933466.tif NO TRANS



Fold-Flat Passenger Seat

Heated Seats — If Equipped

On some models, the front and rear seats may be equipped with heaters in both the seat cushions and seatbacks.

WARNING!

- Persons who are unable to feel pain to the skin because of advanced age, chronic illness, diabetes, spinal cord injury, medication, alcohol use, exhaustion or other physical condition must exercise care when using the seat heater. It may cause burns even at low temperatures, especially if used for long periods of time.
- Do not place anything on the seat that insulates against heat, such as a blanket or cushion. This may cause the seat heater to overheat. Sitting in a seat that has been overheated could cause serious burns due to the increased surface temperature of the seat.

CAUTION!

Repeated overheating of the seat could damage the heating element and/or degrade the material of the seat.

Vehicles Equipped with Remote Start

On models that are equipped with remote start, the driver's heated seat can be programmed to come on during a remote start. Refer to "Remote Starting System — If Equipped" in "Things to Know Before Starting Your Vehicle" for further information.

Front Heated Seats

There are two heated seat switches that allow the driver and passenger to operate the seats independently. The controls for each heater are located near the bottom center of the instrument panel (below the climate controls).

You can choose from HIGH, LOW or OFF heat settings. Amber indicator lights in each switch indicate the level of heat in use. Two indicator lights will illuminate for HIGH, one for LOW and none for OFF.

art=030902460.tif NO TRANS



Press the switch once to select HIGH-level heating. Press the switch a second time to select LOW-level heating. Press the switch a third time to shut the heating elements OFF.

NOTE:

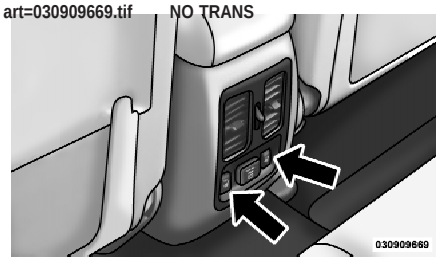
Once a heat setting is selected, heat will be felt within two to five minutes.

When the HIGH-level setting is selected, the heater will provide a boosted heat level during the first four minutes of operation. Then, the heat output will drop to the normal HIGH-level. If the HIGH-level setting is selected, the system will automatically switch to LOW-level after approximately 30 minutes of continuous operation. At that time, the number of illuminated LEDs changes from two to one, indicating the change. The LOW-level setting will turn OFF automatically after approximately 30 minutes.

Rear Heated Seats

On some models, the two outboard seats are equipped with heated seats. There are two heated seat switches that allow the rear passengers to operate the seats independently. The heated seat switches for each heater are located on the rear of the center console.

art=030909669.tif NO TRANS



Rear Heated Seat Switches

You can choose from HIGH, LOW or OFF heat settings. Amber indicator lights in each switch indicate the level of heat in use. Two indicator lights will illuminate for HIGH, one for LOW and none for OFF.

art=030902460.tif NO TRANS



Press the switch once to select HIGH-level heating. Press the switch a second time to select LOW-level heating. Press the switch a third time to shut the heating elements OFF.

NOTE:

Once a heat setting is selected, heat will be felt within two to five minutes.

When the HIGH-level setting is selected, the heater will provide a boosted heat level during the first four minutes of operation. Then, the heat output will drop to the normal HIGH-level. If the HIGH-level setting is selected, the system will automatically switch to LOW-level after approximately 30 minutes of continuous operation. At that time, the number of illuminated LEDs changes from two to one, indicating the change. The LOW-level setting will turn OFF automatically after approximately 30 minutes.

Ventilated Seats — If Equipped

On some models, both the driver and passenger seats are ventilated. Located in the seat cushion and seatback are small fans that draw the air from the passenger compartment and blow air through fine perforations in the seat cover to help keep the driver and front passenger cooler in higher ambient temperatures.

There are two ventilated seat switches that allow the driver and passenger to operate the seats independently. The ventilated seat

switches are located on the switch bank in the center stack of the instrument panel, just below the climate controls.

art=030905581.tif NO TRANS



030905581

The ventilated seat switches are used to control the speed of the fans located in the seat. Press the switch once to choose HIGH, press it a second time to choose LOW. Pressing the switch a third time will turn the ventilated seat OFF. When HIGH speed is selected both lights on the switch will be illuminated. When LOW speed is selected one light will be illuminated.

NOTE:

The engine must be running for the ventilated seats to operate.

Vehicles Equipped with Remote Start

On models that are equipped with remote start, the driver's ventilated seat can be programmed to come on during a remote start. Refer to "Remote Starting System — If Equipped" in "Things to Know Before Starting Your Vehicle" for further information.

Head Restraints

Head restraints are designed to reduce the risk of injury by restricting head movement in the event of a rear-impact. Head restraints should be adjusted so that the top of the head restraint is located above the top of your ear.

WARNING!

The head restraints for all occupants must be properly adjusted prior to operating the vehicle or occupying a seat. Head restraints should never be adjusted while the vehicle is in motion. Driving a vehicle with the head restraints improperly adjusted or removed could cause serious injury or death in the event of a collision.

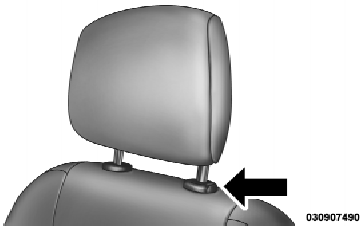
Active Head Restraints — Front Seats

Active Head Restraints are passive, deployable components, and vehicles with this equipment cannot be readily identified by any markings, only through visual inspection of the head restraint. The head restraint will be split in two halves, with the front half being soft foam and trim, the back half being decorative plastic.

When AHRs deploy during a rear impact, the front half of the head restraint extends forward to minimize the gap between the back of the occupant's head and the AHR. This system is designed to help prevent or reduce the extent of injuries to the driver and front passenger in certain types of rear impacts. Refer to "Occupant Restraints" in "Things To Know Before Starting Your Vehicle" for further information.

To raise the head restraint, pull upward on the head restraint. To lower the head restraint, press the push button, located at the base of the head restraint, and push downward on the head restraint.

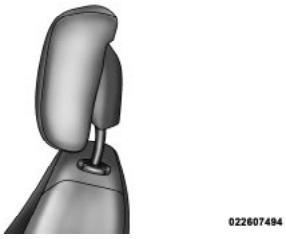
art=030907490.tif NO TRANS



Push Button

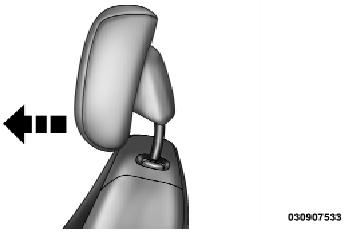
For comfort the Active Head Restraints can be tilted forward and rearward. To tilt the head restraint closer to the back of your head, pull forward on the bottom of the head restraint. Push rearward on the bottom of the head restraint to move the head restraint away from your head.

art=022607494.tif NO TRANS



Active Head Restraint (Normal Position)

art=030907533.tif NO TRANS



Active Head Restraint (Tilted)

NOTE:

- **The head restraints should only be removed by qualified technicians, for service purposes only. If either of the head restraints require removal, see your authorized dealer.**
- **In the event of deployment of an Active Head Restraint, refer to "Occupant Restraints/Resetting Active Head Restraints (AHR)" in "Things to Know Before Starting Your Vehicle" for further information.**

WARNING!

- Do not place items over the top of the Active Head Restraint, such as coats, seat covers or portable DVD players. These items may interfere with the operation of the Active Head Restraint in the event of a collision and could result in serious injury or death.

(Continued)

WARNING! *(Continued)*

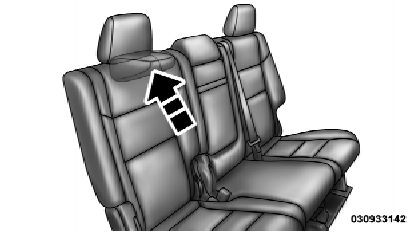
- Active Head Restraints may be deployed if they are struck by an object such as a hand, foot or loose cargo. To avoid accidental deployment of the Active Head Restraint ensure that all cargo is secured, as loose cargo could contact the Active Head Restraint during sudden stops. Failure to follow this warning could cause personal injury if the Active Head Restraint is deployed.

Head Restraints — Rear Seats

The head restraints on the outboard seats are not adjustable. They automatically fold forward when the rear seat is folded to a load floor position but do not return to their normal position when the rear seat is raised. After returning either seat to its upright position, raise the head restraint until it locks in place. The outboard headrests are not removable.

The center head restraint has limited adjustment. Lift upward on the head restraint to raise it, or push downward on the head restraint to lower it.

art=030933142.tif NO TRANS



Rear Head Restraint

WARNING!

Sitting in a seat with the head restraint in its lowered position could result in serious injury or death in a collision. Always make sure the outboard head restraints are in their upright positions when the seat is to be occupied.

NOTE:

For proper routing of a Child Seat Tether refer to "Occupant Restraints" in "Things to Know Before Starting Your Vehicle" for further information.

60/40 Split Rear Seat

To Lower Rear Seat

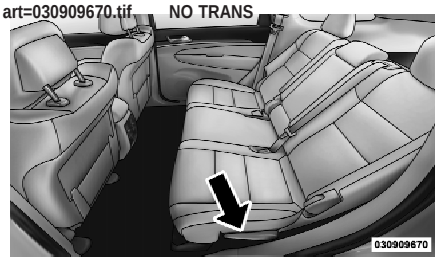
Either side of the rear seat can be lowered to allow for extended cargo space and still maintain some rear seating room.

NOTE:

Be sure that the front seats are fully upright and positioned forward. This will allow the rear seatback to fold down easily.

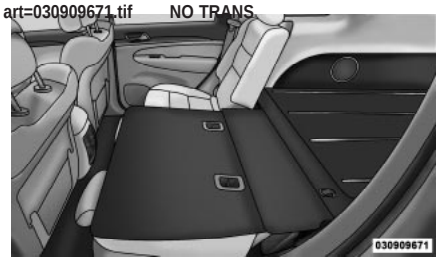
1. Pull upward on the release lever to release the seat.

art=030909670.tif NO TRANS



Rear Seat Release

art=030909671.tif NO TRANS



Rear Seat Folded

NOTE:

- **Do not fold the 60% rear seat down with the left outboard or rear center seat belt buckled.**
- **Do not fold the 40% rear seat down with the right outboard seat belt buckled.**

2. Fold the rear seat completely forward.

To Raise Rear Seat

Raise the rear seatback and lock it into place. If interference from the cargo area prevents the seatback from fully locking, you will have difficulty returning the seat to its proper position.

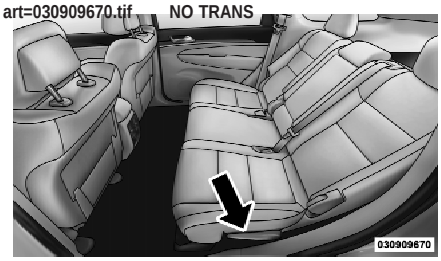
WARNING!

- Be certain that the seatback is securely locked into position. If the seatback is not securely locked into position the seat will not provide the proper stability for child seats and/or passengers. An improperly latched seat could cause serious injury.
- The cargo area in the rear of the vehicle (with the rear seatbacks in the locked-up or folded down position) should not be used as a play area by children when the vehicle is in motion. They could be seriously injured in a collision. Children should be seated and using the proper restraint system.

Reclining Rear Seat

To recline the seatback, lift the lever located on the outboard side of the seat, lean back and release the lever at the desired position. To return the seatback, lift the lever, lean forward and release the lever.

art=030909670.tif NO TRANS



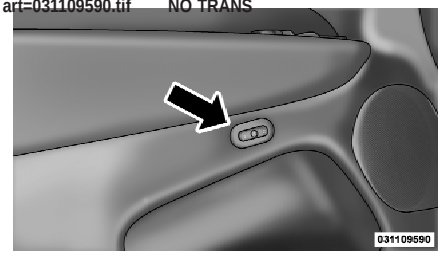
Rear Seat Release

WARNING!
Do not ride with the seatback reclined so that the shoulder belt is no longer resting against your chest. In a collision you could slide under the seat belt, which could result in serious injury or death.

DRIVER MEMORY SEAT — IF EQUIPPED

Once programmed, the memory buttons 1 and 2 on the driver's door panel can be used to recall the driver's seat, driver's outside mirror, adjustable steering wheel position (if equipped), and the radio station preset settings. Your Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitters can also be programmed to recall the same positions when the UNLOCK button is pressed.

art=031109590.tif NO TRANS



Driver Memory Buttons

Your vehicle is equipped with two RKE transmitters. One or both RKE transmitters can be linked to either memory position. The memory system can accommodate up to four RKE transmitters, each one linked to either of the two memory positions.

Setting Memory Positions and Linking Remote Keyless Entry Transmitter to Memory

NOTE:

Each time the S (SET) button and a numbered button 1 or 2 are pressed, you erase the memory settings for that button and store a new one.

1. Insert the ignition key, and turn the ignition switch to the ON position.

2. Press the driver door MEMORY button number 1 if you are setting the memory for driver 1, or button number 2 if you are setting the memory for driver 2. The system will recall any stored settings. Wait for the system to complete the memory recall before continuing to Step 3.

3. Adjust the driver's seat, recliner, and driver's sideview mirror to the desired positions.

4. Adjust the power steering column tilt and telescoping position (if equipped) to the desired positions.

5. Turn on the radio and set the radio station presets (up to 12 AM and 12 FM stations can be set).

6. Turn the ignition switch to the LOCK position and remove the key.

7. Press and release the S (SET) button located on the driver's door.

8. Within five seconds, press and release MEMORY button 1 or 2 on the driver's door. The next step must be performed within five seconds if you desire to also use a RKE transmitter to recall memory positions.

9. Press and release the LOCK button on one of the RKE transmitters.

10. Insert the ignition key, and turn the ignition switch to the ON position.

11. Select "Remote Linked to Memory" in the Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) and enter "Yes". Refer to "Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)/Customer-Programmable Features" in "Understanding Your Instrument Panel" for further information.

12. Repeat the above steps to set the next memory position, using the other numbered memory button, or to link another RKE transmitter to memory.

Memory Position Recall

NOTE:

The vehicle must be in PARK to recall memory positions. If a recall is attempted when the vehicle is not in PARK, a message will be displayed in the Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC).

To recall the memory settings for driver one, press MEMORY button number 1 on the driver's door, or the UNLOCK button on the RKE transmitter linked to memory position 1.

To recall the memory setting for driver two, press MEMORY button number 2 on the driver's door, or the UNLOCK button on the RKE transmitter linked to memory position 2.

A recall can be cancelled by pressing any of the MEMORY buttons on the drivers door during a recall (S, 1, or 2). When a recall is cancelled, the driver's seat, driver's mirror and the pedals stop moving. A delay of one second will occur before another recall can be selected.

To Disable a RKE Transmitter Linked to Memory

1. Turn the ignition switch to the LOCK position, and remove the key.

2. Press and release MEMORY button number 1. The system will recall any memory settings stored in position 1. Wait for the system to complete the memory recall before continuing to Step 3.

3. Press and release the memory S (SET) button located on the driver's door.

4. Within five seconds, press and release MEMORY button 1 on the driver's door.

5. Within five seconds, press and release the UNLOCK button on the RKE transmitter.

To disable another RKE transmitter linked to either memory position, repeat steps 1 through 5 for each RKE transmitter.

NOTE:

Once programmed, all RKE transmitters linked to memory can be easily enabled or disabled at one time. Refer to "Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)/ Customer-Programmable Features" in "Understanding Your Instrument Panel" for further information.

Easy Entry/Exit Seat

This feature provides automatic driver's seat positioning which will enhance driver mobility out of and into the vehicle.

There are two possible Easy Entry/Exit adjustments available:

- The seat cushion will move rearward approximately 2.5 in (60 mm), if the starting position of the seat is greater than or equal to 2.67 in (68 mm) forward of the rear seat stop when the key is removed from the ignition switch. The seat will then move forward approximately 2.5 in (60 mm) when the key is placed into the ignition and turned out of the LOCK position.
- The seat will move to the position located 0.3 in (8 mm) forward of the rear stop if the starting position is between 0.9 to 2.67 in (23 to 68 mm) forward of the rear stop when the key is removed from the ignition switch. The seat will move forward to the memory/driving position when the key is placed into the ignition, and turned out of the LOCK position toward the ACC/ON position.

The Easy Entry/Exit feature will be automatically disabled if the seat is already positioned closer than 0.9 in (23 mm) forward of the rear stop. At this position, there is no benefit to the driver by moving the seat for Easy Exit/Entry.

Each stored memory setting will have an associated Easy Entry/Exit position.

NOTE:

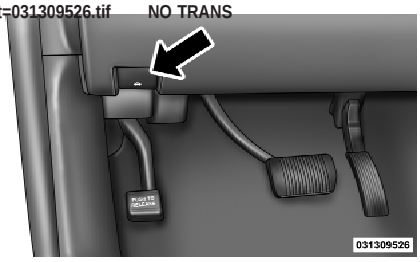
The Easy Entry/Exit feature is not enabled when the vehicle is delivered from the factory. The Easy Entry/Exit feature is enabled (or later disabled) through the programmable features in the Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC). Refer to "Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)/ Customer-Programmable Features" in "Understanding Your Instrument Panel" for further information.

TO OPEN AND CLOSE THE HOOD

To open the hood, two latches must be released.

1. Pull the release lever located below the instrument panel and in front of the driver's door.

art=031309526.tif NO TRANS



Hood Release

2. Reach under the hood, move safety latch to the left and lift the hood.

art=031309527.tif NO TRANS



Safety Latch Location

CAUTION!
To prevent possible damage, do not slam the hood to close it. Use a firm downward push at the center of the hood to ensure that both latches engage.

WARNING!
Be sure the hood is fully latched before driving your vehicle. If the hood is not fully latched, it could open when the vehicle is in motion and block your vision. Failure to follow this warning could result in serious injury or death.

LIGHTS

Headlight Switch

The headlight switch is located on the left side of the instrument panel, next to the steering wheel. The headlight switch controls the operation of the headlights, parking lights, instrument panel lights, cargo lights and fog lights (if equipped).

art=031433930.tif NO TRANS



Headlight Switch

art=031401299.tif NO TRANS



To turn on the headlights, rotate the headlight switch clockwise. When the headlight switch is on the parking lights, taillights, license plate light and instrument panel lights are also turned on. To turn off the headlights, rotate the headlight switch back to the O (Off) position.

NOTE:

- **Your vehicle is equipped with plastic headlight and fog light (if equipped) lenses that are lighter and less susceptible to stone breakage than glass lights.**

Plastic is not as scratch resistant as glass and therefore different lens cleaning procedures must be followed.

- **To minimize the possibility of scratching the lenses and reducing light output, avoid wiping with a dry cloth. To remove road dirt, wash with a mild soap solution followed by rinsing.**

CAUTION!
Do not use abrasive cleaning components, solvents, steel wool or other abrasive materials to clean the lenses.

Automatic Headlights — If Equipped

This system automatically turns the headlights on or off according to ambient light levels. To turn the system on, rotate the headlight switch to the A (AUTO) position.

When the system is on, the Headlight Delay feature is also on. This means the headlights will stay on for up to 90 seconds after you turn the ignition switch to the OFF position. To turn the automatic headlights off, turn the headlight switch out of the AUTO position.

NOTE:

The engine must be running before the headlights will turn on in the Automatic Mode.

Headlights On Automatically With Wipers

If your vehicle is equipped with Automatic Headlights, it also has this customer-programmable feature. When your headlights are in the automatic mode and the engine is running, they will automatically turn on when the wiper system is on. Refer to "Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)/Customer-Programmable Features" in "Understanding Your Instrument Panel" for further information.

If your vehicle is equipped with a "Rain Sensitive Wiper System" and it is activated, the headlights will automatically turn on after the wipers complete five wipe cycles within approximately one minute, and they will turn off approximately four minutes after the wipers completely stop. Refer to "Windshield Wipers and Washers" in this section for further information.

NOTE:

When your headlights come on during the daytime, the instrument panel lights will automatically dim to the lower nighttime intensity. Refer to "Lights" in this section for further information.

SmartBeam™ — If Equipped

The SmartBeam™ system provides increased forward lighting at night by automating high beam control through the use of a digital camera mounted on the inside rearview mirror. This camera detects vehicle specific light and automatically switches from high beams to low beams until the approaching vehicle is out of view.

NOTE:

If the windshield or SmartBeam™ mirror is replaced, the SmartBeam™ mirror must be re-aimed to ensure proper performance. See your local authorized dealer.

To Activate

1. Enable the Automatic High Beams. Refer to "Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)/

Customer-Programmable Features" in "Understanding Your Instrument Panel" for further information.

2. Turn the headlight switch to the AUTO headlight position.

3. Push the multifunction lever away from you (toward front of vehicle) to engage the high beam mode.

NOTE:

This system will not activate until the vehicle is at or above 20 mph (32 km/h).

To Deactivate

1. Pull the multifunction lever toward you (or rearward in car) to manually deactivate the system (normal operation of low beams).

2. Push back on the multifunction lever once again to reactivate the system.

NOTE:

Broken, muddy, or obstructed headlights and taillights of vehicles in the field of view will cause headlights to remain on longer (closer to the vehicle). Also, dirt, film, and other obstructions (sticker, toll box, etc.) on the windshield or camera lens will cause the system to function improperly.

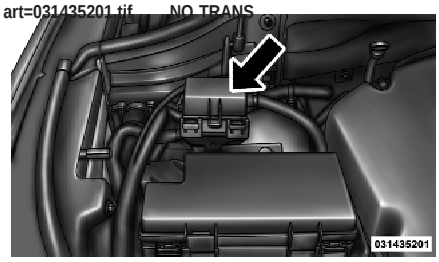
Daytime Running Lights — If Equipped

The Daytime Running Lights (low intensity) come on whenever the engine is running, and the transmission is not in the PARK position. The lights will remain on until the ignition is switched to the OFF or ACC position or the parking brake is engaged. The headlight switch must be used for normal nighttime driving.

Disabling the Daytime Running Lights

To disable the Daytime Running Lights open the hood and located the Power Distribution Center (PDC), located on the right side of the engine compartment.

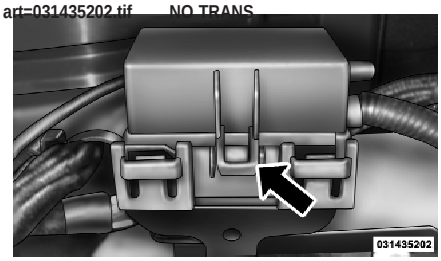
art=031435201.tif NO TRANS



PDC Location

Open the PDC by pulling outward on the locking tabs (one on each side) and pulling upward on the cover.

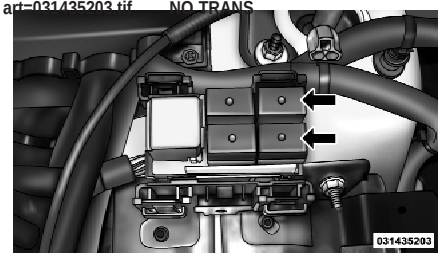
art=031435202.tif NO TRANS



Locking Tab

Remove the left and right Daytime Running Lamp relays and reinstall the PDC cover.

art=031435203.tif NO TRANS



Daytime Running Light Relays

Automatic Headlight Leveling — HID Headlights Only

This feature prevents the headlights from interfering with the vision of oncoming drivers. Headlight leveling automatically adjusts the height of the headlight beam in reaction to changes in vehicle pitch.

Headlight Delay

To aid in your exit, your vehicle is equipped with a headlight delay that will leave the headlights on for approximately 90 seconds. This delay is initiated when the ignition is turned OFF while the headlight switch is on, and then the headlight switch is cycled off. Headlight delay can be cancelled by either turning the headlight switch on then off, or by turning the ignition ON.

The headlight delay time is programmable on vehicles equipped with an Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC). Refer to “Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)/Customer-Programmable Features” in “Understanding Your Instrument Panel” for further information.

Parking Lights and Panel Lights

art=031401298.tif NO TRANS

To turn on the parking lights and instrument panel lights, rotate the headlight switch clockwise. To turn off the parking lights, rotate the headlight switch back to the O (Off) position.

Front and Rear Fog Lights — If Equipped

The front and rear fog lights may be operated as desired when visibility is poor due to fog. The fog lights will activate in the following order: Press the headlight switch once and the front fog lights come on. Press the switch a second time and the rear fog lights will come on (front fog lights stay on). Press the switch a third time and the rear fog lights turn off (front fog stays on). Press the switch a fourth times and the front fog turns off. For vehicles without front fog, rear fog will activate on the first press.

art=031433931.tif NO TRANS



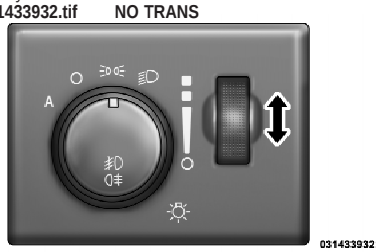
Fog Light Operation

Interior Lights

Courtesy and dome lights are turned on when the front doors are opened, when the dimmer control (rotating wheel on the right side of the headlight switch) is rotated to the its farthest upward position, or if equipped, when the UNLOCK button is pressed on the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter. When a door is open and the interior lights are on, rotating the dimmer control all the way down, to the OFF detent, will cause all the interior lights to go out. This is also known as the "Party" mode because it allows the doors to stay open for extended periods of time without discharging the vehicle's battery.

The brightness of the instrument panel lighting can be regulated by rotating the dimmer control up (brighter) or down (dimmer). When the headlights are on you can supplement the brightness of the odometer, trip odometer, radio and overhead console by rotating the control to its farthest position up until you hear a click. This feature is termed the "Parade" mode and is useful when headlights are required during the day.

art=031433932.tif NO TRANS



Dimmer Control

Lights-on Reminder

If the headlights, parking lights, or cargo lights are left on after the ignition is turned OFF, a chime will sound when the driver's door is opened.

Battery Saver

To protect the life of your vehicle's battery, load shedding is provided for both the interior and exterior lights.

If the ignition is OFF and any door is left ajar for 10 minutes or the dimmer control is rotated all the way up to the dome ON position for 10 minutes, the interior lights will automatically turn off.

If the headlights remain on while the ignition is cycled OFF, the exterior lights will automatically turn off after eight minutes. If the headlights are turned on and left on for eight minutes while the ignition is OFF, the exterior lights will automatically turn off.

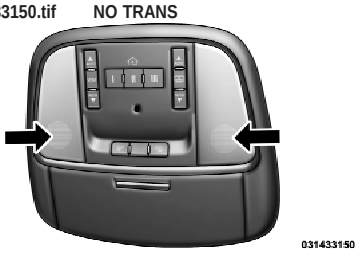
NOTE:

Battery saver mode is cancelled if the ignition is ON.

Front Map/Reading Lights

The front map/reading lights are mounted in the overhead console.

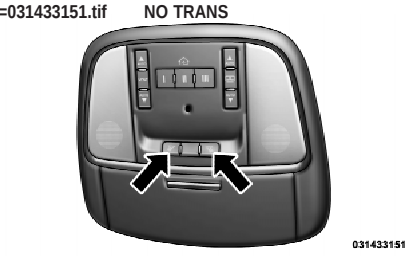
art=031433150.tif NO TRANS



Front Map/Reading Lights

Each light can be turned on by pressing a switch on either side of the console. These buttons are backlit for night time visibility. To turn the lights off, press the switch a second time. The lights will also turn on when the UNLOCK button on the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) is pressed.

art=031433151.tif NO TRANS



Front Map/Reading Light Switches

Ambient Light

The overhead console is equipped with an ambient light feature. This light casts illumination for improved visibility of the floor center console and PRNDL area.

art=033333449.tif NO TRANS



Ambient Light

Multifunction Lever

The multifunction lever is located on the left side of the steering column.

art=031509530.tif NO TRANS



Multifunction Lever

Turn Signals

Move the multifunction lever up or down and the arrows on each side of the instrument cluster flash to show proper operation of the front and rear turn signal lights.

NOTE:

If either light remains on and does not flash, or there is a very fast flash rate, check for a defective outside light bulb. If an indicator fails to light when the lever is moved, it would suggest that the indicator bulb is defective.

Lane Change Assist

Tap the lever up or down once, without moving beyond the detent, and the turn signal (right or left) will flash three times then automatically turn off.

Flash-To-Pass

You can signal another vehicle with your headlights by partially pulling the multifunction lever toward the steering wheel. This will cause the high beam headlights to turn on until the lever is released.

High/Low Beam Switch

Push the multifunction lever toward the instrument panel to switch the headlights to high beam. Pulling the multifunction back toward the steering wheel will turn the low beams back on, or shut the high beams off.

WINDSHIELD WIPERS AND WASHERS

The windshield wiper/washer control lever is located on the left side of the steering column. The front wipers are operated by rotating a switch, located on the end of the lever. For information on the rear wiper/washer, refer to "Rear Window Features" in "Understanding the Features of Your Vehicle".

art=031509530.tif NO TRANS



Windshield Wiper/Washer Switch

Windshield Wiper Operation

Rotate the end of the lever to one of the first four detent positions for intermittent settings, the fifth detent for low wiper operation and the sixth detent for high wiper operation.

art=031509578.tif NO TRANS



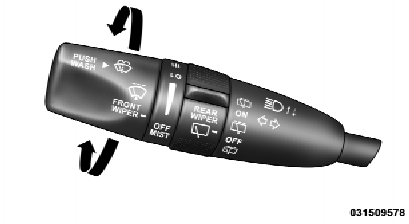
Windshield Wiper Operation

CAUTION!
Always remove any buildup of snow that prevents the windshield wiper blades from returning to the “park” position. If the windshield wiper switch is turned off, and the blades cannot return to the “park” position, damage to the wiper motor may occur.

Intermittent Wiper System

Use one of the four intermittent wiper settings when weather conditions make a single wiping cycle, with a variable delay between cycles, desirable. At driving speeds above 10 mph (16 km/h), the delay can be regulated from a maximum of approximately 18 seconds between cycles (first detent), to a cycle every one second (fourth detent).

art=031509578.tif NO TRANS



Intermittent Wiper Operation

NOTE:

If the vehicle is moving less than 10 mph (16 km/h), delay times will be doubled.

Windshield Washer Operation

To use the washer, push on the end of the lever (toward the steering wheel) and hold while spray is desired. If the lever is pushed while in the intermittent setting, the wipers will turn on and operate for several wipe cycles after the end of the lever is released, and then resume the intermittent interval previously selected.

art=031509581.tif NO TRANS



Windshield Washer Operation

If the end of the lever is pushed while the wipers are in the off position, the wipers will operate for several wipe cycles, then turn off.

WARNING!
Sudden loss of visibility through the windshield could lead to a collision. You might not see other vehicles or other obstacles. To avoid sudden icing of the windshield during freezing weather, warm the windshield with the defroster before and during windshield washer use.

Mist

Use the Mist feature when weather conditions make occasional usage of the wipers necessary. Rotate the end of the lever downward to the Mist position and release for a single wiping cycle.

art=031509578.tif NO TRANS



Mist Control

Rain Sensing Wipers — If Equipped

This feature senses moisture on the windshield and automatically activates the wipers for the driver. The feature is especially useful for road splash or overspray from the windshield washers of the vehicle ahead. Rotate the end of the multifunction lever to one of four settings to activate this feature.

The sensitivity of the system can be adjusted with the multifunction lever. Wiper delay position 1 is the least sensitive, and wiper delay position 4 is the most sensitive. Setting 3 should be used for normal rain conditions. Settings 1 and 2 can be used if the driver desires less wiper sensitivity. Settings 4 can be used if the driver desires more sensitivity. Place the wiper switch in the OFF position when not using the system.

NOTE:

- **The Rain Sensing feature will not operate when the wiper switch is in the low or high-speed position.**
- **The Rain Sensing feature may not function properly when ice, or dried salt water is present on the windshield.**
- **Use of Rain-X® or products containing wax or silicone may reduce Rain Sensing performance.**
- **A customer programmable feature in the Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) allows the Rain Sensing feature to be turned off. Refer to "Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)/Personal Settings (Customer-Programmable Features)" in "Understanding Your Instrument Panel" for further information.**

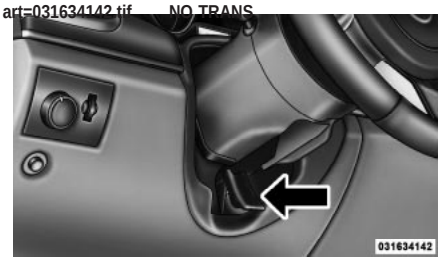
The Rain Sensing system has protection features for the wiper blades and arms, and will not operate under the following conditions:

- **Low Ambient Temperature** — When the ignition is first turned ON, the Rain Sensing system will not operate until the wiper switch is moved, vehicle speed is greater than 0 mph (0 km/h), or the outside temperature is greater than 32°F (0°C).
- **Transmission in NEUTRAL Position** — When the ignition is ON, and the transmission is in the NEUTRAL position, the Rain Sensing system will not operate until the wiper switch is moved, vehicle speed is greater than 5 mph (8 km/h), or the shift lever is moved out of the NEUTRAL position.

TILT/TELESCOPING STEERING COLUMN

This feature allows you to tilt the steering column upward or downward. It also allows you to lengthen or shorten the steering column. The tilt/telescoping lever is located below the steering wheel at the end of the steering column.

art=031634142.tif NO TRANS



Tilt/Telescoping Lever

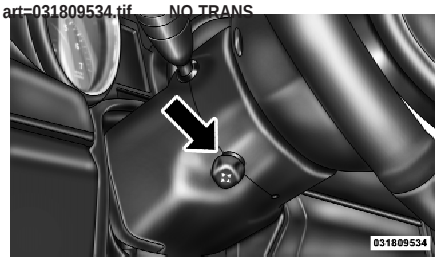
To unlock the steering column, push the lever downward (toward the floor). To tilt the steering column, move the steering wheel upward or downward as desired. To lengthen or shorten the steering column, pull the steering wheel outward or push it inward as desired. To lock the steering column in position, push the lever upward until fully engaged.

WARNING!
Do not adjust the steering column while driving. Adjusting the steering column while driving or driving with the steering column unlocked, could cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle. Be sure the steering column is locked before driving your vehicle. Failure to follow this warning may result in serious injury or death.

POWER TILT/TELESCOPING STEERING COLUMN — IF EQUIPPED

This feature allows you to tilt the steering column upward or downward. It also allows you to lengthen or shorten the steering column. The power tilt/telescoping steering column lever is located below the multifunction lever on the steering column.

art=031809534.tif NO TRANS



Power Tilt/Telescoping Steering

To tilt the steering column, move the lever up or down as desired. To lengthen or shorten the steering column, pull the lever toward you or push the lever away from you as desired.

NOTE:

For vehicles equipped with Driver Memory Seat, you can use your Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter or the memory switch on the driver's door trim panel to return the tilt/telescopic steering column to pre-programmed positions. Refer to "Driver Memory Seat" in this section for further information.

WARNING!

Do not adjust the steering column while driving. Adjusting the steering column while driving or driving with the steering column unlocked, could cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle. Be sure the steering column is locked before driving your vehicle. Failure to follow this warning may result in serious injury or death.

HEATED STEERING WHEEL — IF EQUIPPED

The steering wheel contains a heating element that helps warm your hands in cold weather. The heated steering wheel has only one temperature setting. Once the heated steering wheel has been turned on it will operate for approximately 58 to 70 minutes before automatically shutting off. The heated steering wheel can shut off early or may not turn on when the steering wheel is already warm.

The heated steering wheel switch is located on the switch bank below the climate controls.

art=031705825.tif NO TRANS



031705825

Press the switch to turn on the heated steering wheel. The light on the switch will illuminate to indicate the steering wheel heater is on. Pressing the switch a second time will turn off the heated steering wheel and light indicator.

NOTE:

The engine must be running for the heated steering wheel to operate.

Vehicles Equipped with Remote Start

On models that are equipped with remote start, the heated steering wheel and seat can be programmed to come on during a remote start. Refer to "Remote Starting System — If Equipped" in "Things to Know Before Starting Your Vehicle" for further information.

WARNING!

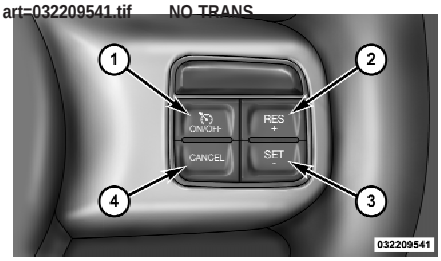
- Persons who are unable to feel pain to the skin because of advanced age, chronic illness, diabetes, spinal cord injury, medication, alcohol use, exhaustion, or other physical conditions must exercise care when using the steering wheel heater. It may cause burns even at low temperatures, especially if used for long periods.
- Do not place anything on the steering wheel that insulates against heat, such as a blanket or cushion. This may cause the steering wheel heater to overheat.

ELECTRONIC SPEED CONTROL

When engaged, the Electronic Speed Control takes over accelerator operations at speeds greater than 25 mph (40 km/h).

The Electronic Speed Control buttons are located on the right side of the steering wheel.

art=032209541.tif NO TRANS



1 — ON/OFF
2 — RES +
4 — CANCEL
3 — SET -

NOTE:

In order to ensure proper operation, the Electronic Speed Control System has been designed to shut down if multiple Speed Control functions are operated at the same time. If this occurs, the Electronic Speed Control System can be reactivated by pushing the Electronic Speed Control ON/OFF button and resetting the desired vehicle set speed.

To Activate

Push the ON/OFF button. The Cruise Indicator Light in the instrument cluster will illuminate. To turn the system off, push the ON/OFF button a second time. The Cruise Indicator Light will turn off. The system should be turned off when not in use.

WARNING!

Leaving the Electronic Speed Control system on when not in use is dangerous. You could accidentally set the system or cause it to go faster than you want. You could lose control and have a collision. Always leave the system OFF when you are not using it.

To Set a Desired Speed

Turn the Electronic Speed Control ON. When the vehicle has reached the desired speed, press the SET (-) button and release. Release the accelerator and the vehicle will operate at the selected speed.

NOTE:

The vehicle should be traveling at a steady speed and on level ground before pressing the SET button.

To Deactivate

A soft tap on the brake pedal, pushing the CANCEL button, or normal brake pressure while slowing the vehicle will deactivate Electronic Speed Control without erasing the set speed memory. Pressing the ON/OFF button or turning the ignition switch OFF erases the set speed memory.

To Resume Speed

To resume a previously set speed, push the RES (+) button and release. Resume can be used at any speed above 20 mph (32 km/h).

To Vary the Speed Setting

When the Electronic Speed Control is set, you can increase speed by pushing the RES (+) button. If the button is continually pressed, the set speed will continue to increase until the button is released, then the new set speed will be established.

Pressing the RES (+) button once will result in a 1 mph (2 km/h) increase in set speed. Each subsequent tap of the button results in an increase of 1 mph (2 km/h).

To decrease speed while the Electronic Speed Control is set, push the SET (-) button. If the button is continually held in the SET (-) position, the set speed will continue to decrease until the button is released. Release the button when the desired speed is reached, and the new set speed will be established.

Pressing the SET (-) button once will result in a 1 mph (2 km/h) decrease in set speed. Each subsequent tap of the button results in a decrease of 1 mph (2 km/h).

To Accelerate for Passing

Press the accelerator as you would normally. When the pedal is released, the vehicle will return to the set speed.

Using Electronic Speed Control On Hills

The transmission may downshift on hills to maintain the vehicle set speed.

NOTE:

The Electronic Speed Control system maintains speed up and down hills. A slight speed change on moderate hills is normal.

On steep hills, a greater speed loss or gain may occur so it may be preferable to drive without Electronic Speed Control.

WARNING!

Electronic Speed Control can be dangerous where the system cannot maintain a constant speed. Your vehicle could go too fast for the conditions, and you could lose control and have a collision. Do not use Electronic Speed Control in heavy traffic or on roads that are winding, icy, snow-covered or slippery.

ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL (ACC) — IF EQUIPPED

Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) increases the driving convenience provided by cruise control while traveling on highways and major roadways. However, it is not a safety system and not designed to prevent collisions.

ACC will allow you to keep cruise control engaged in light to moderate traffic conditions without the constant need to reset your cruise control. ACC utilizes a radar sensor designed to detect a vehicle directly ahead of you.

NOTE:

- **If the sensor does not detect a vehicle ahead of you, ACC will maintain a fixed set speed.**
- **If the ACC sensor detects a vehicle ahead, ACC will apply limited braking or acceleration (not to exceed the original Set Speed) automatically to maintain a preset following distance, while matching the speed of the vehicle ahead.**

WARNING!

- Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) is a convenience system. It is not a substitute for active driving involvement. It is always the driver's responsibility to be attentive of road, traffic, and weather conditions, vehicle speed, distance to the vehicle ahead; and, most importantly, brake operation to ensure safe operation of the vehicle under all road conditions. Your complete attention is always required while driving to maintain safe control of your vehicle. Failure to follow these warnings can result in a collision or serious personal injury.
- The ACC system:
  - Does not react to pedestrians, oncoming vehicles, and stationary objects (i.e., a stopped vehicle in a traffic jam or a disabled vehicle).
  - Cannot take street, traffic, and weather conditions into account, and may be limited upon adverse sight distance conditions.

(Continued)

WARNING! ***(Continued)***

- Does not predict the lane curvature or the movement of preceding vehicles and will not compensate for such changes.
- Does not always fully recognize complex driving conditions, which can result in wrong or missing distance warnings.
- Can only apply a maximum of 25% of the vehicle's braking capability, and will not bring the vehicle to a complete stop.

WARNING!

You should switch off the ACC system:

- When driving in fog, heavy rain, heavy snow, sleet, heavy traffic, and complex driving situations (i.e., in highway construction zones).
- When entering a turn lane or highway off ramp; when driving on roads that are winding, icy, snow-covered, slippery, or have steep uphill or downhill slopes; and when towing a trailer.

(Continued)

WARNING! ***(Continued)***

- When circumstances do not allow safe driving at a constant speed.

Failure to follow these warnings can result in a collision or serious personal injury.

The Cruise Control system has two control modes:

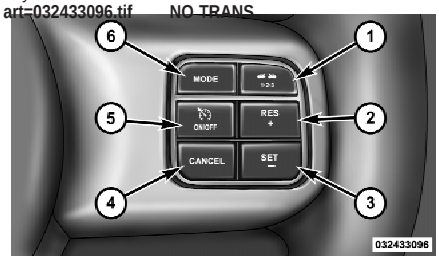
- Adaptive Cruise Control mode for maintaining an appropriate distance between vehicles.
- Normal (fixed speed) cruise control mode for cruising at a constant preset speed. For additional information, refer to "Normal (Fixed Speed) Cruise Control Mode" in this section. **Note:** The system will not react to preceding vehicles. Always be aware of the mode selected.

You can change the mode by using the Cruise Control buttons. The two control modes function differently. Always confirm which mode is selected.

Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) Operation

The speed control buttons (located on the right side of the steering wheel) operates the ACC system.

art=032433096.tif NO TRANS



1 — DISTANCE SETTING
2 — RES **+**
3 — SET **-**
4 — CANCEL
5 — ON/OFF
6 — MODE

NOTE:

Any chassis/suspension modifications to the vehicle will effect the performance of the Adaptive Cruise Control.

Activating Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC)

You can only activate ACC if the vehicle speed is above 25 mph (40 km/h).

When the system is turned on and in the READY state, the Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) displays "Adaptive Cruise Ready."

When the system is OFF, the EVIC displays "Adaptive Cruise Control Off."

NOTE:

You cannot enable ACC under the following conditions:

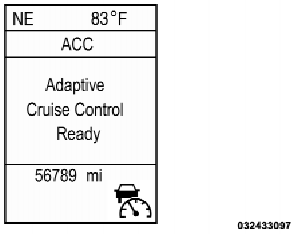
- **When in Four-Wheel Drive Low.**
- **When you apply the brakes.**
- **When the parking brake is set.**
- **When the automatic transmission is in PARK, REVERSE or NEUTRAL.**

- **When pushing the RES + button without a previously set speed in memory.**

To Activate

Push and release the ON/OFF button. The ACC menu in the EVIC displays "Adaptive Cruise Ready."

art=032433097.tif NO TRANS



Adaptive Cruise Control Ready

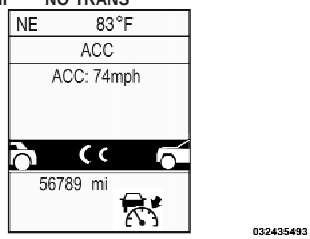
To turn the system OFF, push and release the ON/OFF button again. At this time, the system will turn off and the EVIC will display "Adaptive Cruise Control Off."

WARNING!
Leaving the Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) system on when not in use is dangerous. You could accidentally set the system or cause it to go faster than you want. You could lose control and have a collision. Always leave the system off when you are not using it.

To Set a Desired ACC Speed

When the vehicle reaches the speed desired, push the SET **-** button and release. The EVIC will display the set speed.

art=032435493.tif NO TRANS

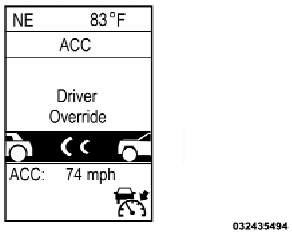


ACC Set

Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal. If you do not, the vehicle may continue to accelerate beyond the set speed. If this occurs:

- The message "DRIVER OVERRIDE" will display in the EVIC.
- The system will not be controlling the distance between your vehicle and the vehicle ahead. The vehicle speed will only be determined by the position of the accelerator pedal.

art=032435494.tif NO TRANS



Driver Override

To Cancel

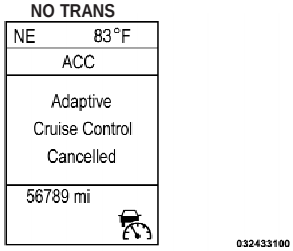
The system will disable ACC without erasing the memory if:

- You softly tap the brake pedal.
- You depress the brake pedal.
- You press the CANCEL switch.
- An Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) event occurs.
- A Trailer Sway Control (TSC) event occurs.
- If the transmission is shifted into Neutral.
- The Electronic Stability Control/Traction Control System (ESC/TCS) activates.

NOTE:

If ACC is resumed or set with the ESC/TCS off, ESC will automatically be re-engaged.

art=032433100.tif NO TRANS



Adaptive Cruise Control Cancelled

To Turn Off

The system will turn off and erase the set speed in memory if:

- You push and release the ON/OFF button.
- You turn OFF the ignition.
- You switch off ESC.
- You switch to Four-Wheel Drive Low.

To Resume Speed

Press the RES **+** button and release. Then remove your foot from the accelerator pedal. The EVIC will display the last set speed.

NOTE:

You can resume ACC from a minimum of 20 mph (32 km/h).

WARNING!

The Resume function should only be used if traffic and road conditions permit. Resuming a set speed that is too high or too low for prevailing traffic and road conditions could cause the vehicle to accelerate or decelerate too sharply for safe operation. This could cause a collision and/or serious injury.

To Vary the Speed Setting

While ACC is set, you can increase the set speed by pressing and holding the RES **+** button. If the button is continually pressed, the set speed will continue to increase in 5 mph (10 km/h) increments until the button is released. The increase in set speed is reflected in the EVIC display.

Pressing the RES **+** button once will result in a 1 mph (2 km/h) increase in set speed. Each subsequent tap of the button results in an increase of 1 mph (2 km/h).

While ACC is set, the set speed can be decreased by pressing and holding the SET **-** button. If the button is continually pressed, the set speed will continue to decrease in 5 mph (10 km/h) increments until the button is released. The decrease in set speed is reflected in the EVIC display.

Pressing the SET **-** button once will result in a 1 mph (2 km/h) decrease in set speed. Each subsequent tap of the button results in a decrease of 1 mph (2 km/h).

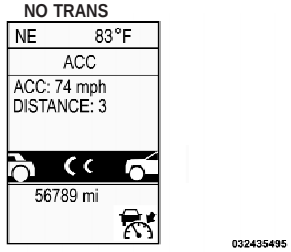
NOTE:

- **When you use the SET - button to decelerate, if the engine's braking power does not slow the vehicle sufficiently to reach the set speed, the brake system will automatically slow the vehicle.**
- **The ACC system can only apply a maximum of 25% of the vehicle's braking capability and will not bring the vehicle to a complete stop.**
- **The ACC system maintains set speed when driving up hill and down hill. However, a slight speed change on moderate hills is normal. In addition, downshifting may occur while climbing uphill or descending downhill. This is normal operation and necessary to maintain set speed.**

Setting the Following Distance in ACC

The specified following distance for ACC can be set by varying the distance setting between 3 (long), 2 (medium), and 1 (short). Using this distance setting and the vehicle speed, ACC calculates and sets the distance to the vehicle ahead. This distance setting displays in the EVIC.

art=032435495.tif NO TRANS



Distance Set

To change the distance setting, press the Distance button and release. Each time the button is pressed, the distance setting adjusts between long, medium, and short.

If there is no vehicle ahead, the vehicle will maintain the set speed. If a slower moving vehicle is detected in the same lane, the EVIC displays the "Sensed Vehicle Indicator" icon, and the system adjusts vehicle speed automatically to maintain the distance setting, regardless of the set speed.

The vehicle will then maintain the set distance until:

- The vehicle ahead accelerates to a speed above the set speed.
- The vehicle ahead moves out of your lane or view of the sensor.
- The vehicle ahead slows to a speed below 15 mph (24 km/h) and the system automatically disengages itself.
- The distance setting is changed.
- The system disengages. (Refer to the information on ACC Activation).

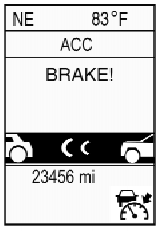
The maximum braking applied by ACC is limited; however, the driver can always apply the brakes manually, if necessary.

NOTE:

The brake lights will illuminate whenever the ACC system applies the brakes.

A Proximity Warning will alert the driver if ACC predicts that its maximum braking level is not sufficient to maintain the set distance. If this occurs, a visual alert "BRAKE" will flash in the EVIC and a chime will sound while ACC continues to apply its maximum braking capacity. When this occurs, you should immediately apply the brakes as needed to maintain a safe distance from the vehicle ahead.

art=032435496.tif NO TRANS



032435496

Brake Alert

Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) Menu

The EVIC displays the current ACC system settings. The EVIC is located in the upper part of the instrument cluster between the speedometer and the tachometer. The information it displays depends on ACC system status.

Menu Button

art=032400163.tif NO TRANS



Press the MENU button (located on the steering wheel) repeatedly until one of the following displays in the EVIC:

Adaptive Cruise Control Off

– When ACC is deactivated, the display will read "Adaptive Cruise Control Off."

Adaptive Cruise Control Ready

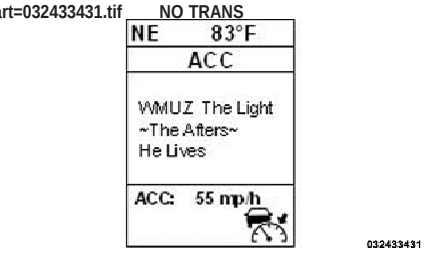
– When ACC is activated but the vehicle speed setting has not been selected, the display will read "Adaptive Cruise Control Ready."

ACC SET

– When ACC is set, the set speed will display.

The set speed will continue to display in place of the odometer reading when changing the EVIC display while ACC is set.

art=032433431.tif NO TRANS



Example Only

The ACC screen will display once again if any ACC activity occurs, which may include any of the following:

- Set Speed Change
- Distance Setting Change
- System Cancel
- Acquisition/Loss of Target
- Driver Override
- System Off
- ACC Proximity Warning
- ACC Unavailable Warning

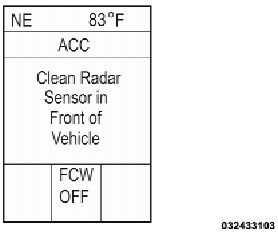
The EVIC will return to the last display selected after five seconds of no ACC display activity.

Display Warnings and Maintenance

"Clean Radar Sensor In Front Of Vehicle" Warning

The ACC "Clean Radar Sensor In Front Of Vehicle" warning will display when conditions temporarily limit system performance. This most often occurs at times of poor visibility, such as in snow or heavy rain. The ACC system may also become temporarily blinded due to obstructions, such as mud, dirt or ice. In these cases, the EVIC will display "Clean Radar Sensor In Front Of Vehicle" and the system will deactivate.

art=032433103.tif NO TRANS



Clear Radar Sensor Warning

NOTE:

If the ACC "Clean Radar Sensor In Front Of Vehicle" warning is active Normal (Fixed Speed) Cruise Control is still available. For additional information refer to "Normal (Fixed Speed) Cruise Control Mode" in this section.

If weather conditions are not a factor, the driver should examine the sensor. It may require cleaning or removal of an obstruction. The sensor is located in the center of the vehicle behind the lower grille.

To keep the ACC System operating properly, it is important to note the following maintenance items:

- Always keep the sensor clean. Carefully wipe the sensor lens with a soft cloth. Be cautious not to damage the sensor lens.
- Do not remove any screws from the sensor. Doing so could cause an ACC system malfunction or failure and require a sensor realignment.
- If the sensor is damaged due to a collision, see your authorized dealer for service.
- Do not attach or install any accessories near the sensor, including transparent material or aftermarket grilles. Doing so could cause an ACC system failure or malfunction.

When the condition that deactivated the system is no longer present, the system will return to the "Adaptive Cruise Control Off" state and will resume function by simply reactivating it.

NOTE:

Installing a vehicle front-end protector or an aftermarket grille or modifying the grille is not recommended. Doing so may block the sensor and inhibit ACC operation.

Removing ACC Sensor For Off-Roading

NOTE:

When off-roading, it may be advisable to remove the ACC sensor. The sensor is located behind the front lower grille in the center of the vehicle. After removing the lower fascia, you may remove the lower sensor and bracket assembly.

To remove the sensor follow these instructions:

1. Unplug the connector by depressing the two tabs on the connector and pulling it out. Do not pull by the wiring or using any tools to remove the connector.

2. Remove the wiring christmas tree attachment from the back of the bracket.

3. Remove the two M6 fasteners that connect the bracket to the bumper.

NOTE:

Do not change the adjustment fasteners or pull the sensor off of the bracket. Doing so may misalign the sensor.

Store the sensor and bracket assembly in a safe location. The wiring and connector must be stowed properly after the sensor and bracket assembly is removed.

A connector plug is stowed on top of the bumper beam. Insert the wiring connector into the connector plug.

NOTE:

When the sensor is removed, Adaptive Cruise Control, Normal Cruise Control, and Forward Collision Warning will not be available. The cluster will display the warning "ACC/FCW Unavailable - Service Radar Sensor."

To reinstall the sensor and bracket assembly reverse the process above. The fastener torque required to assembly the bracket back to the beam is 6.6 ft lbs (9 Nm).

ACC Unavailable Warning

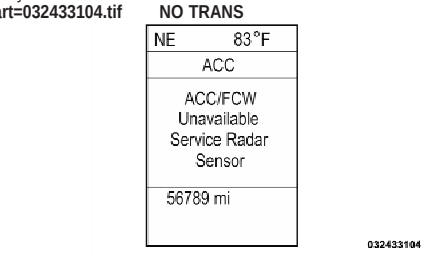
If the system turns off, and the EVIC displays "ACC/FCW Unavailable, Vehicle System Error", there may be a temporary malfunction that limits ACC functionality. Although the vehicle is still drivable under normal conditions, ACC will be temporarily unavailable. If this occurs, try

activating ACC again later, following a key cycle. If the problem persists, see your authorized dealer.

Service ACC Warning

If the system turns off, and the EVIC displays "ACC/FCW Unavailable Service Radar Sensor", it indicates there is an internal system fault. Although the vehicle is still drivable under normal conditions, have the system checked by an authorized dealer.

art=032433104.tif NO TRANS



ACC/FCW Unavailable Warning

Precautions While Driving with ACC

In certain driving situations, ACC may have detection issues. In these cases, ACC may brake late or unexpectedly. The driver needs to stay alert and may need to intervene.

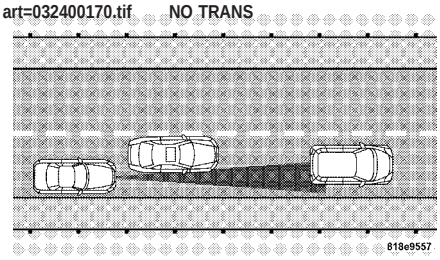
Adding a Trailer Hitch

The weight of a trailer hitch may affect the performance of ACC. If there is a noticeable change in performance following the installation of a hitch, such as reduced detection range, please see your authorized dealer for service.

Offset Driving

ACC may not detect a vehicle in the same lane that is offset from your direct line of travel. There will not be sufficient distance to the vehicle ahead. The offset vehicle may move in and out of the line of travel, which can cause your vehicle to brake or accelerate unexpectedly.

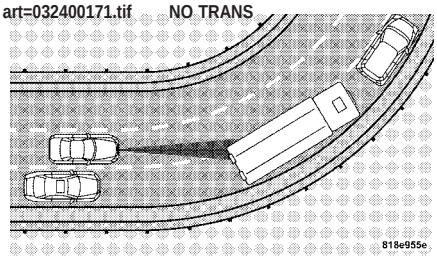
art=032400170.tif NO TRANS



Turns and Bends

In turns or bends, ACC may detect a vehicle ahead too late or too early. This may cause your vehicle to brake late or unexpectedly. Give extra attention in curves and be ready to apply the brakes if necessary. Be sure to select an appropriate speed while driving in curves.

art=032400171.tif NO TRANS

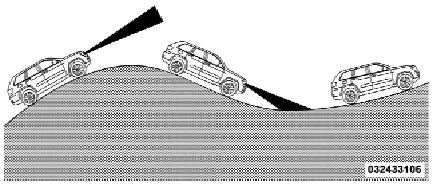


ACC may occasionally provide braking and/or a driver alert that you consider unnecessary. This may be the system's response to signs, guardrails, and other stationary objects in a curve. This may also occur at the base of steep hills. This is normal operation and your vehicle does not require service.

Using ACC on Hills

When driving on hills, ACC may not detect a vehicle in your lane. Depending on the speed, vehicle load, traffic conditions, and the steepness of the hills, ACC performance may be limited.

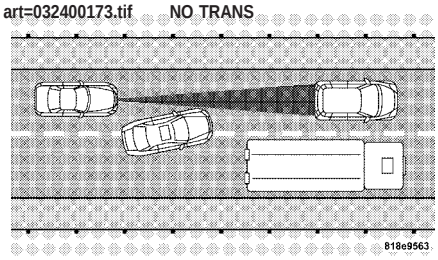
art=032433106.tif NO TRANS



Lane Changing

ACC will not detect a vehicle until it is completely in the lane in which you are traveling. In the illustration shown, ACC has not yet detected the vehicle changing lanes and it may not detect the vehicle until it's too late for the ACC system to take action. ACC will not detect a vehicle until it is completely in the lane. There will not be sufficient distance to the lane-changing vehicle. Always be attentive and ready to apply the brakes if necessary.

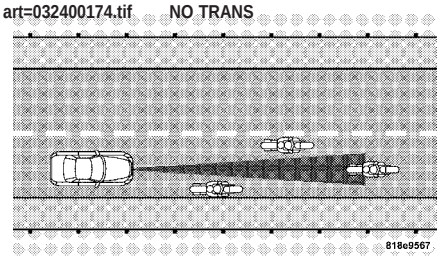
art=032400173.tif NO TRANS



Narrow Vehicles

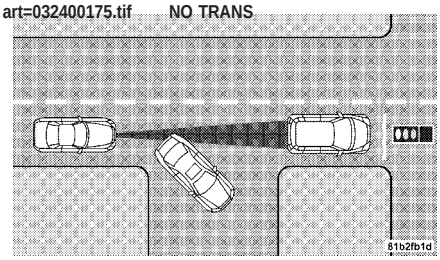
Some narrow vehicles traveling near the outer edges of the lane or edging into the lane are not detected until they have moved fully into the lane. There will not be sufficient distance to the vehicle ahead.

art=032400174.tif NO TRANS



Stationary Objects and Vehicles
ACC does not react to stationary objects and stationary vehicles. For example, ACC will not react in situations where the vehicle you are following exits your lane and the vehicle ahead is stopped in your lane. Always be attentive and ready to apply the brakes if necessary.

art=032400175.tif NO TRANS



Normal (Fixed Speed) Cruise Control Mode

In addition to Adaptive Cruise Control mode, a normal (fixed speed) Cruise Control mode is available for cruising at fixed speeds. The normal Cruise Control mode is designed to maintain a set cruising speed without requiring the driver to operate the accelerator. Cruise Control can only be operated if the vehicle speed is above 25 mph (40 km/h).

To change modes, press the MODE button when the system is in either the OFF, READY, or SET position. “Cruise Ready” will be displayed if the system was in ACC READY or ACC SET position. “Cruise Off” will be displayed if the system was in the ACC OFF position. To switch back to Adaptive Cruise Control mode, press the MODE button a second time.

WARNING!
In the normal Cruise Control mode, the system will not react to vehicles ahead. In addition, the proximity warning does not activate and no alarm will sound even if you are too close to the vehicle ahead since the presence of the vehicle ahead nor the vehicle-to-vehicle distance is detected. Be sure to maintain a safe distance between your vehicle and the vehicle ahead. Always be aware which mode is selected.

To set a Desired Speed
When the vehicle reaches the speed desired, press the SET **-** button and release. The EVIC will display the set speed.

NOTE:

You must observe the display when setting or changing speed, not the speedometer.

To Vary the Speed Setting
There are two ways to change the set speed:

- Use the accelerator pedal to adjust the vehicle to the desired speed and press the SET **-** button.
- Tap the RES **+** or SET **-** button to increase or decrease the set speed in 1 mph (1 km/h) increments respectively. Hold the RES **+** or SET **-** button for 5 mph (10 km/h) increments.

To Cancel
The system will disable normal Cruise Control without erasing the memory if:

- You softly tap or depress the brake pedal.
- You press the CANCEL button.
- The Electronic Stability Control/Traction Control System (ESC/TCS) activates.

To Resume
Press the RES **+** button and then remove your foot from the accelerator pedal. The EVIC will display the last set speed.

To Turn Off
The system will turn off and erase the set speed in memory if:

- You push and release the ON/OFF button.
- You turn off the ignition.
- You switch off ESC.
- You engage Four-Wheel Drive Low.

If the Cruise Control system is turned off and reactivated, the system will return to the last driver setting (ACC or Normal Cruise Control).

Forward Collision Warning — If Equipped

Forward Collision Warning (FCW) warns the driver of a potential collision with the vehicle in front of you and prompts the driver to take action in order to avoid the collision.

FCW monitors the information from the forward looking sensor as well as the Electronic Brake Controller (EBC), wheel speed sensors, i.e., to calculate a probable rear-end collision. When the system determines that a rear-end collision is probable a visual warning is displayed on the EVIC, and an audible warning is also provided. When the system determines a collision with the vehicle in front of you is no longer probable, the warning message will be deactivated.

art=032433107.tif NO TRANS



032433107

FCW Message

WARNING!
Forward Collision Warning (FCW) is not intended to avoid a collision on its own. The driver has the responsibility to avoid a collision by controlling the vehicle via braking and steering. Failure to follow this warning could lead to serious injury or death.

Changing FCW status (Forward Alert Timing)
The FCW feature can be set to Far, set to Near or turned Off by changing the Forward Alert Timing in the Electronic Vehicle Information

Center (EVIC) refer to “Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)” in “Understanding Your Instrument Panel” for further information. The FCW Status Off, Near or Far will be displayed in the EVIC.

art=032433432.tif NO TRANS



Example Only

The default status of FCW is the “Far” setting, this allows the system to warn you of a possible collision with the vehicle in front of you when you are farther away. This gives you the most reaction time.

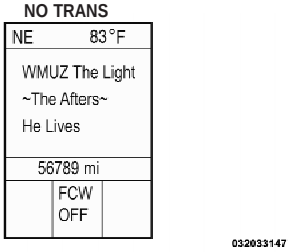
Changing the FCW status to the “Near” setting, allows the system to warn you of a possible collision with the vehicle in front of you when you are much closer. This setting provides less reaction time than the “Far” setting, which allows for a more dynamic driving experience.

Changing the FCW status to “Off” prevents the system from warning you of a possible collision with the vehicle in front of you.

NOTE:

In the “Off” setting FCW OFF will be displayed in the EVIC.

art=032033147.tif NO TRANS



FCW Off Example

NOTE:

- **The system will retain the last setting selected by the driver after ignition shut down.**
- **FCW will not react to irrelevant objects such as overhead objects, ground reflections, objects not in the path of the car, stationary objects that are far away, oncoming traffic, or leading vehicles with the same or higher rate of speed.**
- **FCW will be disabled like ACC below with the unavailable screens.**

Display Warnings and Maintenance

“Clean Radar Sensor In Front Of Vehicle” Warning

The FCW “Clean Radar Sensor In Front Of Vehicle” warning will display when conditions temporarily limit system performance. This most often occurs at times of poor visibility, such as in snow or heavy rain. The FCW system may also become temporarily blinded due to obstructions, such as mud, dirt or ice. In these cases, the EVIC will display “Clean Radar Sensor In Front Of Vehicle” and the system will deactivate.

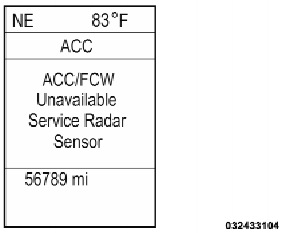
FCW Unavailable Warning

If the system turns off, and the EVIC displays "ACC/FCW Unavailable, Vehicle System Error", there may be a temporary malfunction that limits FCW functionality. Although the vehicle is still drivable under normal conditions, FCW will be temporarily unavailable. If this occurs, try activating FCW again later, following a key cycle. If the problem persists, see your authorized dealer.

Service FCW Warning

If the system turns off, and the EVIC displays "ACC/FCW Unavailable Service Radar Sensor", it indicates there is an internal system fault. Although the vehicle is still drivable under normal conditions, have the system checked by an authorized dealer.

art=032433104.tif NO TRANS



ACC/FCW Unavailable Warning

PARKSENSE® PARK ASSIST — IF EQUIPPED

The ParkSense® Park Assist system provides visual and audible indications of the distance between the rear and/or front fascia and a detected obstacle when backing up or moving forward, e.g. during a parking maneuver. Refer to ParkSense® System Usage Precautions for limitations of this system and recommendations.

ParkSense® will retain the last system state (enabled or disabled) from the last ignition cycle when the ignition is changed to the ON/RUN position. ParkSense® can be active only when the shift lever is in REVERSE or DRIVE.

If ParkSense® is enabled at one of these shift lever positions, the system will remain active until the vehicle speed is increased to approximately 11 mph (18 km/h) or above. The system will become active again if the vehicle speed is decreased to speeds less than approximately 10 mph (16 km/h).

ParkSense® Sensors

The four ParkSense® sensors, located in the rear fascia/bumper, monitor the area behind the vehicle that is within the sensors' field of view. The sensors can detect obstacles from approximately 12 in (30 cm) up to 79 in (200 cm) from the rear fascia/bumper in the horizontal direction, depending on the location, type and orientation of the obstacle.

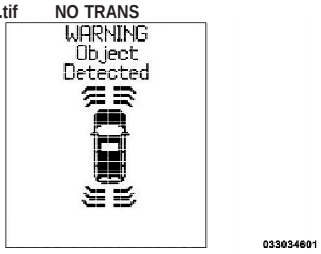
The six ParkSense® sensors, located in the front fascia/bumper, monitor the area in front of the vehicle that is within the sensors' field of view. The sensors can detect obstacles from approximately 12 in (30 cm) up to 47 in (120 cm) from the front fascia/bumper in the

horizontal direction, depending on the location, type and orientation of the obstacle.

ParkSense® Warning Display

The ParkSense® Warning screen will only be displayed if Sound and Display is selected from the Customer- Programmable Features section of the Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC). Refer to "Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)/Personal Settings (Customer-Programmable Features)" in "Understanding Your Instrument Panel" for further information. The ParkSense® Warning Display is located in the Instrument cluster's EVIC display. It provides both visual and audible warnings to indicate the distance between the rear fascia/bumper and/or front fascia/bumper and the detected obstacle.

art=033034601.tif NO TRANS

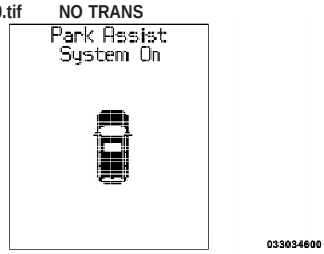


Park Assist Display

ParkSense® Display

The warning display will turn ON indicating the system status when the vehicle is in REVERSE or when the vehicle is in DRIVE and an obstacle has been detected.

art=033034600.tif NO TRANS



Park Assist ON

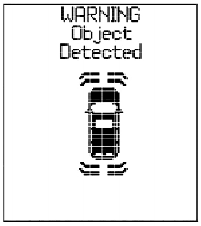
The system will indicate a detected obstacle by showing three solid arcs and will produce a one-half second tone. As the vehicle moves closer to the object the EVIC display will show fewer arcs and the sound tone will change from slow, to fast, to continuous.

art=033034601.tif NO TRANS



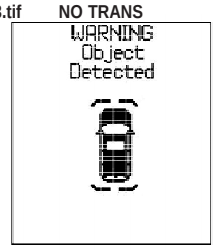
Slow Tone

art=033034602.tif NO TRANS



Fast Tone

art=033034603.tif NO TRANS



Continuous Tone

The vehicle is close to the obstacle when the EVIC display shows one flashing arc and sounds a continuous tone. The following chart shows the warning alert operation when the system is detecting an obstacle:

WARNING ALERTS					
Rear Distance (in/cm)	Greater than 79 in (200 cm)	79-39 in (200-100 cm)	39-25 in (100-65 cm)	25-12 in (65-30 cm)	Less Than 12 in (30 cm)
Front Distance (in/cm)	Greater than 47 in (120 cm)	47-39 in (120-100 cm)	39-25 in (100-65 cm)	25-12 in (65-30 cm)	Less Than 12 in (30 cm)
Audible Alert (Chime)	None	Single 1/2 Second Tone	Slow	Fast	Continuous
Display Message	Park Assist ON	Warning Object Detected	Warning Object Detected	Warning Object Detected	Warning Object Detected
Arcs	None	3 Solid (Continuous)	3 Slow Flashing	2 Slow Flashing	1 Slow Flashing
Radio Mute	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes

NOTE:

ParkSense® will MUTE the radio, if on, when the system is sounding an audio tone.

Enabling and Disabling ParkSense®

ParkSense® can be enabled and disabled with a switch located in the switch bank of the instrument panel or through the Customer-Programmable Features section of the EVIC. The available choices are: OFF, Sound Only, or Sound and Display. Refer to "Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)/Personal Settings (Customer-Programmable Features)" in "Understanding Your Instrument Panel" for further information.

art=033006696.tif NO TRANS



When the Park Sense® switch is pressed to disable the system, the instrument cluster will display the "PARK ASSIST OFF" message for approximately five seconds. Refer to "Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)" in "Understanding Your Instrument Panel" for further information. When the shift lever is moved to REVERSE or to DRIVE (at or below 11 mph/18 km/h) and the system is disabled, the EVIC will display the "PARK ASSIST OFF" message for as long as the vehicle is in REVERSE or for five seconds when the vehicle is in DRIVE.

The ParkSense® switch LED will be ON when ParkSense® is disabled or defective. The ParkSense® switch LED will be OFF when the system is enabled.

The ParkSense® system uses four sensors located in the rear bumper fascia to scan for obstacles up to 79 in (200 cm) away from the rear bumper fascia. The ParkSense® system

uses six sensors located in the front bumper fascia to scan for obstacles up to 47 in (120 cm) away from the front bumper fascia. The warning display located above in the Instrument Cluster's EVIC provides both visible and audible warnings to indicate the range of the object.

Service the ParkSense® Park Assist System

When the ParkSense® Park Assist System is malfunctioning, the instrument cluster will actuate a single chime, once per ignition cycle. The instrument cluster will display the "REAR SENSOR BLINDED" message when any of the rear sensor(s) is blocked by snow, mud, or ice and the vehicle is shifted into REVERSE or DRIVE.

The instrument cluster will display the "CLEAN PARK ASSIST SENSORS" message when any of the front sensor(s) is blocked by snow, mud, or ice and the vehicle is shifted into REVERSE or DRIVE. The instrument cluster will display the "SERVICE PARK ASSIST SYSTEM" message when any of the rear or front sensors are damaged and require service. When the shift lever is moved to REVERSE or DRIVE and the system has detected a faulted condition, the EVIC will display the "CLEAN PARK ASSIST SENSORS" or the "SERVICE PARK ASSIST SYSTEM" message for as long as the vehicle is in REVERSE or DRIVE (at speeds less than 11 mph/18 km/h). Under this condition ParkSense® will not operate. Refer to "Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)" in "Understanding Your Instrument Panel" for further information.

If the "CLEAN PARK ASSIST SENSORS" message appears in the Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) and the rear fascia/bumper or front fascia/bumper is clean and clear of snow, ice, mud, dirt or other obstruction, see your authorized dealer. If "SERVICE PARK ASSIST SYSTEM" appears in the EVIC, see your authorized dealer.

Cleaning the ParkSense® System

Clean the ParkSense® sensors with water, car wash soap and a soft cloth. Do not use rough or hard cloths. Do not scratch or poke the sensors. Otherwise, you could damage the sensors.

ParkSense® System Usage Precautions

NOTE:

- **Ensure that the front and rear bumper are free of snow, ice, mud, dirt and debris to keep the ParkSense® system operating properly.**
- **Jackhammers, large trucks, and other vibrations could affect the performance of ParkSense®.**
- **When you turn ParkSense® off, the instrument cluster will display "PARK ASSIST OFF." Furthermore, once you turn ParkSense® off, it remains off until you turn it on again, even if you cycle the ignition key.**
- **When you move the shift lever to the REVERSE or DRIVE position and ParkSense® is turned off, the instrument cluster will display "PARK ASSIST OFF" message for as long as the vehicle is in REVERSE and when the vehicle is in DRIVE at or below 11 mph (18 km/h).**
- **ParkSense®, when on, will MUTE the radio when it is sounding a tone.**

- **Clean the ParkSense® sensors regularly, taking care not to scratch or damage them. The sensors must not be covered with ice, snow, slush, mud, dirt or debris. Failure to do so can result in the system not working properly. The ParkSense® system might not detect an obstacle behind or in front of the fascia/bumper, or it could provide a false indication that an obstacle is behind or in front of the fascia/bumper.**
- **Objects such as bicycle carriers, trailer hitches, etc., must not be placed within 12 in (30 cm) from the rear fascia/bumper while driving the vehicle. Failure to do so can result in the system misinterpreting a close object as a sensor problem, causing the "SERVICE PARK ASSIST SYSTEM" message to be displayed in the instrument cluster.**

CAUTION!

- ParkSense® is only a parking aid and it is unable to recognize every obstacle, including small obstacles. Parking curbs might be temporarily detected or not detected at all. Obstacles located above or below the sensors will not be detected when they are in close proximity.
- The vehicle must be driven slowly when using ParkSense® in order to be able to stop in time when an obstacle is detected. When backing up, it is recommended that the driver looks over his/her shoulder when using ParkSense®.

WARNING!

- Drivers must be careful when backing up even when using the ParkSense® Park Assist System. Always check carefully behind your vehicle, look behind you, and be sure to check for pedestrians, animals, other vehicles, obstructions, and blind spots before backing up. You are responsible for safety and must continue to pay attention to your surroundings. Failure to do so can result in serious injury or death.

(Continued)

WARNING! ***(Continued)***

- Before using the ParkSense® Park Assist System, it is strongly recommended that the ball mount and hitch ball assembly is disconnected from the vehicle when the vehicle is not used for towing. Failure to do so can result in injury or damage to vehicles or obstacles because the hitch ball will be much closer to the obstacle than the rear fascia when the warning display turns on the single flashing arc and sounds the continuous tone. Also, the sensors could detect the ball mount and hitch ball assembly, depending on its size and shape, giving a false indication that an obstacle is behind the vehicle.

PARKVIEW® REAR BACK UP CAMERA — IF EQUIPPED

Your vehicle may be equipped with the ParkView® Rear Back Up Camera that allows you to see an on-screen image of the rear surroundings of your vehicle whenever the shift lever is put into REVERSE. The image will be displayed on the Navigation/Multimedia radio display screen along with a caution note to "check entire surroundings" across the top of the screen. After five seconds this note will disappear. The ParkView® camera is located on the rear of the vehicle above the rear License plate.

When the vehicle is shifted out of REVERSE, the rear camera mode is exited and the navigation or audio screen appears again.

When displayed, static grid lines will illustrate the width of the vehicle while a dashed centerline will indicate the center of the vehicle to assist with aligning to a hitch/receiver. The static grid lines will show separate zones that will help indicate the distance to the rear of the vehicle. The following table shows the approximate distances for each zone:

Zone	Distance to the rear of the vehicle
Red	0 - 1 ft (0 - 30 cm)
Yellow	1 ft - 3 ft (30 cm - 1 m)
Green	3 ft or greater (1 m or greater)

WARNING!
Drivers must be careful when backing up even when using the ParkView® Rear Back Up Camera. Always check carefully behind your vehicle, and be sure to check for pedestrians, animals, other vehicles, obstructions, or blind spots before backing up. You are responsible for the safety of your surroundings and must continue to pay attention while backing up. Failure to do so can result in serious injury or death.

CAUTION!
- To avoid vehicle damage, ParkView® should only be used as a parking aid. The ParkView® camera is unable to view every obstacle or object in your drive path.
- To avoid vehicle damage, the vehicle must be driven slowly when using ParkView® to be able to stop in time when an obstacle is seen. It is recommended that the driver look frequently over his/her shoulder when using ParkView®.

NOTE:
If snow, ice, mud, or any foreign substance builds up on the camera lens, clean the lens, rinse with water, and dry with a soft cloth. Do not cover the lens.

Turning ParkView® On or Off — With Navigation/Multimedia Radio

1. Press the “menu” hard key.
2. Select “system setup” soft key.
3. Press the “camera setup” soft key.
4. Enable or disable the rear camera feature by selecting “enable rear camera in reverse” soft key.
5. Press the “save” soft key.

Turning ParkView® On or Off — Without Navigation/Multimedia Radio

1. Press the “menu” hard key.
2. Select “system setup” soft key.
3. Enable or disable the rear camera feature by selecting “enable rear camera in reverse” soft key.

OVERHEAD CONSOLE

The overhead console contains courtesy/reading lights and storage for sunglasses. Power liftgate and power sunroof switches may also be included, if equipped.

art=033333450.tif NO TRANS

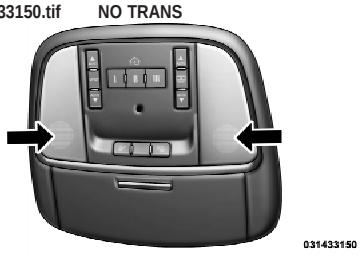


Overhead Console

Courtesy/Reading Lights

Located on the overhead console are two courtesy/reading lights. Press the lens to turn these lights on. Press a second time to turn the lights off.

art=031433150.tif NO TRANS



Courtesy/Reading Lights

The lights also turn on when a front door or rear door is opened, when the UNLOCK button on the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter is pressed, or when the dimmer wheel is moved up to the dome ON position.

Sunglasses Storage

At the rear of the console a compartment is provided for the storage of a pair of sunglasses.

The storage compartment access is a “push/push” design. Push the chrome pad on the door to open. Push the chrome pad on the door to close.

art=033333448.tif NO TRANS

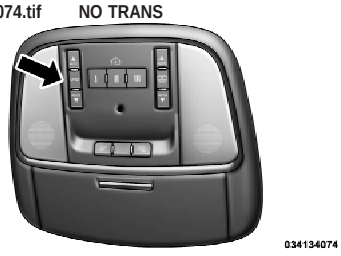


Sunglass Storage

POWER SUNROOF — IF EQUIPPED

The power sunroof switch is located between the sun visors on the overhead console.

art=034134074.tif NO TRANS



Power Sunroof Switch

WARNING!

- Never leave children in a vehicle with the key in the ignition switch. Occupants, particularly unattended children, can become entrapped by the power sunroof while operating the power sunroof switch. Such entrapment may result in serious injury or death.

(Continued)

WARNING! *(Continued)*

- In a collision, there is a greater risk of being thrown from a vehicle with an open sunroof. You could also be seriously injured or killed. Always fasten your seat belt properly and make sure all passengers are properly secured too.
- Do not allow small children to operate the sunroof. Never allow your fingers, other body parts, or any object to project through the sunroof opening. Injury may result.

Opening Sunroof — Express

Press the switch rearward and release, and the sunroof will open automatically from any position. The sunroof will open fully, then stop automatically. This is called "Express Open". During Express Open operation, any movement of the sunroof switch will stop the sunroof.

Closing Sunroof — Express

Press the switch forward and release, and the sunroof will close automatically from any position. The sunroof will close fully and stop automatically. This is called "Express Close". During Express Close operation, any movement of the switch will stop the sunroof.

Pinch Protect Feature

This feature will detect an obstruction in the opening of the sunroof during Express Close operation. If an obstruction is detected, the sunroof will automatically retract. Remove the obstruction if this occurs. Next, press the switch forward and release to Express Close.

NOTE:

If three consecutive sunroof close attempts result in Pinch Protect reversals, the fourth close attempt will be a Manual Close movement with Pinch Protect disabled.

Pinch Protect Override

If a known obstruction (ice, debris, etc.) prevents closing the sunroof, press the switch forward and hold for two seconds after the reversal occurs. This allows the sunroof to move toward the closed position.

NOTE:

Pinch protection is disabled while the switch is pressed.

Venting Sunroof — Express

Press and release the "Vent" button, and the sunroof will open to the vent position. This is called "Express Vent", and will occur regardless of sunroof position. During Express Vent operation, any movement of the switch will stop the sunroof.

Sunshade Operation

The sunshade can be opened manually. However, the sunshade will open automatically as the sunroof opens.

NOTE:

The sunshade cannot be closed if the sunroof is open.

Wind Buffeting

Wind buffeting can be described as the perception of pressure on the ears or a helicopter-type sound in the ears. Your vehicle may exhibit wind buffeting with the windows down, or the sunroof (if equipped) in certain open or partially open positions. This is a normal occurrence and can be minimized. If the buffeting occurs with the rear windows open, open the front and rear windows together to minimize the buffeting. If the buffeting occurs with the sunroof

open, adjust the sunroof opening to minimize the buffeting or open any window.

Sunroof Maintenance

Use only a nonabrasive cleaner and a soft cloth to clean the glass panel.

Ignition OFF Operation

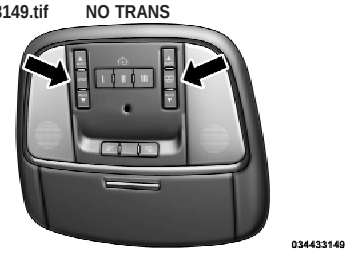
The power sunroof switches remain active for up approximately ten minutes after the ignition switch has been turned OFF. Opening either front door will cancel this feature.

COMMAND VIEW SUNROOF WITH POWER SHADE — IF EQUIPPED

The command view sunroof switch is located to the left between the sun visors on the overhead console.

The power shade switch is located to the right between the sun visors on the overhead console.

art=034433149.tif NO TRANS



Command View Sunroof and Power Shade Switches

WARNING!

- Never leave children in a vehicle with the key in the ignition switch. Occupants, particularly unattended children, can become entrapped by the power sunroof while operating the power sunroof switch. Such entrapment may result in serious injury or death.

(Continued)

WARNING! *(Continued)*

- In a collision, there is a greater risk of being thrown from a vehicle with an open sunroof. You could also be seriously injured or killed. Always fasten your seat belt properly and make sure all passengers are properly secured too.
- Do not allow small children to operate the sunroof. Never allow your fingers, other body parts, or any object to project through the sunroof opening. Injury may result.

Opening Sunroof – Express

Press the sunroof switch rearward for less than one second and release, and the sunroof glass will automatically slide fully open from any position, then stop. This is called “Express Open”. During Express Open operation, any sunroof switch press or shade switch press will stop the sunroof. If the shade is closed when the sunroof switch is pressed, the shade will automatically move to the middle position before the sunroof begins Express Open operation.

Venting Sunroof – Express

Press the center "Vent" button on the sunroof switch for less than one second and release, and the sunroof glass will automatically vent fully open from any position, then stop. This is called "Express Vent". During Express Vent operation, any sunroof switch press or shade switch press will stop the sunroof. If the shade is closed when the vent switch is pressed, the shade will automatically move to the middle position before the sunroof begins Express Vent operation.

Closing Sunroof – Express

Press the sunroof switch forward for less than one second and release, and the sunroof glass will automatically close from any position, then stop. This is called "Express Close". During Express Close operation, any sunroof switch press or shade switch press will stop the sunroof.

Opening Power Shade – Express

Press the shade switch rearward for less than one second and release, and the shade will automatically open, then stop. This is called "Express Shade Open". If the shade is forward of the middle position, it will move to the middle position then stop. If the shade is at or rearward of the middle position, it will move to the full open position then stop. During Express Shade Open operation, any sunroof switch press or shade switch press will stop the shade.

Closing Power Shade – Express

Press the shade switch forward for less than one second and release, and the shade will automatically close, then stop. This is called "Express Shade Close". If the sunroof is not at the closed position and the shade is rearward of the middle position, the shade will move to the middle position then stop. If the sunroof is not at the closed position and the shade is at the middle position, the sunroof will automatically move to the fully closed position before the shade begins Express Shade Close operation. During Express Shade Close operation, any sunroof switch press or shade switch press will stop the shade.

Sunroof and Power Shade Movement – Manual

If any sunroof or shade switch is pressed and held for more than one second, the sunroof or shade movement will continue only as long as the switch is continuously held. Whenever the switch is released, any sunroof or shade movement will stop. This allows the sunroof or shade to be stopped at any desired partially open position.

Pinch Protect Feature

This feature will detect an obstruction in the opening of the sunroof or the shade during any close operation. If an obstruction is detected, the sunroof or shade will automatically reverse direction to release the obstruction. If this occurs, remove the obstruction and then press the sunroof or shade switch forward to complete the desired close motion.

Pinch Protect Override

Method 1: If a known obstruction (ice, debris, etc) prevents closing of the sunroof or shade, press the corresponding switch forward and hold for two seconds after the reversal motion ends. After two seconds, all closing motions will be manual and will have Pinch Protect disabled. This will allow the sunroof or shade to move towards the closed position.

Method 2: If three consecutive sunroof or shade close attempts result in Pinch Protect reversals, the fourth close attempt will be a Manual Close movement with Pinch Protect disabled.

Pinch Protect Override Cancellation

Once the sunroof or shade reaches the closed position, Pinch Protect will reactivate. In addition, if any other switch is pressed which moves the sunroof or shade away from the closed position, Pinch Protect will reactivate.

Wind Buffeting

Wind buffeting can be described as the perception of pressure on the ears or a helicopter-type sound in the ears. Your vehicle may exhibit wind buffeting with the windows down, or the sunroof (if equipped) in certain open or partially open positions. This is a normal occurrence and can be minimized. If the buffeting occurs with the rear windows open, open the front and rear windows together to minimize the buffeting. If the buffeting occurs with the sunroof open, adjust the sunroof opening to minimize the buffeting or open any window.

Sunroof Maintenance

Use only a non-abrasive cleaner and a soft cloth to clean the glass panel.

Ignition OFF Operation

The power sunroof switches can be programmed to remain active for up to approximately ten minutes after the ignition switch has been turned OFF. Refer to "Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)/Customer-Programmable Features (System Setup)" under "Understanding Your Instrument Panel" for further information.

NOTE:

Opening either front door will cancel this feature.

Sunroof Fully Closed

Press the switch forward and release to ensure that the sunroof is fully closed.

ELECTRICAL POWER OUTLETS

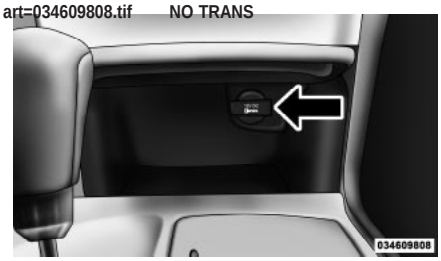
Your vehicle is equipped with 12 Volt (13 Amp) power outlets that can be used to power cellular phones, small electronics and other low powered electrical accessories. The power outlets are labeled with either a "key" or a "battery" symbol to indicate how the outlet is powered. Power outlets labeled with a "key" are powered when the ignition switch is in the ON or ACC position, while the outlets labeled with a "battery" are connected directly to the battery and powered at all times.

NOTE:

- **All accessories connected to the "battery" powered outlets should be removed or turned off when the vehicle is not in use to protect the battery against discharge.**
- **To ensure proper operation a MOPAR® knob and element must be used.**
- **Do not exceed the maximum power of 160 Watts (13 Amps) at 12 Volts. If the 160 Watt (13 Amp) power rating is exceeded the fuse protecting the system will need to be replaced.**

The front power outlet is located inside the storage area on the center stack of the instrument panel. Push inward on the storage lid to open the compartment and gain access to this power outlet.

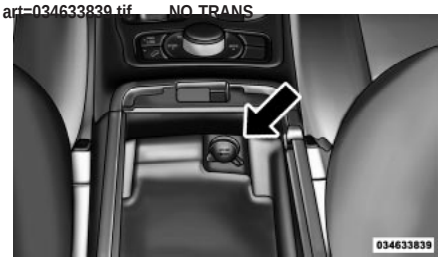
art=034609808.tif NO TRANS



Front Power Outlet

In addition to the front power outlet, there is also a power outlet located in the storage area of the center console.

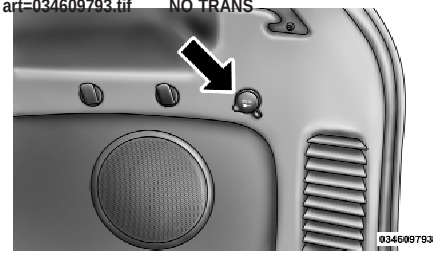
art=034633839.tif NO TRANS



Center Console Outlet

The rear power outlet is located in the right rear cargo area.

art=034609793.tif NO TRANS



Rear Power Outlet

WARNING!
To avoid serious injury or death:
- Only devices designed for use in this type of outlet should be inserted into any 12 Volt outlet.
- Do not touch with wet hands.
- Close the lid when not in use and while driving the vehicle.
- If this outlet is mishandled, it may cause an electric shock and failure.

CAUTION!
- Many accessories that can be plugged in draw power from the vehicle's battery, even when not in use (i.e., cellular phones, etc.). Eventually, if plugged in long enough, the vehicle's battery will discharge sufficiently to degrade battery life and/or prevent the engine from starting.

(Continued)

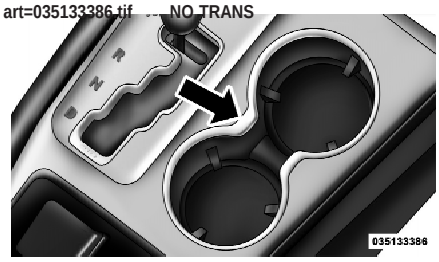
CAUTION! ***(Continued)***

- Accessories that draw higher power (i.e., coolers, vacuum cleaners, lights, etc.) will degrade the battery even more quickly. Only use these intermittently and with greater caution.
- After the use of high power draw accessories, or long periods of the vehicle not being started (with accessories still plugged in), the vehicle must be driven a sufficient length of time to allow the generator to recharge the vehicle's battery.

CUPHOLDERS

There are two cupholders for the front seat passengers located in the center console.

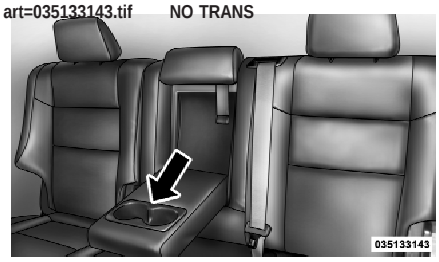
art=035133386.tif NO TRANS



Front Cupholder Location

There are two cupholders for the rear seat passengers located in the fold-down center armrest.

art=035133143.tif NO TRANS



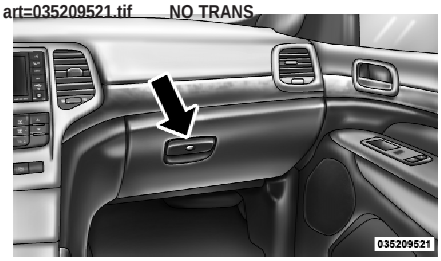
Rear Cupholders

STORAGE

Glove Compartment

The glove compartment is located on the right side of the instrument panel.

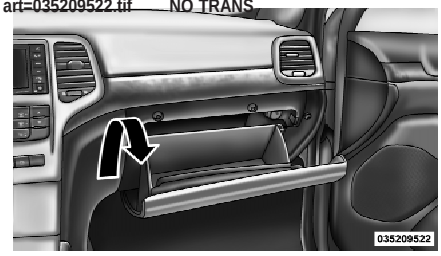
art=035209521.tif NO TRANS



Glove Compartment

To open the glove compartment, pull outward on the latch and lower the glove box door.

art=035209522.tif NO TRANS

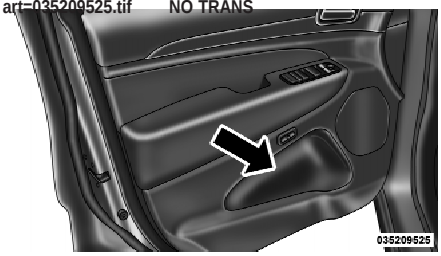


Opened Glove Compartment

Door Storage

Large storage areas are built into the door panels for easy access.

art=035209525.tif NO TRANS

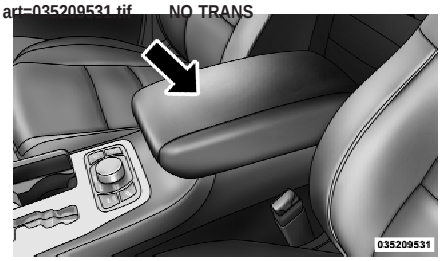


Door Panel Storage

Center Console

The center console contains both an upper and a lower storage area.

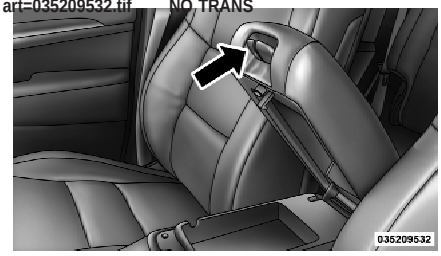
art=035209531.tif NO TRANS



Storage Compartment

To open the upper storage compartment, pull upward on the small latch located on the lid.

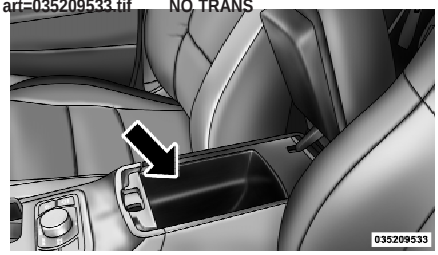
art=035209532.tif NO TRANS



Storage Compartment Latches

Lift upward on the larger of the latches to access the lower storage compartment.

art=035209533.tif NO TRANS



Lower Storage Compartment

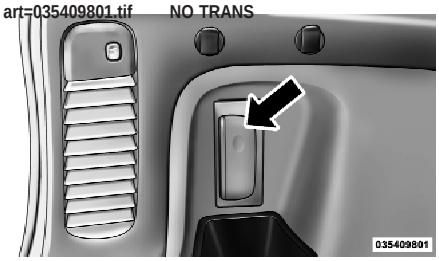
CARGO AREA FEATURES

Rechargeable Flashlight

The rechargeable flashlight is mounted on the left side of the cargo area. The flashlight snaps out of the bezel when needed. The flashlight features two bright LED light bulbs and is powered by rechargeable lithium batteries that recharge when snapped back into place.

Press in on the flashlight to release it.

art=035409801.tif NO TRANS



Press And Release

To operate the flashlight, press the switch once for high, twice for low, and a third time to return to off.

art=035410217.tif NO TRANS

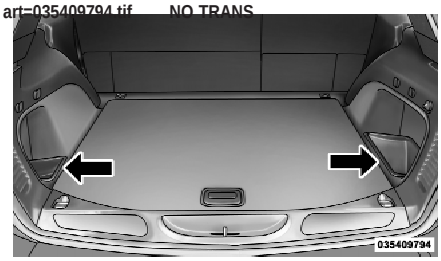


Three-Press Switch

Cargo Storage Bins

There are four removable storage bins located in the rear cargo area. There are two storage bins located on either side of the cargo area.

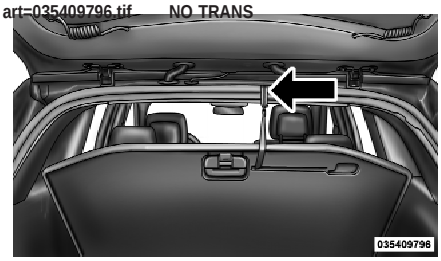
art=035409794.tif NO TRANS



Rear Storage Bins

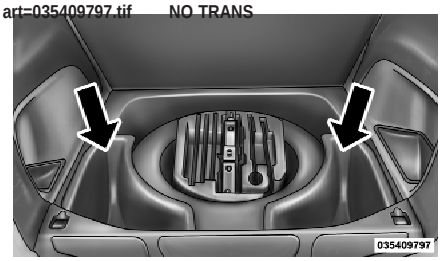
Two additional storage bins are located under the load floor. To access the lower storage bins, raise the load floor and attach the tether hook (attached to the bottom of the load floor) to the liftgate opening.

art=035409796.tif NO TRANS



Tether Strap

art=035409797.tif NO TRANS



Lower Storage Bins

Retractable Cargo Area Cover — If Equipped

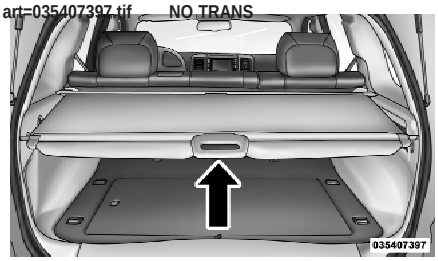
NOTE:

The purpose of this cover is for privacy, not to secure loads. It will not prevent cargo from shifting or protect passengers from loose cargo.

To cover the cargo area:

1. Grasp the cover at the center handle. Pull it over the cargo area.
2. Insert the pins on the ends of the cover into the slots in the pillar trim cover.
3. The liftgate may be opened with the cargo cover in place.

art=035407397.tif NO TRANS



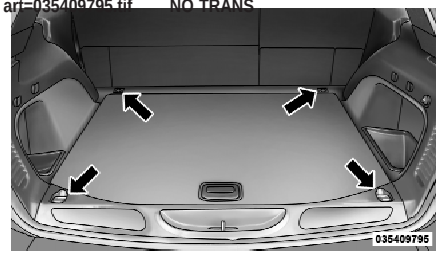
Rear Cargo Cover

WARNING!
In a collision, a loose cargo cover in the vehicle could cause injury. It could fly around in a sudden stop and strike someone in the vehicle. Do not store the cargo cover on the cargo floor or in the passenger compartment. Remove the cover from the vehicle when taken from its mounting. Do not store it in the vehicle.

Cargo Tie-Down Hooks

The cargo tie-downs, located on the cargo area floor, should be used to safely secure loads when the vehicle is moving.

art=035409795.tif NO TRANS



Cargo Tie-Down Hooks

WARNING!
- To help protect against personal injury, passengers should not be seated in the rear cargo area. The rear cargo space is intended for load carrying purposes only, not for passengers, who should sit in seats and use seat belts.

(Continued)

WARNING! ***(Continued)***
- Cargo tie-down hooks are not safe anchors for a child seat tether strap. In a sudden stop or accident, a hook could pull loose and allow the child seat to come loose. A child could be badly injured. Use only the anchors provided for child seat tethers.

The weight and position of cargo and passengers can change the vehicle center of gravity and vehicle handling. To avoid loss of control resulting in personal injury, follow these guidelines for loading your vehicle:
- Do not carry loads which exceed the load limits described on the label attached to the left door or left door center pillar.
- Always place cargo evenly on the cargo floor. Put heavier objects as low and as far forward as possible.
- Place as much cargo as possible in front of the rear axle. Too much weight or improperly placed weight over or behind the rear axle can cause the rear of the vehicle to sway.

(Continued)

WARNING! ***(Continued)***

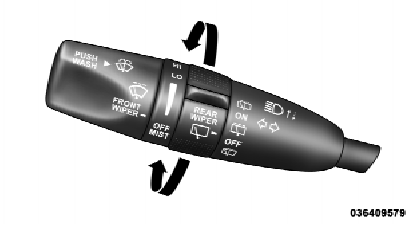
- Do not pile luggage or cargo higher than the top of the seatback. This could impair visibility or become a dangerous projectile in a sudden stop or accident.

REAR WINDOW FEATURES

Rear Window Wiper/Washer

The rear wiper/washer is controlled by a rotary switch located on the control lever. The control lever is located on the left side of the steering column.

art=036409579.tif NO TRANS



Rear Wiper/Washer Control

art=036400244.tif NO TRANS

Rotate the center portion of the lever upward to the first detent for intermittent operation and to the second detent for continuous rear wiper operation.

art=036400246.tif NO TRANS

Rotating the center portion upward once more will activate the washer pump which will continue to operate as long as the switch is held. Upon release of the switch, the wipers will resume the continuous rear wiper operation. When this rotary control is in the OFF position, rotating it downward will activate the rear washer pump which will continue to operate as long as the switch is held. Once the switch is released it will return to the OFF position and the wipers will cycle two times before returning to the parked position.

NOTE:

As a protective measure, the pump will stop if the switch is held for more than 20 seconds. Once the switch is released the pump will resume normal operation.

If the rear wiper is operating when the ignition is turned OFF, the wiper will automatically return to the "park" position.

If the liftgate flipper glass is open, the rear window wiper/washer functionality is interrupted and the wiper stops at that "park" position. When the liftgate flipper glass is closed, the rear wiper will resume wiper/washer functionality after five seconds.

Rear Window Defroster

art=036400247.tif NO TRANS

The rear window defroster button is located on the climate control panel. Press this button to turn on the rear window defroster and the heated outside mirrors (if equipped). An indicator in the button will illuminate when the rear window defroster is on. The rear window defroster automatically turns off after approximately 10 minutes. For an additional five minutes of operation, press the button a second time.

NOTE:

To prevent excessive battery drain, use the rear window defroster only when the engine is operating.

CAUTION!
Failure to follow these cautions can cause damage to the heating elements:

- Use care when washing the inside of the rear window. Do not use abrasive window cleaners on the interior surface of the window. Use a soft cloth and a mild washing solution, wiping parallel to the heating elements. Labels can be peeled off after soaking with warm water.
- Do not use scrapers, sharp instruments, or abrasive window cleaners on the interior surface of the window.
- Keep all objects a safe distance from the window.

ROOF LUGGAGE RACK — IF EQUIPPED

The crossbars and siderails are designed to carry the weight on vehicles equipped with a luggage rack. The load must not exceed 150 lbs (68 kg), and should be uniformly distributed over the luggage rack crossbars.

NOTE:

If not equipped with crossbars, your authorized dealer can order and install MOPAR® crossbars built specifically for this roof rack system.

Distribute cargo weight evenly on the roof rack crossbars. The roof rack does not increase the total load carrying capacity of the vehicle. Be sure the total load of cargo inside the vehicle plus that on the external rack does not exceed the maximum vehicle load capacity.

The optional crossbars must be installed using the correct orientation (the longer crossbar toward the front).

To move the crossbars, loosen the attachments, located at the upper edge of each crossbar, approximately eight turns using the anti-theft wrench provided with the MOPAR® crossbars. Then, move the crossbar to the desired position, keeping the crossbars parallel to the rack frame. Once the crossbar is in the desired position, retighten the with the wrench to lock the crossbar into position.

NOTE:

- **To help control wind noise when the crossbars are not in use, place the front and rear crossbars approximately 24 in (61 cm) apart. Optimal noise reduction can then be achieved by adjusting the front crossbar forward or aft using increments of 1 in (2.5 cm).**
- **If the rear crossbar (or any metallic object) is placed over the satellite radio antenna (if equipped), you may experience interruption of satellite radio reception. For improved satellite radio reception, avoid placing the rear crossbar over the satellite radio antenna.**
- **The grab handles on the back of the vehicle (if equipped) are not to be used as a towing feature.**

CAUTION!

- To prevent damage to the roof of your vehicle, do not carry any loads on the roof rack without the crossbars installed. The load should be secured and placed on top of the crossbars, not directly on the roof. If it is necessary to place the load on the roof, place a blanket or some other protection between the load and the roof surface.
- To avoid damage to the roof rack and vehicle, do not exceed the maximum roof rack load capacity of 150 lbs (68 kg). Always distribute heavy loads as evenly as possible and secure the load appropriately.
- Long loads which extend over the windshield, such as wood panels or surfboards, or loads with large frontal area should be secured to both the front and rear of the vehicle.

(Continued)

CAUTION! ***(Continued)***

- Travel at reduced speeds and turn corners carefully when carrying large or heavy loads on the roof rack. Wind forces, due to natural causes or nearby truck traffic, can add sudden upward lift to a load. This is especially true on large flat loads and may result in damage to the cargo or your vehicle.

WARNING!

Cargo must be securely tied before driving your vehicle. Improperly secured loads can fly off the vehicle, particularly at high speeds, resulting in personal injury or property damage. Follow the roof rack cautions when carrying cargo on your roof rack.

4

UNDERSTANDING YOUR INSTRUMENT PANEL

- INSTRUMENT PANEL FEATURES 156
- INSTRUMENT CLUSTER 157
- INSTRUMENT CLUSTER DESCRIPTIONS 158
- ELECTRONIC VEHICLE INFORMATION CENTER (EVIC) . . . 163
  - Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) Displays . . 164
  - EVIC White Telltale Lights 167
  - EVIC Amber Telltale Lights 168
  - EVIC Red Telltale Lights 169
  - Engine Oil Change Indicator System 171
  - Fuel Economy 171
  - Vehicle Speed 172
  - Trip Info 172
  - Units 173
  - Vehicle Info (Customer Information Features) 173
  - Tire PSI 173

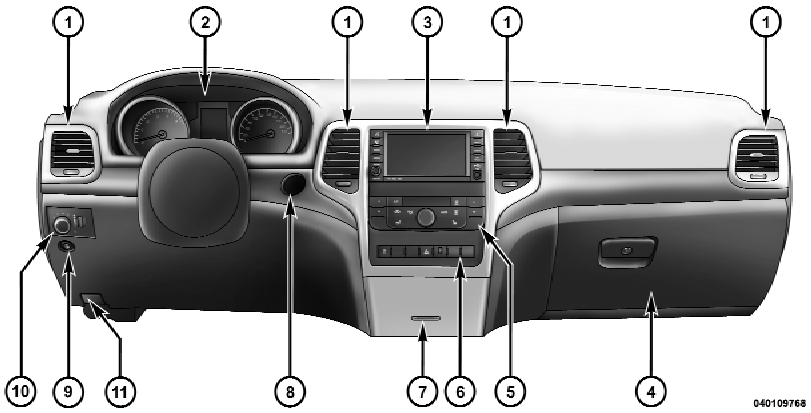
- Keyless Enter-N-Go Display — If Equipped 174
- Compass / Temperature Display 174
- Customer-Programmable Features (System Setup) 177

- SOUND SYSTEMS 181
- UNIVERSAL CONSUMER INTERFACE (UCI) 1.0 — IF EQUIPPED 181
  - Connecting The iPod® or External USB Device 181
  - Using This Feature 181
  - Controlling The iPod® or External USB Device Using Radio Buttons 181
  - Play Mode 182
  - List Or Browse Mode 182
  - Bluetooth Streaming Audio (BTSA) 183
- STEERING WHEEL AUDIO CONTROLS 184
  - Radio Operation 185
  - CD Player 185
- CD/DVD DISC MAINTENANCE 185
- RADIO OPERATION AND MOBILE PHONES 185
- CLIMATE CONTROLS 185
  - Dual-Zone Manual Heating and Air Conditioning 186
  - Dual-Zone Automatic Temperature Control (ATC) — If Equipped 188

• **Operating Tips** **191**
• **Operating Tips Chart** **193**

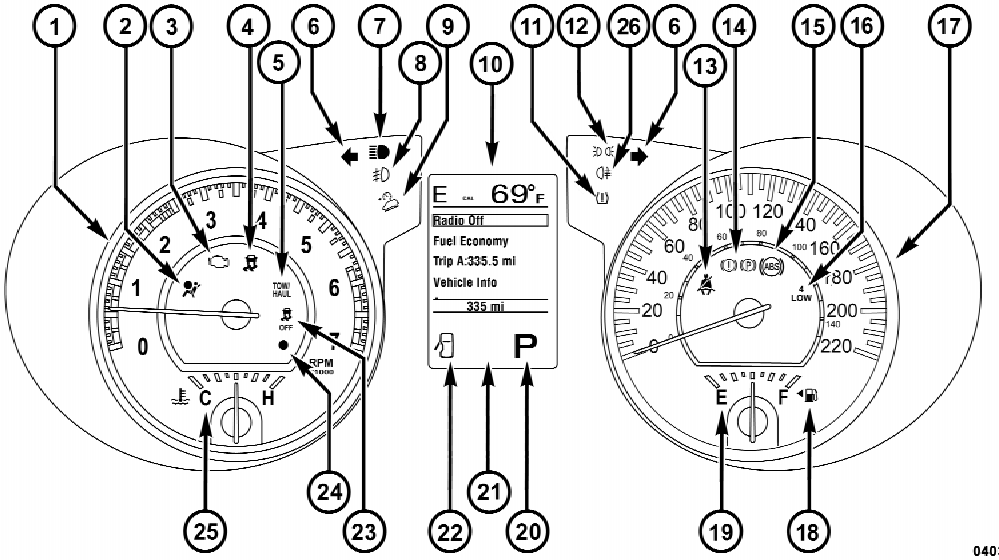
INSTRUMENT PANEL FEATURES

art=040109768.tif NO TRANS



1 — Air Outlet
2 — Instrument Cluster
3 — Radio
4 — Glove Compartment
5 — Climate Controls
6 — Lower Switch Bank
7 — Storage Bin
8 — Ignition Switch
9 — Fuel Door Release
10 — Headlight Switch
11 — Hood Release

INSTRUMENT CLUSTER
art=040333922.tif NO TRANS



INSTRUMENT CLUSTER DESCRIPTIONS

1. Tachometer

Indicates the engine speed in revolutions per minute (RPM).

2. Airbag Warning Light

art=040401099.tif NO TRANS



This light will turn on for four to eight seconds as a bulb check when the ignition switch is first turned to the ON/RUN position. If the light is either not on during starting, stays on, or turns on while driving, then have the system inspected at an authorized dealer as soon as possible. Refer to "Occupant Restraints" in "Things To Know Before Starting Your Vehicle" for further information.

3. Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL)

art=040401098.tif NO TRANS



The Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL) is part of an onboard diagnostic system called OBD II that monitors engine and automatic transmission control systems. The light will illuminate when the key is in the ON/RUN position before engine start. If the bulb does not come on when turning the key from OFF to ON/RUN, have the condition checked promptly.

Certain conditions such as a loose or missing gas cap, poor fuel quality, etc., may illuminate the light after engine start. The vehicle should be serviced if the light stays on through several of your typical driving cycles. In most situations, the vehicle will drive normally and will not require towing.

CAUTION!

Prolonged driving with the MIL on could cause damage to the engine control system. It also could affect fuel economy and drivability. If the MIL is flashing, severe catalytic converter damage and power loss will soon occur. Immediate service is required.

WARNING!

A malfunctioning catalytic converter, as referenced above, can reach higher temperatures than in normal operating conditions. This can cause a fire if you drive slowly or park over flammable substances such as dry plants or wood or cardboard, etc. This could result in death or serious injury to the driver, occupants or others.

4. Electronic Stability Control (ESC) Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light — If Equipped

art=040433445.tif NO TRANS



The "ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light" in the instrument cluster will come on when the ignition switch is turned to the ON/RUN position. It should go out with the engine running. If the "ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light" comes on continuously with the engine running, a malfunction has been detected in the ESC system. If this light remains on after several ignition cycles, and the vehicle has been driven several miles (kilometers) at speeds greater

than 30 mph (48 km/h), see your authorized dealer as soon as possible to have the problem diagnosed and corrected.

NOTE:

- **The "ESC Off Indicator Light" and the "ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light" come on momentarily each time the ignition switch is turned to ON/RUN.**
- **Each time the ignition is turned to ON/RUN, the ESC system will be ON even if it was turned off previously.**
- **The ESC system will make buzzing or clicking sounds when it is active. This is normal; the sounds will stop when ESC becomes inactive following the maneuver that caused the ESC activation.**

5. TOW/HAUL Indicator Light — If Equipped

art=040402393.tif NO TRANS



This light will illuminate when the TOW/HAUL button has been selected. The TOW/HAUL button is located in the center of the instrument panel (below the climate controls).

6. Turn Signal Indicator

art=040401096.tif NO TRANS



The arrows will flash with the exterior turn signals when the turn signal lever is operated. A tone will chime, and an EVIC message will appear if the turn signals are left on for more than 1 mile (1.6 km).

7. High Beam Indicator

art=040401097.tif NO TRANS



Indicates that headlights are on high beam.

8. Front Fog Light Indicator — If Equipped

art=040401107.tif NO TRANS



This indicator will illuminate when the front fog lights are on.

9. Hill Descent Control Indicator Light — If Equipped

art=040402009.tif NO TRANS



The symbol indicates the status of the Hill Decent Control (HDC) feature. The lamp will be on solid when HDC is armed. HDC can only be armed when the transfer case is in the "4WD Low" position and the vehicle speed is less then 30 mph (48 km/h). If these conditions are not met while attempting to use the HDC feature, the HDC indicator lamp will flash on/off.

10. Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) Display/Odometer Display

The odometer display shows the total distance the vehicle has been driven.

Regulations require that upon transfer of vehicle ownership, the seller certify to the purchaser the correct mileage that the vehicle has been driven. If your odometer needs to be repaired or serviced, the repair technician should leave the odometer reading the same as it was before the repair or service. If s/he cannot do so, then the odometer must be set at zero, and a sticker must be placed in the door jamb stating what the mileage was before the repair or service. It is a good idea for you to make a record of the odometer reading before the repair/service, so that you can be sure that it is properly reset, or that the door jamb sticker is accurate if the odometer must be reset at zero.

When the appropriate conditions exist, this display shows the Electronic Vehicle Informa-

tion Center (EVIC) messages. Refer to "Electronic Vehicle Information Center".

11. Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light

art=040400797.tif NO TRANS



Each tire, including the spare (if provided), should be checked monthly, when cold and inflated to the inflation pressure recommended by the vehicle manufacturer on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label. (If your vehicle has tires of a different size than the size indicated on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label, you should determine the proper tire inflation pressure for those tires.)

As an added safety feature, your vehicle has been equipped with a Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) that illuminates a low tire pressure telltale when one or more of your tires is significantly under-inflated. Accordingly, when the low tire pressure telltale illuminates, you should stop and check your tires as soon as possible, and inflate them to the proper pressure. Driving on a significantly under-inflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure. Under-inflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability.

Please note that the TPMS is not a substitute for proper tire maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tire pressure, even if under-inflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the TPMS low tire pressure telltale.

Your vehicle has also been equipped with a TPMS malfunction indicator to indicate when the system is not operating properly. The TPMS malfunction indicator is combined with the low tire pressure telltale. When the system detects a malfunction, the telltale will flash for approximately one minute and then remain continuously illuminated. This sequence will continue upon subsequent vehicle start-ups as long as the malfunction exists. When the malfunction indicator is illuminated, the system may not be able to detect or signal low tire pressure as intended. TPMS malfunctions may occur for a variety of reasons, including the installation of replacement or alternate tires or wheels on the vehicle that prevent the TPMS from functioning properly. Always check the TPMS malfunction telltale after replacing one or more tires or wheels on your vehicle, to ensure that the replacement or alternate tires and wheels allow the TPMS to continue to function properly.

CAUTION!
The TPMS has been optimized for the original equipment tires and wheels. TPMS pressures and warning have been established for the tire size equipped on your vehicle. Undesirable system operation or sensor damage may result when using replacement equipment that is not of the same size, type, and/or style. Aftermarket wheels can cause sensor damage. Do not use tire sealant from a can, or balance beads if your vehicle is equipped with a TPMS, as damage to the sensors may result.

12. Position Light Indicator — If Equipped

art=040403005.tif NO TRANS



This indicator will illuminate when the park lights or headlights are turned on.

13. Seat Belt Reminder Light

art=04040110 4.tif NO TRANS



When the ignition switch is first turned to ON/RUN, this light will turn on for four to eight seconds as a bulb check. During the bulb check, if the driver or front passenger's seat belt is unbuckled, a chime will sound. After the bulb check or when driving, if the driver or front passenger seat belt remains unbuckled, the Seat Belt Indicator Light will flash or remain on continuously. Refer to "Occupant Restraints" in "Things To Know Before Starting Your Vehicle" for further information.

14. Brake Warning Light

art=04040917 1.tif NO TRANS



This light monitors various brake functions, including brake fluid level and parking brake application. If the brake light turns on, it may indicate that the parking brake is applied, that the brake fluid level is low, or that there is a problem with the anti-lock brake system reservoir.

If the light remains on when the parking brake has been disengaged, and the fluid level is at the full mark on the master cylinder reservoir, it indicates a possible brake hydraulic system malfunction or that a problem with the Brake Booster has been detected by the Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) / Electronic Stability Program (ESP) system. In this case, the light will remain on until the condition has been corrected. If the problem is related to the brake booster, the ABS pump will run when applying the brake and a brake pedal pulsation may be felt during each stop.

The dual brake system provides a reserve braking capacity in the event of a failure to a portion of the hydraulic system. A leak in either half of the dual brake system is indicated by the Brake Warning Light, which will turn on when the brake fluid level in the master cylinder has dropped below a specified level.

The light will remain on until the cause is corrected.

NOTE:

The light may flash momentarily during sharp cornering maneuvers, which change fluid level conditions. The vehicle should have service performed, and the brake fluid level checked.

If brake failure is indicated, immediate repair is necessary.

WARNING!

Driving a vehicle with the red brake light on is dangerous. Part of the brake system may have failed. It will take longer to stop the vehicle. You could have a collision. Have the vehicle checked immediately.

Vehicles equipped with the Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS), are also equipped with Electronic Brake Force Distribution (EBD). In the event of an EBD failure, the Brake Warning Light will turn on along with the ABS Light. Immediate repair to the ABS system is required.

Operation of the Brake Warning Light can be checked by turning the ignition switch from the OFF position to the ON/RUN position. The light should illuminate for approximately two seconds. The light should then turn off unless the parking brake is applied or a brake fault is detected. If the light does not illuminate, have the light inspected by an authorized dealer.

The light also will turn on when the parking brake is applied with the ignition switch in the ON/RUN position.

NOTE:

This light shows only that the parking brake is applied. It does not show the degree of brake application.

15. Anti-Lock Brake (ABS) Light

art=040400384.tif NO TRANS



This light monitors the Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS). The light will turn on when the ignition switch is turned to the ON/RUN position and may stay on for as long as four seconds.

If the ABS light remains on or turns on while driving, it indicates that the Anti-Lock portion of the brake system is not functioning and that service is required. However, the conventional brake system will continue to operate normally if the BRAKE warning light is not on.

If the ABS light is on, the brake system should be serviced as soon as possible to restore the benefits of Anti-Lock brakes. If the ABS light does not turn on when the ignition switch is turned to the ON/RUN position, have the light inspected by an authorized dealer.

16. 4 LOW

art=040405831.tif NO TRANS



This light alerts the driver that the vehicle is in the four-wheel drive LOW mode. The front and rear driveshafts are mechanically locked together forcing the front and rear wheels to rotate at the same speed. Low range provides a greater gear reduction ratio to provide increased torque at the wheels.

For further information on four-wheel drive operation and proper use, refer to “Four-Wheel Drive Operation — If Equipped” in “Starting And Operating”.

17. Speedometer

Indicates vehicle speed.

18. Fuel Door Reminder

art=040402091.tif NO TRANS



The fuel pump symbol points to the side of the vehicle where the fuel door is located.

19. Fuel Gauge

The pointer shows the level of fuel in the fuel tank when the ignition switch is in the ON/RUN position.

20. Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) White Telltale Area

This area will display the EVIC reconfigurable white telltales. For further information refer to “Electronic vehicle Information Center (EVIC)”.

21. Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) Amber Telltale Area

This area will display the EVIC reconfigurable amber caution telltales. For further information refer to “Electronic vehicle Information Center (EVIC)”.

22. Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) Red Telltale Area

This area will display the EVIC reconfigurable red telltales. For further information refer to “Electronic vehicle Information Center (EVIC)”.

23. Electronic Stability Control (ESC) OFF Indicator Light — If Equipped

art=054807480.tif NO TRANS



This light indicates the Electronic Stability Control (ESC) is off.

24. Vehicle Security Light

art=040402339.tif NO TRANS



This light will flash rapidly for approximately 15 seconds when the vehicle theft alarm is arming. The light will flash at a slower speed continuously after the alarm is set. The security light will also come on for about three seconds when the ignition is first turned on.

25. Temperature Gauge

The temperature gauge shows engine coolant temperature. Any reading within the normal range indicates that the engine cooling system is operating satisfactorily.

The gauge pointer will likely indicate a higher temperature when driving in hot weather, up mountain grades, or when towing a trailer. It should not be allowed to exceed the upper limits of the normal operating range.

CAUTION!
Driving with a hot engine cooling system could damage your vehicle. If the temperature gauge reads “H” pull over and stop the vehicle. Idle the vehicle with the air conditioner turned off until the pointer drops back into the normal range. If the pointer remains on the “H” and you hear continuous chimes, turn the engine off immediately, and call an authorized dealership for service.

WARNING!
A hot engine cooling system is dangerous. You or others could be badly burned by steam or boiling coolant. You may want to call an authorized dealership for service if your vehicle overheats. If you decide to look under the hood yourself, see “Maintaining Your Vehicle”. Follow the warnings under the Cooling System Pressure Cap paragraph.

26. Rear Fog Light Indicator

art=031402648.tif NO TRANS

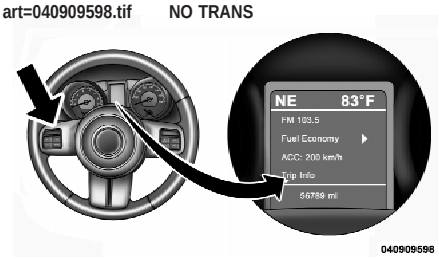


This indicator will illuminate when the rear fog lights are on.

ELECTRONIC VEHICLE INFORMATION CENTER (EVIC)

The Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) features a driver-interactive display that is located in the instrument cluster.

art=040909598.tif NO TRANS



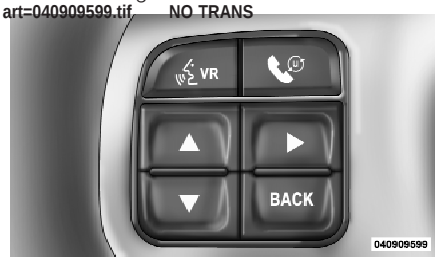
Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) Display

The EVIC consists of the following:

- System Status
- Vehicle Information Warning Message Displays
- Personal Settings (Customer-Programmable Features)
- Compass Display
- Outside Temperature Display
- Trip Computer Functions

The system allows the driver to select information by pressing the following buttons mounted on the steering wheel:

art=040909599.tif NO TRANS



EVIC Steering Wheel Buttons

UP Button

art=041005967.tif NO TRANS



Press and release the UP button to scroll upward through the main menus (Fuel Economy, Vehicle Info, Tire PSI, Cruise, Messages, Units, System Setup) and sub menus.

DOWN Button

art=041005969.tif NO TRANS



Press and release the DOWN button to scroll downward through the main menus and sub menus.

SELECT Button

art=041009868.tif NO TRANS



Press and release the SELECT button for access to main menus, sub menus or to select a personal setting in the setup menu. Press and hold the SELECT button to reset features.

BACK Button

art=041009870.tif NO TRANS



Press the BACK button to scroll back to a previous menu or sub menu.

Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) Displays

When the appropriate conditions exist, the EVIC displays the following messages:

- Service Tire Pressure System
- Service Park Assist System
- Park Assist System Blinded
- Park Assist Disabled
- Front Sensor Blinded
- Rear Sensor Blinded
- Keyfob Battery Low
- Liftglass Open
- Left front turn signal lamp out
- Right front turn signal lamp out
- Left rear turn signal lamp out
- Right rear turn signal lamp out
- Check Tire Pressure
- ESC System Off
- Service blind spot system

- Blind spot detection unavailable
- Blind spot system off
- Blind spot system unavailable sensor blocked
- Blind spot system unavailable astronomy zone — When the Blind Spot Module senses a tower on the same frequency that it is interfering with, it will automatically turn the Blind Spot System off.
- Normal Cruise Ready — When Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) system is turned off and Normal (Fixed Speed) Cruise Control mode is available. Refer to “Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC)” in “Understanding The Features Of Your Vehicle” (if equipped).
- Adaptive Cruise Off — When the Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) system is turned off. Refer to “Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC)” in “Understanding The Features Of Your Vehicle” (if equipped).
- ACC Ready — When the ACC system is activated. Refer to “Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC)” in “Understanding The Features Of Your Vehicle” (if equipped).
- ACC Set — After setting the desired speed in the ACC system. Refer to “Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC)” in “Understanding The Features Of Your Vehicle” (if equipped).
- ACC Cancelled — To disable the ACC system. Refer to “Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC)” in “Understanding The Features Of Your Vehicle” (if equipped).
- Sensed Vehicle Indicator — The system detects a slower moving vehicle in the same lane. Refer to “Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC)” in “Understanding The Features Of Your Vehicle” (if equipped).
- Driver Override — If you apply the accelerator after setting the desired speed in the ACC system. Refer to “Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC)” in “Understanding The Features Of Your Vehicle” (if equipped).
- Distance Set — After changing the desired following distance in the ACC system, this message will display momentarily. Refer to “Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC)” in “Understanding The Features Of Your Vehicle” (if equipped).
- Brake — If the ACC system predicts that its maximum braking level is not sufficient to maintain the set distance, this message will flash and a chime will sound while ACC continues to apply its maximum braking capacity. When this occurs, you should immediately apply the brakes as needed to maintain a safe distance from the vehicle ahead. Refer to “Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC)” in “Understanding The Features Of Your Vehicle” (if equipped).
- Clean Radar Sensor in the Front of Vehicle — If the ACC system deactivates due to performance limiting conditions. Refer to “Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC)” in “Understanding The Features Of Your Vehicle” (if equipped).
- ACC/FCW Unavailable Vehicle System Error — If the ACC system turns off due to a temporary malfunction that limits functionality. Refer to “Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC)” in “Understanding The Features Of Your Vehicle” (if equipped).
- ACC/FCW Unavailable Service Radar Sensor — If the ACC system turns off due to an internal system fault that requires service

from an authorized dealer. Refer to "Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC)" in "Understanding The Features Of Your Vehicle" (if equipped).

- Coolant low
- Service air suspension system
- Oil change due
- Key in ignition
- Lights on
- Key in Ignition Lights On
- Ignition or Accessory On
- Ignition or Accessory On. Lights On
- Turn signal on
- Park assist on
- Warning object detected
- Memory 1 profile set
- Memory 2 profile set
- Memory system unavailable — Not in Park
- Memory system unavailable — Seatbelt buckled
- Memory 1 profile recall
- Memory 2 profile recall
- Wrong Key
- Damaged Key
- Key not programmed
- Function currently unavailable — Power Liftgate
- Unlock to operate — Power Liftgate
- Put in Park to operate — Power Liftgate
- Automatic high beams on
- Automatic high beams off
- Service Four Wheel Drive System
- Four Wheel Drive System in neutral
- ECO — Fuel Saver Indicator
- TERRAIN SETTINGS — AUTOMATIC
- TERRAIN SETTINGS — ROCK
- TERRAIN SETTINGS — SAND/MUD
- TERRAIN SETTINGS — SNOW
- TERRAIN SETTINGS — SPORT
- Sport Not Available in 4 Low 4 High is Required
- Rock Not Available in 4 Low 4 High is Required
- To Tow Vehicle Safely, Read Neutral Shift Procedure in Owners Manual
- For 4x4 Low Slow Below 5 MPH or 8 KPH Put Trans in N Press 4 Low
- For 4x4 High Slow Below 5 MPH or 8 KPH Put Trans in N Press 4 Low
- Terrain System Settings Not Available
- Raising Vehicle Ride Height (with icon)
- Lowering Vehicle Ride Height (with icon)
- Normal Vehicle Ride Height — This message is displayed (for 5 seconds) when the vehicle has achieved the Normal Vehicle Ride Height.
- Off Road Ride Height Level 1 — This message is displayed (for 5 seconds) when the vehicle has achieved the Off Road Height Level 1.

- Off Road Ride Height Level 2 — This message is displayed (for 5 seconds) when the vehicle has achieved the Off Road Height Level 2.
- Vehicle Lowered To Entry/Exit (Park) Height — This message is displayed (for 5 seconds) when the vehicle has achieved the Park Height.
- Entry/Exit (Park) Height in Progress — This message is displayed (for 5 seconds) when the request is made to go into Entry/Exit Height while the vehicle speed is between 15 and 25 mph. This shows that the request has been recognized and will lower to Entry/Exit height when vehicle is below 15 mph.
- Service Air Suspension System — This is displayed when a fault has occurred in the system. The system will have limited operation at that point.
- Immediate Air Suspension Service/Repair Required — This is displayed when a fault has occurred in the system which results in a complete system shutdown. The system will be non operational at that point.
- Reduce Speed To Maintain Selected Ride Height — This message is displayed in advance warning to the driver that the vehicle will be moved to the next lower preset position unless the speed is reduced.
- Selected Ride Height Not Permitted — The vehicle speed is too high to enter one of the preset levels (Entry/Exit Level/Off Road Ride Height Level 1/Off Road Ride Height Level 2).
- Air Suspension System Cooling Down – Please Wait — This message is displayed if the compressor temperature level is too high. Level control is suspended until the compressor has cooled down.
- Vehicle Cannot Be Lowered – Door Open — This message is displayed if a door or the liftgate is ajar and level control is suspended.
- Air Suspension Temporarily Disabled For Jacking And Tire Change
- Aerodynamic Ride Height — This is displayed (for 5 seconds) when the vehicle has achieved the Aerodynamic Height.

EVIC White Telltale Lights

This area will show reconfigurable white caution telltales. These telltales include:

- ***Shift Lever Status***

The shift lever status “P,R,N,D,L,5,4,3,2,1” are displayed indicating the shift lever position. Telltales “5,4,3,2,1” indicate the Electronic Range Select (ERS) feature has been engaged and the gear selected is displayed. For further information on ERS, refer to “Starting And Operating”

- ***Electronic Speed Control ON***

art=041033482.tif NO TRANS



This light will turn on when the electronic speed control is ON. For further information, refer to “Electronic Speed Control” in “Understanding The Features Of Your Vehicle”.

- ***Electronic Speed Control SET***

art=032100155.tif NO TRANS



This light will turn on when the electronic speed control is SET. For further information, refer to “Electronic Speed Control” in “Understanding The Features Of Your Vehicle”.

- ***Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) ON***

art=041033483.tif NO TRANS



This light will turn on when the ACC is ON. For further information, refer to “Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC)” in “Understanding The Features Of Your Vehicle”.

- ***Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) SET***

art=041033484.tif NO TRANS



This light will turn on when the ACC is SET. For further information, refer to “Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC)” in “Understanding The Features Of Your Vehicle”.

- ***Power Steering System Over Temp — If Equipped***

art=041033872.tif NO TRANS



If the “POWER STEERING SYSTEM OVER TEMP” message and a icon are displayed on the EVIC screen, it indicates that extreme steering maneuvers may have occurred, which caused an over temperature condition in the power steering system. You will lose power steering assistance momentarily until the over temperature condition no longer exists. Once driving conditions are safe, then pull over and let vehicle idle. After five minutes, the system will cool and return to normal operation. Refer to “Power Steering” in “Starting and Operating” for further information.

NOTE:

- **Even if power steering assistance is no longer operational, it is still possible to steer the vehicle. Under these conditions there will be a substantial increase in steering effort, especially at very low vehicle speeds and during parking maneuvers.**
- **If the condition persists, see your authorized dealer for service.**

EVIC Amber Telltale Lights

This area will show reconfigurable amber caution telltales. These telltales include:

- ***Forward Collision Warning (FCW) OFF***

art=041033487.tif NO TRANS



This light warns the driver of a potential collision with the vehicle in front of you and prompts the driver to take action in order to avoid the collision. For further information, refer to “Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC)” in “Understanding The Features Of Your Vehicle”.

- ***Wait To Start Light — Diesel Only***

art=040402655.tif NO TRANS



This light will illuminate when the ignition switch is first turned to the RUN position. Wait until the light turns off before starting the vehicle. Refer to “Starting Procedures” in “Starting And Operating”.

- ***Water In Fuel Indicator — Diesel Only***

art=040403004.tif NO TRANS



This light indicates water has collected in the fuel filter and should be drained immediately. See your authorized dealer for service.

- ***Air Suspension Up***

art=041033485.tif NO TRANS



The air suspension up telltale will illuminate when the air suspension is in use. For further information, refer to “Starting And Operating”.

- ***Air Suspension Down***

art=041033486.tif NO TRANS



The air suspension down telltale will illuminate when the air suspension is in use. For further information, refer to “Starting And Operating”.

- ***Low Fuel Light***

art=040400374.tif NO TRANS



When the fuel level reaches approximately 3.0 gal (11.0 L) this light will turn on, and remain on until fuel is added.

- ***Loose Gascap Indicator***

art=041007754.tif NO TRANS



If the vehicle diagnostic system determines that the fuel filler cap is loose, improperly installed, or damaged, a loose gascap indicator will display in the telltale display area. Tighten the fuel filler cap properly and press the SELECT button to turn off the message. If the problem continues, the message will appear the next time the vehicle is started.

A loose, improperly installed, or damaged fuel filler cap may also turn on the Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL).

- ***Windshield Washer Fluid Low Indicator***

art=040401322.tif NO TRANS



This light will turn on to indicate the windshield washer fluid is low.

- ***SERV 4WD***

art=040405832.tif NO TRANS



The SERV 4WD light monitors the electric shift 4WD system. If the SERV 4WD light stays on or comes on during driving, it means that the 4WD system is not functioning properly and that service is required.

EVIC Red Telltale Lights

This area will show reconfigurable red telltales. These telltales include:

- ***Door Ajar***

art=041009896.tif NO TRANS



This light will turn on to indicate that one or more door may be ajar.

- ***Liftgate Ajar***

art=041033480.tif NO TRANS



This light will turn on to indicate that liftgate may be ajar.

- ***Liftgate Flipper Glass Ajar***

art=041033481.tif NO TRANS



This light will turn on to indicate that liftgate flipper glass may be ajar.

- ***Oil Pressure Warning Light***

art=040400378.tif NO TRANS



This light indicates low engine oil pressure. The light should turn on momentarily when the engine is started. If the light turns on while driving, stop the vehicle and shut off the engine as soon as possible. A chime will sound for four minutes when this light turns on.

Do not operate the vehicle until the cause is corrected. This light does not show how much oil is in the engine. The engine oil level must be checked under the hood.

- ***Charging System Light***

art=040400376.tif NO TRANS



This light shows the status of the electrical charging system. The light should come on when the ignition switch is first turned ON and remain on briefly as a bulb check. If the light stays on or comes on while driving, turn off some of the vehicle's

non-essential electrical devices or increase engine speed (if at idle). If the charging system light remains on, it means that the vehicle is experiencing a problem with the charging system. Obtain SERVICE IMMEDIATELY. See an authorized dealer.

If jump starting is required, refer to "Jump Starting Procedures" in "What To Do In Emergencies".

- ***Electronic Throttle Control (ETC) Light***

art=040400380.tif NO TRANS



This light informs you of a problem with the Electronic Throttle Control (ETC) system. The light will come on when the ignition is first turned ON and remain on briefly as a bulb check. If the light does not come on during starting, have the system checked by an authorized dealer.

If a problem is detected, the light will come on while the engine is running. Cycle the ignition key when the vehicle has completely stopped and the shift lever is placed in the PARK position. The light should turn off.

If the light remains lit with the engine running your vehicle, will usually be drivable, however, see an authorized dealer for service as soon as possible. If the light is flashing when the engine is running, immediate service is required and you may experience reduced performance, an elevated/rough idle or engine stall and your vehicle may require towing.

- ***Engine Temperature Warning Light***

art=040400375.tif NO TRANS



This light warns of an overheated engine condition. As temperatures rise and the gauge approaches **H,** this indicator will illuminate and a single chime will sound after reaching a set threshold. Further overheating will cause the temperature gauge to pass **H,** the indicator will continuously flash and a continuous chime will occur until the engine is allowed to cool.

If the light turns on while driving, safely pull over and stop the vehicle. If the A/C system is on, turn it off. Also, shift the transmission into NEUTRAL and idle the vehicle. If the temperature reading does not return to normal, turn the engine off immediately and call for service. Refer to "If Your Engine Overheats" in "What To Do In Emergencies" for more information.

- ***Transmission Temperature Light***

art=040400794.tif NO TRANS



This light indicates that there is excessive transmission fluid temperature that might occur with severe usage such as trailer towing. It may also occur when operating the vehicle in a high torque converter slip condition, such as 4-wheel-drive operation (e.g., snow plowing, off- road operation). If this light comes on, stop the vehicle and run the engine at idle or faster, with the transmission in NEUTRAL until the light goes off.

CAUTION!
Continuous driving with the Transmission Temperature Indicator illuminated will eventually cause severe transmission damage or transmission failure.

WARNING!
In some circumstances a Transmission Temperature Indicator, under continued operation, could cause the fluid to boil over, come in contact with hot engine or exhaust components and cause a fire.

Engine Oil Change Indicator System

Oil Change Due
Your vehicle is equipped with an engine oil change indicator system. The "Oil Change Due" message will flash in the EVIC display for approximately 10 seconds after a single chime has sounded, to indicate the next scheduled oil change interval. The engine oil change indicator system is duty cycle based, which means the engine oil change interval may fluctuate, dependent upon your personal driving style.

Unless reset, this message will continue to display each time you turn the ignition switch to the ON/RUN position. To turn off the message temporarily, press and release the MENU button. To reset the oil change indicator system (after performing the scheduled maintenance) refer to the following procedure.

1. Turn the ignition switch to the ON position (Do not start the engine).

2. Fully depress the accelerator pedal, slowly, three times within 10 seconds.

3. Turn the ignition switch to the OFF/LOCK position.

NOTE:

If the indicator message illuminates when you start the vehicle, the oil change indicator system did not reset. If necessary, repeat this procedure.

Fuel Economy

Press and release the UP or DOWN button until "Fuel Economy" displays highlighted in the EVIC and press the SELECT button. Press and release the UP/DOWN buttons until one of the following Fuel Economy functions displays in the EVIC:

- Average Fuel Economy/Fuel Saver Mode
- Distance To Empty (DTE)
- Miles Per Gallon (MPG)

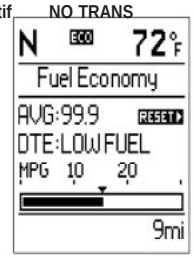
Press the UP/DOWN buttons to cycle through all the Trip Computer functions.

The Trip Functions mode displays the following information:

Average Fuel Economy / Fuel Saver Mode — If Equipped
Shows the average fuel economy since the last reset. When the fuel economy is reset, the display will read "RESET" or show dashes for two seconds. Then, the history information will be erased, and the averaging will continue from the last fuel average reading before the reset.

The FUEL SAVER MODE message will display above the average fuel economy in the EVIC display. This message will appear whenever MDS (if equipped) allows the engine to operate on four cylinders, or if you are driving in a fuel efficient manner.

art=041009379.tif NO TRANS



Fuel Saver Mode — On

This feature allows you to monitor when you are driving in a fuel efficient manner, and it can be used to modify driving habits in order to increase fuel economy.

Distance To Empty (DTE)
Shows the estimated distance that can be traveled with the fuel remaining in the tank. This estimated distance is determined by a weighted average of the instantaneous and average fuel economy, according to the current fuel tank level. DTE cannot be reset through the SELECT button.

NOTE:

Significant changes in driving style or vehicle loading will greatly affect the actual drivable distance of the vehicle, regardless of the DTE displayed value.

When the DTE value is less than 30 miles (48 km) estimated driving distance, the DTE display will change to a "LOW FUEL" message. This display will continue until the vehicle runs out of fuel. Adding a significant amount of fuel to the vehicle will turn off the "LOW FUEL" message and a new DTE value will display.

Vehicle Speed

Press and release the UP or DOWN button until "Vehicle Speed" displays highlighted in the EVIC and press the SELECT button. Press the SELECT button to display the current speed in mph or km/h. Pressing the SELECT button a second time will toggle the unit of measure between mph or km/h

NOTE:

Changing the unit of measure in the Vehicle Speed menu will not change the unit of measure in the EVIC.

Trip Info

Press and release the UP or DOWN button until "Trip Info" displays highlighted in the EVIC and press the SELECT button. Press and release the UP/DOWN buttons until one of the following Trip functions displays in the EVIC:

- Trip A
- Trip B
- Elapsed Time

Press the UP/DOWN buttons to cycle through all the Trip Computer functions.

The Trip Functions mode displays the following information:

Trip A
Shows the total distance traveled for Trip A since the last reset.

Trip B
Shows the total distance traveled for Trip B since the last reset.

Elapsed Time
Shows the total elapsed time of travel since the last reset when the ignition switch is in the ACC

position. Elapsed time will increment when the ignition switch is in the ON or START position.

To Reset The Display
Reset will only occur while a resettable function is being displayed. Press and release the SELECT button once to clear the resettable function being displayed. To reset all resettable functions, press and hold the SELECT button for two seconds. Current display will reset along with other functions

Units

Press and release the UP or DOWN button until "Units" displays highlighted in the EVIC and press the SELECT button. The EVIC, odometer, and navigation system (if equipped) can be changed between English and Metric units of measure. To make your selection, scroll up or down until the preferred setting is highlighted, then press and release the SELECT button until a check-mark appears next to the setting, showing that setting has been selected.

Vehicle Info (Customer Information Features)

Press and release the UP or DOWN button until "SYSTEM" displays highlighted in the EVIC and press the SELECT button. Press the UP and DOWN button to scroll through the available information displays, then press SELECT to display anyone of the following choices.

- ***Coolant Temp***

Displays the actual coolant temperature.

- ***Oil Temperature***

Displays the actual oil temperature.

- ***Oil Pressure***

Displays the actual oil pressure.

- ***Trans Temperature***

Displays the actual transmission temperature.

- ***Engine Hours***

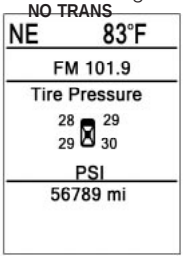
Displays the hours of engine operation.

Tire PSI

Press and release the UP or DOWN button until "Tire PSI" displays highlighted in the EVIC and press the SELECT button. Press and release the UP/DOWN buttons until one of the following System Status messages displays in the EVIC:

- System OK
- System Warnings Displayed (will display all currently active System Warnings)
- Tire Pressure Monitor System (shows the current pressure of all four road tires). For additional information, refer to "Tire Pressure Monitor System" in "Starting And Operating".

art=041009895.tif NO TRANS



Tire Pressure Display

NOTE:

- **Tires heat up during normal driving conditions. Heat will cause the tire pressure to increase from 2 to 6 psi (14 to 41 kPa) during normal driving conditions. Refer to "Tires-General Information/Tire Inflation**

Pressures" in "Starting And Operating" for additional information.

- **Your system can be set to display pressure units in PSI, kPa, or BAR.**

Keyless Enter-N-Go Display — If Equipped

When the ENGINE START/STOP button is pressed to change ignition switch positions, the Keyless Enter-N-Go icon momentarily appears in the lower right corner of the EVIC display showing the new ignition switch position.

Refer to "Keyless Enter-N-Go" in "Starting And Operating" for more information.

NOTE:

Under certain conditions, the display may be superseded by another display of higher priority. But when the ignition switch position is changed, the display always reappears.

Compass / Temperature Display

The compass readings indicate the direction the vehicle is facing. The EVIC will display one of eight compass readings and the outside temperature.

NOTE:

The system will display the last known outside temperature when starting the vehicle and may need to be driven several minutes before the updated temperature is displayed. Engine temperature can also affect the displayed temperature, therefore temperature readings are not updated when the vehicle is not moving.

Automatic Compass Calibration

This compass is self-calibrating, which eliminates the need to manually reset the compass. When the vehicle is new, the compass may appear erratic and the EVIC will display CAL until the compass is calibrated. You may also calibrate the compass by completing one or more 360–degree turns (in an area free from large metal or metallic objects) until the CAL indicator displayed in the EVIC turns off. The compass will now function normally.

NOTE:

A good calibration requires a level surface and an environment free from large metallic objects such as buildings, bridges, underground cables, railroad tracks, etc.

Manual Compass Calibration

If the compass appears erratic and the CAL indicator does not appear in the EVIC display, you must put the compass into the Calibration Mode manually, as follows:

1. Turn ON the ignition switch.

2. Press the UP or DOWN button until the Setup (Customer-Programmable Features) menu is reached, then press the SELECT button.

3. Press the DOWN button until "Calibrate Compass" is displayed in the EVIC.

4. Press and release the SELECT button to start the calibration. The "CAL" indicator will be displayed in the EVIC.

5. Complete one or more 360–degree turns (in an area free from large metal or metallic objects) until the "CAL" indicator turns off. The compass will now function normally.

Compass Variance

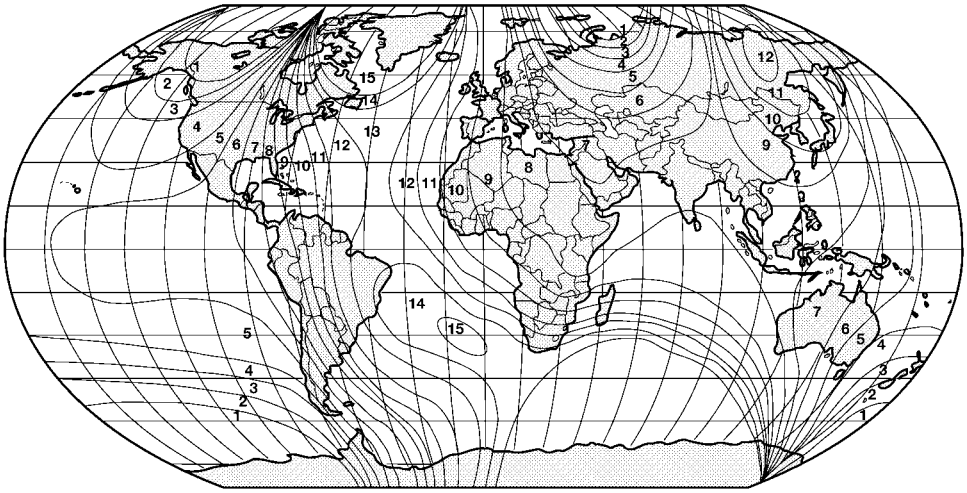
Compass Variance is the difference between Magnetic North and Geographic North. To compensate for the differences the variance should be set for the zone where the vehicle is

driven, per the zone map. Once properly set, the compass will automatically compensate for the differences, and provide the most accurate compass heading. For the most accurate compass performance, the compass must be set using the following steps.

NOTE:

Keep magnetic materials away from the top of the instrument panel, such as iPod's, Mobile Phones, Laptops and Radar Detectors. This is where the compass module is located, and it can cause interference with the compass sensor, and it may give false readings.

art=040603053.tif NO TRANS



Compass Variance Map

1. Turn the ignition switch ON.

2. Press the UP or DOWN button until the Setup (Customer-Programmable Features) menu is reached, then press the SELECT button.

3. Press the DOWN button until the “Compass Variance” message is displayed in the EVIC, then press the SELECT button. The last variance zone number displays in the EVIC.

4. Press and release the SELECT button until the proper variance zone is selected, according to the map.

5. Press and release the RETURN button to exit.

Customer-Programmable Features (System Setup)

Personal Settings allows you to set and recall features when the transmission is in PARK. If the transmission is out of PARK or the vehicle begins moving, a warning message **SETUP NOT AVAILABLE,** is followed in three seconds by, **VEHICLE NOT IN PARK.**

Press and release the UP or DOWN button until Setup displays in the EVIC.

Use the UP or DOWN button to display one of the following choices.

Select Language
When in this display you may select one of five languages for all display nomenclature, including the trip functions and the navigation system (if equipped). Press the UP or DOWN button while in this display and scroll through the language choices. Press the SELECT button to select English, Spanish (Español), French (Français), Italian (Italiano), German (Deutsch), and Dutch (Nederlands). Then, as you continue, the information will display in the selected language.

Nav–Turn By Turn
When this feature is selected, the navigation system utilizes voice commands, guiding through the drive route, mile by mile, turn-by-turn until the final destination is reached. To make your selection, press and release the SELECT button until a check-mark appears next to the feature showing the system has been activated or the check-mark is removed, showing the system has been deactivated.

Auto Unlock Doors
When this feature is selected, all doors will unlock when the vehicle is stopped and the transmission is in the PARK or NEUTRAL position and the driver’s door is opened. To make your selection, press and release the SELECT button until a check-mark appears next to the feature showing the system has been activated, or the check-mark is removed showing the system has been deactivated.

Remote Unlock Sequence
When **Unlock Driver Door Only On 1st Press** is selected, only the driver’s door will unlock on the first press of the RKE transmitter UNLOCK button. When Driver Door 1st Press is selected, you must press the RKE transmitter UNLOCK button twice to unlock the passenger’s doors. When **Unlock All Doors On 1st Press** is selected, all of the doors will unlock on the first press of the RKE transmitter UNLOCK button. To make your selection, scroll up or down until the preferred setting is highlighted, then press and release the SELECT button until a check-mark appears next to the setting, showing that setting has been selected.

NOTE:

If the vehicle is equipped with Keyless Enter-N-Go (Passive Entry) and the EVIC is programmed to Unlock All Doors 1st Press, all doors will unlock no matter which Passive Entry equipped door handle is grasped. If Driver Door 1st Press is programmed, only the driver's door will unlock when the driver's door is grasped. With Passive Entry, if Driver Door 1st Press is programmed touching the handle more than once will only result in the driver's door opening. If driver door first is selected, once the driver door is opened, the interior door lock/unlock switch can be used to unlock all doors (or use RKE transmitter).

RKE Linked To Memory

When this feature is selected, you can use your RKE transmitter to recall one of two preprogrammed memory profiles. Each memory profile contains desired position settings for the driver seat, side mirror, adjustable pedals (if equipped), power tilt and telescopic steering column (if equipped), and a set of desired radio station presets. When OFF is selected, only the MEMORY switch on the driver's door trim panel will recall memory profiles. To make your selection, press and release the SELECT button a check-mark appears next to the feature showing the system has been activated or the check-mark is removed, showing the system has been deactivated. Refer to "Driver Memory Seat" in "Understanding The Features Of Your Vehicle".

Flash Lamps With Lock

When this feature is selected, the front and rear turn signals will flash when the doors are locked or unlocked with the RKE transmitter. This feature may be selected with or without the sound horn on lock feature selected. To make your selection, press and release the SELECT button until a check-mark appears next to the feature showing the system has been activated or the check-mark is removed, showing the system has been deactivated.

Headlamp Off Delay

When this feature is selected, the driver can choose to have the headlights remain on for 0, 30, 60, or 90 seconds when exiting the vehicle. To make your selection, scroll up or down until the preferred setting is highlighted, then press and release the SELECT button until a check-mark appears next to the setting, showing that setting has been selected.

Headlamps with Wipers (Available with Automatic Headlamps Only)

When this feature is selected, and the headlight switch is in the AUTO position, the headlights will turn on approximately 10 seconds after the wipers are turned on. The headlights will also turn off when the wipers are turned off if they were turned on by this feature. To make your selection, press and release the SELECT button until a check-mark appears next to the feature showing the system has been activated or the check-mark is removed, showing the system has been deactivated.

NOTE:

Turning the headlights on during the daytime causes the instrument panel lights to dim. To increase the brightness, refer to "Lights" in "Understanding The Features Of Your Vehicle".

Easy Entry/Exit Seat (Available with Memory Seat Only)

This feature provides automatic driver seat positioning to enhance driver mobility when

entering and exiting the vehicle. To make your selection, press and release the SELECT button until a check-mark appears next to the feature showing the system has been activated or the check-mark is removed, showing the system has been deactivated.

NOTE:

The seat will return to the memorized seat location (if Recall Memory with Remote Key Unlock is set to ON) when the RKE transmitter is used to unlock the door. Refer to "Driver Memory Seat" in "Understanding The Features Of Your Vehicle" for further information.

Tilt Mirror in Reverse
When this feature is selected, the outside rearview mirrors will tilt downward when the ignition switch is in the RUN position and the transmission is in the REVERSE position. The mirrors will move back to their previous position when the transmission is shifted out of REVERSE. To make your selection, press and release the SELECT button until a check-mark appears next to the feature showing the system has been activated or the check-mark is removed, showing the system has been deactivated.

Key-Off Power Delay
When this feature is selected, the power window switches, radio, hands-free system (if equipped), DVD video system (if equipped), power sunroof (if equipped), and power outlets will remain active for up to 10 minutes after the ignition switch is turned OFF. Opening a vehicle door will cancel this feature. To make your selection, scroll up or down until the preferred setting is highlighted, then press and release the SELECT button until a check-mark appears next to the setting, showing that setting has been selected.

Illuminated Approach
When this feature is selected, the headlights will activate and remain on for 0, 30, 60, or 90 seconds when the doors are unlocked with the RKE transmitter. To make your selection, scroll up or down until the preferred setting is highlighted, then press and release the SELECT button until a check-mark appears next to the setting, showing that setting has been selected.

Display Fuel Saver— If Equipped
The "ECO" message is located in the Compass/Temperature display, this message can be turned on or off. To make your selection, press and release the FUNCTION SELECT button until "ON" or "OFF" appears.

Keyless Enter-N-Go (Passive Entry)
This feature allows you to lock and unlock the vehicle's door(s) without having to press the RKE transmitter lock or unlock buttons. To make your selection, press and release the SELECT button until a check-mark appears next to the feature showing the system has been activated or the check-mark is removed, showing the system has been deactivated. Refer to "Keyless Enter-N-Go" in "Things To Know Before Starting Your Vehicle".

Auto High Beams (Available with SmartBeam™ Only)
When this feature is selected, the high beam headlights will deactivate automatically under certain conditions. To make your selection, press and release the SELECT button until a check-mark appears next to the feature showing the system has been activated or the check-mark is removed, showing the system

has been deactivated. Refer to “Lights/ SmartBeam™ — If Equipped” in “Understanding The Features Of Your Vehicle” for further information.

Wiper Mode — If Equipped
When this feature is selected, the system will automatically activate the windshield wipers if it senses moisture on the windshield. To make your selection, press and release the SELECT button until a check-mark appears next to the feature showing the system has been activated or the check-mark is removed, showing the system has been deactivated. When this feature is deactivated, the system reverts to the standard intermittent wiper operation.

Hill Start Assist (HSA)
When this feature is selected, the HSA system is active. Refer to “Electronic Brake Control System” in “Starting And Operating” for system function and operating information. To make your selection, press and release the SELECT button until a check-mark appears next to the feature showing the system has been activated or the check-mark is removed, showing the system has been deactivated.

Blind Spot Alert
There are three selections when operating Blind Spot Alert. By pressing and releasing the SELECT button once, the Blind Spot Alert feature can be activated in “Blind Spot: Lights Only” mode. When this mode is selected the Blind Spot Monitor (BSM) system is activated and will only show a visual alert in the outside mirrors. By pressing and releasing the SELECT button a second time “Blind Spot: Lights/CHM” mode is activated. In this mode the Blind Spot Monitor (BSM) will show a visual alert in the outside mirrors as well as an audible alert when the turn signal is on. When “Blind Spot: Off” is selected the Blind Spot Monitor (BSM) system is deactivated.

NOTE:

If your vehicle has experienced any damage in the area where the sensor is located, even if the fascia is not damaged, the sensor may have become misaligned. Take your vehicle to an authorized dealer to verify sensor alignment. Having a sensor that is misaligned will result in the BSM not operating to specification.

Forward Collision Warning
The Forward Collision Warning (FCW) feature can be can be set to Far, set to Near or turned Off. The default status of FCW is the Far setting. This means the system will warn you of a possible collision with the vehicle in front of you when you are farther away. This gives you the most reaction time. To change the setting for more dynamic driving select the Near setting. This warns you of a possible collision with the vehicle in front of you when you are much closer. This allows for a more dynamic driving experience. To change FCW status press and release the SELECT button until a check-mark appears next to the feature showing the system has been activated or the check-mark is removed, showing the system has been deactivated.

For further information, refer to ”Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC)” in “Understanding The Features Of Your Vehicle”.

Display Units of Measure In:
The EVIC, odometer, and Uconnect™ gps (if equipped) can be changed between English and Metric units of measure. To make your

selection, press and release the SELECT button until “ENGLISH” or “METRIC” appears.

Calibrate Compass
Refer to “Compass Display” for more information.

Compass Variance
Refer to “Compass Display” for more information.

SOUND SYSTEMS
Refer to your Sound Systems Booklet.

UNIVERSAL CONSUMER INTERFACE (UCI) 1.0 — IF EQUIPPED

NOTE:

This section is for sales code RES and REQ/REL/RET radios only with Uconnect™. For sales code RER, REN, RBZ, REP, REW, RB2 or REZ touch-screen radio UCI feature, refer to the separate RER, REN, RBZ, RB2 or REZ User’s Manual. UCI is available only if equipped as an option with these radios.

This feature allows an iPod® or external USB device to be plugged into the USB port. UCI supports Mini, 4G, Photo, Nano, 5G iPod® and iPhone® devices. Some iPod® software versions may not fully support the UCI features. Please visit Apple’s website for software updates.

NOTE:

- **If the radio has a USB port, refer to the appropriate Uconnect™ Multimedia radio User’s Manual for iPod® or external USB device support capability.**
- **Connecting an iPod® or consumer electronic audio device to the AUX port located in the radio faceplate, plays media, but does not use the UCI feature to control the connected device.**

Connecting The iPod® or External USB Device
Once the audio device is connected and synchronized to the vehicle’s UCI system (iPod® device may take a few minutes to connect), the audio device starts charging and is ready for use by pressing radio switches, as described below.

NOTE:

If the audio device battery is completely discharged, it may not communicate with the UCI system until a minimum charge is attained. Leaving the audio device connected to the UCI system may charge it to the required level.

Using This Feature
By using iPod cable or external USB device to connect to USB port:

- The device audio can be played on the vehicle’s sound system, providing metadata (artist, track title, album, etc.) information on the radio display.
- The audio device can be controlled using the radio buttons to Play, Browse, and List the iPod® contents.
- The audio device battery charges when plugged into the UCI connector (if supported by the specific audio device)

Controlling The iPod® or External USB Device Using Radio Buttons
To get into the UCI (iPod® or external USB device) mode and access a connected audio

device, either press the “AUX” button on the radio faceplate or press VR button and say ″USB″ or ″Switch to USB″. Once in the UCI mode, audio tracks (if available from audio device) start playing over the vehicle's audio system.

Play Mode

When switched to UCI mode, the iPod® or external USB device automatically starts Play mode. In Play mode, the following buttons on the radio faceplate may be used to control the iPod® or external USB device and display data:

- Use the TUNE control knob to select the next or previous track.
  - Turning it clockwise (forward) by one click, while playing a track, skips to the next track or press VR button and say ″Next Track″.
  - Turning it counterclockwise (backward) by one click, will jump to the previous track in the list or press VR button and say ″Previous Track″
  - Jump backward in the current track by pressing and holding the << **RW** button. Holding the << **RW** button long enough will jump to the beginning of the current track.
- Jump forward in the current track by pressing and holding the **FF** >> button.
- A single press backward << **RW** or forward **FF** >> will jump backward or forward respectively, for five seconds.
- Use the << **SEEK** and **SEEK** >> buttons to jump to the previous or next track. Pressing the **SEEK** >> button during play mode will jump to the next track in the list, or can press VR button and say ″Next or Previous Track″.
- While a track is playing, press the **INFO** button to see the associated metadata (artist, track title, album, etc.) for that track. Pressing the **INFO** button again jumps to the next screen of data for that track. Once all screens have been viewed, the last **INFO** button press will go back to the play mode screen on the radio.
- Pressing the **REPEAT** button will change the audio device mode to repeat the current playing track or press the VR button and say ″Repeat ON″ or ″Repeat Off″.
- Press the **SCAN** button to use UCI device scan mode, which will play the first 10 seconds of each track in the current list and then forward to the next song. To stop SCAN mode and start playing the desired track, when it is playing the track, press the **SCAN** button again. During Scan mode, pressing the << **SEEK** and **SEEK** >> buttons will select the previous and next tracks.
- **RND** button (available on sales code RES radio only): Pressing this button toggles between Shuffle ON and Shuffle OFF modes for the iPod® or external USB device, or press VR button and say ″Shuffle ON″ or ″Shuffle Off″. If the **RND** icon is showing on the radio display, then the shuffle mode is ON.

List Or Browse Mode

During Play mode, pressing any of the buttons described below, will bring up List mode. List mode enables scrolling through the list of menus and tracks on the audio device.

- **TUNE** control knob: The **TUNE** control knob functions in a similar manner as the scroll wheel on the or external USB device.
  - Turning it clockwise (forward) and counterclockwise (backward) scrolls through the lists, displaying the track detail on the radio display. Once the track to be played is highlighted on the radio display, press the **TUNE** control knob to select and start playing the track. Turning the **TUNE** control knob fast will scroll through the list faster. During fast scroll, a slight delay in updating the information on the radio display may be noticeable.
  - During all List modes, the iPod® displays all lists in "wrap-around" mode. So if the track is at the bottom of the list, just turn the wheel backwards (counter-clockwise) to get to the track faster.
  - In List mode, the radio **PRESET** buttons are used as shortcuts to the following lists on the iPod® or external USB device.
    - Preset 1 – Playlists
    - Preset 2 – Artists
    - Preset 3 – Albums
    - Preset 4 – Genres
    - Preset 5 – Audiobooks
    - Preset 6 – Podcasts
  - Pressing a PRESET button will display the current list on the top line and the first item in that list on the second line.
  - To Exit List mode without selecting a track, press the same **PRESET** button again to go back to **Play mode**.
- **LIST** button: The **LIST** button will display the top level menu of the iPod® or external USB device. Turn the **TUNE** control knob to list the top-menu item to be selected and press the **TUNE** control knob. This will display the next sub-menu list item on the audio device, then follow the same steps to go to the desired track in that list. Not all iPod® or external USB device sub-menu levels are available on this system.
- **MUSIC TYPE** button: The **MUSIC TYPE** button is another shortcut button to the genre listing on your audio device.

CAUTION!
- Leaving the iPod® or external USB device (or any supported device) anywhere in the vehicle in extreme heat or cold can alter the operation or damage the device. Follow the device manufacturer's guidelines.
- Placing items on the iPod® or external USB device, or connections to the iPod® or external USB device in the vehicle, can cause damage to the device and/or to the connectors.

WARNING!
Do not plug in or remove the iPod® or external USB device while driving. Failure to follow this warning could result in an accident.

Bluetooth Streaming Audio (BTSA)

Music can be streamed from your cellular phone to the Uconnect™ phone system.

Controlling BTSA using Radio Buttons

To get into the BTSA mode, press either "AUX" button on the radio or press VR button and say "Bluetooth Streaming Audio".

Play Mode
When switched to BTSA mode, some audio devices can start playing music over the vehicle's audio system, but some devices require the music to be initiated on the device first, then it will get streamed to Uconnect™ phone system. Seven devices can be paired to Uconnect™ phone system, but just one can be selected and played.

Selecting different Audio Device

1. Press PHONE button to begin.
2. After the "Ready" prompt and the following beep, say "Setup", then "Select Audio Devices".
3. Say name of the audio device or ask Uconnect™ phone system to list audio devices.

Next Track
Use the SEEK UP button, or press the VR button on the radio and say "Next Track" to jump to the next track music on your cellular phone.

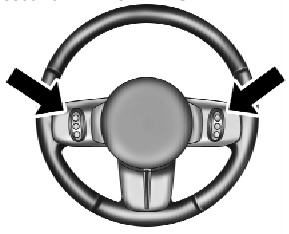
Previous Track
Use the SEEK DOWN button, or press the VR button on the radio and say "Previous Track" to jump to the previous track music on your cellular phone.

Browse
Browsing is not available on a BTSA device. Only the current song that is playing will display info.

STEERING WHEEL AUDIO CONTROLS

The remote sound system controls are located on the rear surface of the steering wheel. Reach behind the wheel to access the switches.

art=045033001.tif NO TRANS



Remote Sound System Controls (Back View Of Steering Wheel)

The right-hand control is a rocker-type switch with a pushbutton in the center and controls the volume and mode of the sound system. Pressing the top of the rocker switch will increase the volume, and pressing the bottom of the rocker switch will decrease the volume.

Pressing the center button will make the radio switch between the various modes available (AM/FM/SAT/CD/HDD/AUX/VES, etc.).

The left-hand control is a rocker-type switch with a pushbutton in the center. The function of

the left-hand control is different depending on which mode you are in.

The following describes the left-hand control operation in each mode.

Radio Operation

Pressing the top of the switch will "Seek" up for the next listenable station and pressing the bottom of the switch will "Seek" down for the next listenable station.

The button located in the center of the left-hand control will tune to the next preset station that you have programmed in the radio preset pushbutton.

CD Player

Pressing the top of the switch once will go to the next track on the CD. Pressing the bottom of the switch once will go to the beginning of the current track, or to the beginning of the previous track if it is within one second after the current track begins to play.

If you press the switch up or down twice, it plays the second track; three times, it will play the third, etc.

The center button on the left side rocker switch has no function for a single-disc CD player. However, when a multiple-disc CD player is equipped on the vehicle, the center button will select the next available CD in the player.

CD/DVD DISC MAINTENANCE

To keep a CD/DVD in good condition, take the following precautions:

1. Handle the disc by its edge; avoid touching the surface.
2. If the disc is stained, clean the surface with a soft cloth, wiping from center to edge.
3. Do not apply paper or tape to the disc; avoid scratching the disc.
4. Do not use solvents such as benzene, thinner, cleaners, or anti-static sprays.
5. Store the disc in its case after playing.
6. Do not expose the disc to direct sunlight.
7. Do not store the disc where temperatures may become too high.

NOTE:

If you experience difficulty in playing a particular disc, it may be damaged (i.e., scratched, reflective coating removed, a hair, moisture or dew on the disc) oversized, or have protection encoding. Try a known good disc before considering disc player service.

RADIO OPERATION AND MOBILE PHONES

Under certain conditions, the mobile phone being on in your vehicle can cause erratic or noisy performance from your radio. This condition may be lessened or eliminated by relocating the mobile phone antenna. This condition is not harmful to the radio. If your radio performance does not satisfactorily "clear" by the repositioning of the antenna, it is recommended that the radio volume be turned down or off during mobile phone operation.

CLIMATE CONTROLS

The Air Conditioning and Heating System is designed to make you comfortable in all types of weather.

Dual-Zone Manual Heating and Air Conditioning

art=045633437.tif NO TRANS



The Dual-Zone Manual Climate Controls allow both driver and front passenger seat occupants to select individual comfort settings. The controls consist of a series of outer rotary dials and inner push knobs.

Blower Control

art=045633440.tif NO TRANS



Rotate this control to regulate the amount of air forced through the ventilation system in any mode. The blower speed increases as you move the control to the right from the "O" (OFF) position. There are seven blower speeds.

Temperature Controls

- ***Driver Temperature Control***

art=045633438.tif NO TRANS



Rotate this control to regulate the temperature of the air inside the passenger compartment for the left front seat occupant. Rotating the dial left into the blue area of the scale indicates cooler temperatures while rotating right into the red area indicates warmer temperatures.

- ***Passenger Temperature Control***

art=045633441.tif NO TRANS



Rotate this control to regulate the temperature of the air inside the passenger compartment for the right front seat occupant. Rotating the dial left into the blue area of the scale indicates cooler temperatures while rotating right into the red area indicates warmer temperatures.

NOTE:

If your air conditioning performance seems lower than expected, check the front of the A/C condenser located in front of the radiator for an accumulation of dirt or insects. Clean with a gentle water spray from behind the radiator and through the condenser. Fabric front fascia protectors may reduce airflow to the condenser, reducing air conditioning performance.

Mode Control (Air Direction)
Push the mode control buttons to choose from several patterns of air distribution.

Panel
art=045600242.tif NO TRANS

Air is directed through the outlets in the instrument panel. These outlets can be adjusted to direct airflow.

NOTE:

The center instrument panel outlets can be aimed so that they are directed toward the rear seat passengers for maximum airflow to the rear.

Bi-Level
art=045600241.tif NO TRANS

Air is directed through the panel and floor outlets.

NOTE:

For all settings except full cold or full hot, there is a difference in temperature between the upper and lower outlets. The warmer air flows to the floor outlets. This feature gives improved comfort during sunny but cool conditions.

Floor
art=045600240.tif NO TRANS

Air is directed through the floor outlets with a small amount flowing through the defrost and side window demist outlets.

Mix
art=045600239.tif NO TRANS

Air is directed through the floor, defrost, and side window demist outlets. This setting works best in cold or snowy conditions that require extra heat to the windshield. This setting is good for maintaining comfort while reducing moisture on the windshield.

Defrost
art=045600238.tif NO TRANS

Air is directed through the windshield and side window demist outlets. Use this mode with maximum blower and temperature settings for best windshield and side window defrosting.

NOTE:

- **In Floor, Mix and Defrost modes a small amount of air will flow through the outboard panel outlets for occupant comfort.**
- **The air conditioning compressor operates in Mix, Defrost, or a blend of these modes, even if the Air Conditioning (A/C) button is not pressed. This dehumidifies the air to help dry the windshield. To improve fuel economy, use these modes only when necessary.**

Recirculation Control
art=045605309.tif NO TRANS

Pressing the Recirculation Control button will put the system in recirculation mode. This can be used when outside conditions such as smoke, odors, dust, or high humidity are present. Activating recirculation will cause the LED in the control button to illuminate.

NOTE:

- **Continuous use of the recirculation mode may make the inside air stuffy and window fogging may occur. Extended use of this mode is not recommended.**
- **The use of the recirculation mode in cold or damp weather could cause windows to fog on the inside, because of moisture buildup inside the vehicle. Select the Outside Air position for maximum defogging.**
- **The A/C will engage automatically to prevent fogging when the recirculation but-**

ton is pressed and the mode control is set to panel or panel / floor.

- **The A/C can be deselected manually without disturbing the mode control selection.**
- **When the ignition switch is turned to the LOCK position or the ignition switch START/STOP button is cycled to OFF, the recirculation feature will be cancelled.**

Air Conditioning Control

art=045633439.tif NO TRANS



Press this button to engage the Air Conditioning. A light will illuminate when the Air Conditioning System is engaged. Rotating the dial left into the blue area of the scale indicates cooler temperatures while rotating right into the red area indicates warmer temperatures.

NOTE:

The air conditioning compressor will not engage until the engine has been running for about 10 seconds.

- ***MAX A/C***

For maximum cooling use the A/C and recirculation buttons at the same time.

- ***ECONOMY MODE***

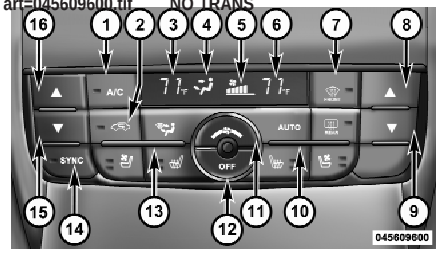
If economy mode is desired, press the A/C button to turn OFF the indicator light and the A/C compressor. Then, move the temperature control to the desired temperature.

Dual-Zone Automatic Temperature Control (ATC) — If Equipped

- The Automatic Temperature Control (ATC) allows both driver and front passenger seat occupants to select individual comfort settings.
- When occupants in the vehicle select an Auto mode operation, Auto blower operation is set by using a push button on the control unit and a comfort temperature setting by using the temperature up and down buttons.
- The system provides set-and-forget operation for optimum comfort and convenience.
- The system can be controlled manually, if desired.

The ATC system automatically maintains the interior comfort level desired by the driver and passenger.

art=045609600.tif NO TRANS



Automatic Temperature Control (ATC) Panel

1. A/C Button

Press and release to change the current Air Conditioning (A/C) setting, the indicator illuminates when A/C is ON. Performing this function will cause the ATC to switch into manual mode.

2. Recirculation Control Button

Press and release to change the current setting, the indicator illuminates when ON.

3. Left Front Seat Occupant Temperature Display
This display shows the temperature setting for the left front seat occupant.

4. Mode Display
This display shows the current Mode selection (Panel, Bi-Level, Floor, Mix).

5. Blower Control Display
This display shows the current Blower speed selection.

6. Right Front Seat Occupant Temperature Display
This display shows the temperature setting for the right front seat occupant.

7. Front Defrost Button
Press and release to change the current setting, the indicator illuminates when ON. Performing this function will cause the ATC to switch into manual mode. The blower will engage immediately if the Defrost mode is selected.

8. Passenger Temperature Control Up Button
Provides the passenger with independent temperature control. Push the button for warmer temperature settings.

9. Passenger Temperature Control Down Button
Provides the passenger with independent temperature control. Push the button for cooler temperature settings.

10. Auto Temperature Control Button
Controls airflow temperature, distribution, volume, and the amount of air recirculation automatically. Press and release to select. Refer to "Automatic Operation" for more information. Performing this function will cause the ATC to switch between manual mode and automatic modes.

11. Blower Control
There are seven blower speeds, the blower speed increases as you move the control to the right from the lowest blower setting. Performing this function will cause the ATC to switch into manual mode.

12. Climate Control ON/OFF Button
Press and release to turn the Climate Control ON/OFF

13. Mode Control Button
Press and release to select between Modes (Panel, Bi-Level, Floor, Mix). Performing this function will cause the ATC to switch into manual mode.

14. SYNC Button
Press and release to control the temperature setting for both zones from the driver temperature control.

15. Driver Temperature Control Down Button
Provides the driver with independent temperature control. Push the button for cooler temperature settings.

16. Driver Temperature Control Up Button
Provides the driver with independent temperature control. Push the button for warmer temperature settings.

Automatic Operation

1. Press the AUTO button on the Automatic Temperature Control (ATC) Panel.

2. Next, adjust the temperature you would like the system to maintain by adjusting the driver and front passenger temperature control buttons. Once the desired temperature is displayed, the system will achieve and automatically maintain that comfort level.

3. When the system is set up for your comfort level, it is not necessary to change the settings. You will experience the greatest efficiency by simply allowing the system to function automatically.

NOTE:

- **It is not necessary to move the temperature settings for cold or hot vehicles. The system automatically adjusts the temperature, mode and fan speed to provide comfort as quickly as possible.**
- **The temperature can be displayed in U.S. or Metric units by selecting the US/M customer-programmable feature. Refer to the "Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) — Customer-Programmable Features (SETUP)" in this section of the manual.**

To provide you with maximum comfort in the Automatic mode, during cold start-ups the blower fan will remain on low until the engine warms up. The blower will increase in speed and transition into Auto mode.

Manual Operation

This system offers a full complement of manual override features.

NOTE:

Each of these features operate independently from each other. If any one feature is controlled manually, temperature control will continue to operate automatically.

art=045633350.tif NO TRANS



045633350

There are seven fixed blower speeds. Use the outer dial control to regulate the amount of air forced through the system in any mode you select. The blower speed increases as you move the control clockwise and decreases when you move the control counter-clockwise.

The blower fan speed can be set to any fixed speed by adjusting the blower control outer dial. The fan will now operate at a fixed speed until additional speeds are selected. This allows the front occupants to control the volume of air circulated in the vehicle and cancel the Auto mode.

The operator can also select the direction of the airflow by selecting one of the following positions.

Panel Mode

art=045600401.tif NO TRANS

Air comes from the outlets in the instrument panel. Each of these outlets can be individually adjusted to direct the flow of air. The air vanes of the center outlets and outboard outlets can be moved up and down or side to side to regulate airflow direction. There is a shut off wheel located below the air vanes to shut off or adjust the amount of airflow from these outlets.

Bi-Level Mode

art=045600402.tif NO TRANS

Air comes from the instrument panel outlets, floor outlets and defrost outlets.

NOTE:

In many temperature positions, the BI-LEVEL mode is designed to provide cooler air out of the panel outlets and warmer air from the floor outlets.

Floor Mode

art=045600403.tif NO TRANS



Air comes from the floor outlets. A slight amount of air is directed through the defrost and side window demister outlets.

Mix Mode

art=045600404.tif NO TRANS



Air comes from the floor, defrost and side window demist outlets. This mode works best in cold or snowy conditions. It allows you to stay comfortable while keeping the windshield clear.

Defrost Mode

art=045600405.tif NO TRANS



Air comes from the windshield and side window demist outlets. Use Defrost mode with maximum temperature settings for best windshield and side window defrosting. When the defrost mode is selected, the blower will automatically default to medium-high unless the blower is controlled manually.

NOTE:

While operating in the other modes, the system will not automatically sense the presence of fog, mist or ice on the windshield. Defrost mode must be manually selected to clear the windshield and side glass.

Air Conditioning (A/C)

The Air Conditioning (A/C) button allows the operator to manually activate or deactivate the air conditioning system. When in A/C mode and the ATC is set to a cool temperature, dehumidified air flows through the air outlets. If Economy mode is desired, press the A/C button to turn off the A/C mode in the ATC display and deactivate the A/C system.

NOTE:

- **If the system is in Mix, Floor or Defrost Mode, the A/C can be turned off, but the A/C system shall remain active to prevent fogging of the windows.**
- **If fog or mist appears on the windshield or side glass, select Defrost mode and increase blower speed.**

Recirculation Control

art=045605309.tif NO TRANS



When outside air contains smoke, odors, or high humidity, or if rapid cooling is desired, you may wish to recirculate interior air by pressing the RECIRCULATION control button. Recirculation mode should only be used temporarily. The recirculation LED will illuminate when this button is selected. Push the button a second time to turn off the Recirculation mode LED and allow outside air into the vehicle.

NOTE:

In cold weather, use of Recirculation mode may lead to excessive window fogging. The Recirculation mode is not allowed in the Floor/Defrost Mix and Defrost modes to improve window clearing operation. Recirculation will be disabled automatically if these modes are selected.

Operating Tips

Window Fogging

Windows will fog on the inside when the humidity inside the vehicle is high. This often occurs

in mild or cool temperatures when it's rainy or humid. In most cases, turning the air conditioning (pressing the A/C button) on will clear the fog. Adjust the temperature control, air direction, and blower speed to maintain comfort.

As the temperature gets colder, it may be necessary to direct air onto the windshield. Adjust the temperature control and blower speed to maintain comfort. Higher blower speeds will reduce fogging. Interior fogging on the windshield can be quickly removed by selecting the DEFROST mode.

Regular cleaning of the inside of the windows with a non-filming cleaning solution (vinegar and water works very well) will help prevent contaminates (cigarette smoke, perfumes, etc.) from sticking to the windows. Contaminates increase the rate of window fogging.

Summer Operation

NOTE:

In some cases during high temperature trailer tow operation the Air Conditioning system performance may be reduced. This is to help protect the engine from overheating during the high load condition.

Your air conditioning system is also equipped with an automatic recirculation system. When the system senses a heavy load or high heat conditions, it may use partial Recirculation A/C mode to provide additional comfort.

Winter Operation

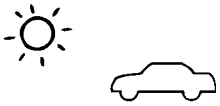
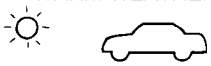
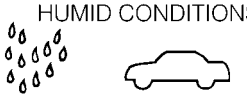
When operating the system during the winter months, make sure the air intake, located directly in front of the windshield, is free of ice, slush, snow, or other obstructions.

Vacation Storage

Anytime you store your vehicle, or keep it out of service (i.e. vacation) for two weeks or more, run the air conditioning system at idle for about five minutes in the fresh air and high blower setting. This will ensure adequate system lubrication to minimize the possibility of compressor damage when the system is started again.

Operating Tips Chart

art=045602418.tif TRANSLATE

WEATHER	CONTROL SETTINGS
HOT WEATHER AND VEHICLE INTERIOR IS VERY HOT 	Open the windows, start the vehicle, set the Mode control to Panel or Bi-Level, and turn on A/C. Set the Fan control to the High position (full clockwise). Set the temperature control to full cool. After the hot air is flushed from the vehicle, set the Mode control to Recirculate with A/C on and roll up the windows. Once you are comfortable, set the Mode control to Panel or Bi-Level with A/C on.
WARM WEATHER 	If it's sunny, set the Mode control to Panel and turn on A/C. If it's cloudy or dark, set the Mode control to Bi-Level with A/C on. Adjust Temperature control for comfort.
COOL OR COLD HUMID CONDITIONS 	Set the Mode control to Defrost/Floor or Defrost. Set the Fan Control to the High position (full clockwise). Adjust Fan and Temperature control for comfort if windows are clear.
COLD DRY CONDITIONS 	Set the Mode control to Floor. If it's sunny, you may want more upper air. In this case, set the Mode control to Bi-Level. In very cold weather, if you need extra heat at the windshield, set the Mode control to Defrost/Floor or Defrost as needed. Adjust Fan and Temperature control for comfort. 81352266

JOBNAME: CHRY OM INTL (Conten PAGE: 197
/chry_pdm/chrysler/owners/grc/og

5

STARTING AND OPERATING

- STARTING PROCEDURES 200
  - Automatic Transmission 200
  - Keyless Enter-N-Go 200
  - Normal Starting 201
  - Extreme Cold Weather (Below −20°F or −29°C) 202
  - If Engine Fails To Start 202
  - After Starting 202
  - Normal Starting – Diesel Engine 203
- AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION 204
  - Key Ignition Park Interlock 205
  - Brake/Transmission Shift Interlock System 205
  - Brake/Transmission Interlock Manual Override 205
  - Five-Speed Automatic Transmission 205
  - Gear Ranges 206
  - Rocking the Vehicle 210
- FOUR-WHEEL DRIVE OPERATION 210

- Quadra-Trac II® Operating Instructions/Precautions 210
- Shift Positions 211
- Shifting Procedures 212
- Quadra-Drive® II System – If Equipped 213

• SELEC-TERRAIN™ — IF EQUIPPED 213
- Description 213
- Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) Display Messages 214

• QUADRA-LIFT™ — IF EQUIPPED 214
- Description 214
- Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) Display Messages 216
- Operation 216

• ON-ROAD DRIVING TIPS 217

• OFF-ROAD DRIVING TIPS 218
- Quadra-Lift™ – If Equipped 218
- When to Use 4WD LOW Range – If Equipped 218
- Driving Through Water 218
- Driving in Snow, Mud and Sand 219
- Hill Climbing 219
- Traction Downhill 220
- After Driving Off-Road 220

- POWER STEERING 220
  - 3.6L Engine and 3.0L Diesel Engine 220
  - 5.7L Engine 221
  - Power Steering Fluid Check 222
- MULTI-DISPLACEMENT SYSTEM (MDS) (IF EQUIPPED) — 5.7L ENGINE ONLY 222
- PARKING BRAKE 222
- ELECTRONIC BRAKE CONTROL SYSTEM 224
  - Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) 224
  - Traction Control System (TCS) 224
  - Brake Assist System (BAS) 224
  - Electronic Roll Mitigation (ERM) 225
  - Electronic Stability Control (ESC) 225
  - Trailer Sway Control (TSC) 227
  - Hill Start Assist (HSA) 227
  - Ready Alert Braking 228
  - Rain Brake Support 228
  - Hill Descent Control (HDC) — Four-Wheel Drive Models With MP3023 Two-Speed Transfer Case Only 228
  - ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light and ESC OFF Indicator Light 229
- TIRES — GENERAL INFORMATION 230

- Tire Pressure 230
- Tire Inflation Pressures 231
- High Speed Operation 231
- Radial-Ply Tires 231
- Tire Spinning 231
- Tire Chains 232
- Treadwear Indicators 232
- Life of Tire 233
- Replacement Tires 233
- Directional Tread Pattern Tires – If Equipped 234

• TIRE ROTATION RECOMMENDATIONS 234
- Non-Directional Tires Only 234

• TIRE PRESSURE MONITOR SYSTEM (TPMS) 235
- Base System 236
- Premium System – If Equipped 237
- TPMS Deactivation 239
- General Information 240

• FUEL REQUIREMENTS — GASOLINE ENGINE 240
- 3.6L Engine 240
- 5.7L Engine 240

• FUEL REQUIREMENTS — DIESEL ENGINE 242
• ADDING FUEL 243

• Fuel Filler Cap (Gas Cap) 243
• Loose Fuel Filler Cap Message 244
• TRAILER TOWING 244
• Common Towing Definitions 244
• Breakaway Cable Attachment 245
• Trailer Towing Weights (Maximum Trailer Weight Ratings) 247
• Trailer And Trailer Tongue Weight 247
• Towing Requirements 248
• Towing Tips 251
• RECREATIONAL TOWING (BEHIND MOTORHOME, ETC) . . . 252
• Towing This Vehicle Behind Another Vehicle 252
• Recreational Towing — Quadra–Trac II® /Quadra–Drive® II Four-Wheel Drive Models 253

STARTING PROCEDURES

Before starting your vehicle, adjust your seat, adjust the inside and outside mirrors, fasten your seat belt, and if present, instruct all other occupants to buckle their seat belts.

WARNING!
Never leave children alone in a vehicle. Leaving unattended children in a vehicle is dangerous for a number of reasons. A child or others could be seriously or fatally injured. Do not leave the key fob in the ignition switch. A child could operate power windows, other controls, or move the vehicle.

Automatic Transmission

The shift lever must be in the NEUTRAL or PARK position before you can start the engine. Apply the brakes before shifting into any driving gear.

CAUTION!
Damage to the transmission may occur if the following precautions are not observed:

(Continued)

CAUTION! ***(Continued)***

- Shift into PARK only after the vehicle has come to a complete stop.
- Shift into or out of REVERSE only after the vehicle has come to a complete stop and the engine is at idle speed.
- Do not shift from REVERSE, PARK, or NEUTRAL into any forward gear when the engine is above idle speed.
- Before shifting into any gear, make sure your foot is firmly on the brake pedal.

Using Fob With Integrated Key (Tip Start)

NOTE:

Normal starting of either a cold or a warm engine is obtained without pumping or pressing the accelerator pedal.

Do not press the accelerator. Use the Fob with Integrated Key to briefly turn the ignition switch to the START position and release it as soon as the starter engages. The starter motor will continue to run, and it will disengage automatically when the engine is running. If the engine fails to start, the starter will disengage automatically in 10 seconds. If this occurs, turn the ignition switch to the LOCK position, wait 10 to 15 seconds, then repeat the "Normal Starting" procedure.

Keyless Enter-N-Go

art=050105203.tif NO TRANS



050105203

This feature allows the driver to operate the ignition switch with the push of a button, as long as the ENGINE START/STOP button is installed and the Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) transmitter is in the passenger compartment.

Installing and Removing the ENGINE START/STOP Button

Installing the Button

1. Remove the key fob from the ignition switch.
2. Insert the ENGINE START/STOP button into the ignition switch with the lettering facing up and readable.

3. Press firmly on the center of the button to secure it into position.

Removing the Button

1. The ENGINE START/STOP button can be removed from the ignition switch for key fob use.

2. Insert the metal part of the emergency key under the chrome bezel at the 6 o'clock position and gently pry the button loose.

NOTE:

The ENGINE START/STOP button should only be removed or inserted with the ignition in the LOCK position (OFF position for Keyless Enter-N-Go).

Normal Starting

Using the ENGINE START/STOP Button

NOTE:

Normal starting of either a cold or a warm engine is obtained without pumping or pressing the accelerator pedal.

To start the engine, the transmission must be in PARK or NEUTRAL. Press and hold the brake pedal while pressing the ENGINE START/STOP button once. The system takes over and attempts to start the vehicle. If the vehicle fails to start, the starter will disengage automatically after 10 seconds. If you wish to stop the cranking of the engine prior to the engine starting, press the button again.

To Turn Off the Engine Using ENGINE START/STOP Button

1. Place the shift lever in PARK, then press and release the ENGINE START/STOP button.

2. The ignition switch will return to the OFF position.

3. If the shift lever is not in PARK, the ENGINE START/STOP button must be held for two seconds and vehicle speed must be above 5 mph (8 km/h) before the engine will shut off. The ignition switch position will remain in the ACC position until the shift lever is in PARK and the button is pressed twice to the OFF position. If the shift lever is not in PARK and the ENGINE START/STOP button is pressed once, the EVIC (if equipped) will display a "Vehicle Not In Park" message and the engine will remain running. Never leave a vehicle out of the PARK position, or it could roll.

NOTE:

If the ignition switch is left in the ACC or RUN (engine not running) position and the transmission is in PARK, the system will automatically time out after 30 minutes of inactivity and the ignition will switch to the OFF position.

Keyless Enter-N-Go Functions – With Driver's Foot OFF the Brake Pedal (In PARK or NEUTRAL Position)

The Keyless Enter-N-Go feature operates similar to an ignition switch. It has four positions, OFF, ACC, RUN and START. To change the ignition switch positions without starting the vehicle and use the accessories follow these steps.

- Starting with the ignition switch in the OFF position:
- Press the ENGINE START/STOP button once to change the ignition switch to the ACC position (EVIC displays "IGNITION MODE ACCESSORY").

- Press the ENGINE START/STOP button a second time to change the ignition switch to the RUN position (EVIC displays "IGNITION MODE RUN"),
- Press the ENGINE START/STOP button a third time to return the ignition switch to the OFF position (EVIC displays "IGNITION MODE OFF").

Extreme Cold Weather (Below −20°F or −29°C)

To ensure reliable starting at these temperatures, use of an externally powered electric engine block heater (available from your authorized dealer) is recommended.

If Engine Fails To Start

WARNING!

- Never pour fuel or other flammable liquids into the throttle body air inlet opening in an attempt to start the vehicle. This could result in a flash fire causing serious personal injury.

(Continued)

WARNING! *(Continued)*

- Do not attempt to push or tow your vehicle to get it started. Vehicles equipped with an automatic transmission cannot be started this way. Unburned fuel could enter the catalytic converter and once the engine has started, ignite and damage the converter and vehicle. If the vehicle has a discharged battery, booster cables may be used to obtain a start from a booster battery or the battery in another vehicle. This type of start can be dangerous if done improperly. Refer to "Jump Starting" in "What To Do In Emergencies" for further information.

Clearing a Flooded Engine (Using ENGINE START/STOP Button)

If the engine fails to start after you have followed the "Normal Starting" or "Extreme Cold Weather" procedures, it may be flooded. To clear any excess fuel, press and hold the brake pedal, push the accelerator pedal all the way to the floor and hold it, then press and release the ENGINE START/STOP button once. The starter motor will engage automatically, run for 10 seconds, and then disengage. Once this occurs, release the accelerator pedal and the brake pedal, wait 10 to 15 seconds, then repeat the "Normal Starting" procedure.

Clearing A Flooded Engine (Using Fob With Integrated Key)

If the engine fails to start after you have followed the "Normal Starting" or "Extreme Cold Weather" procedures, it may be flooded. To clear any excess fuel, push the accelerator pedal all the way to the floor and hold it. Then, turn the ignition switch to the START position and release it as soon as the starter engages. The starter motor will disengage automatically in 10 seconds. Once this occurs, release the accelerator pedal, turn the ignition switch to the LOCK position, wait 10 to 15 seconds, then repeat the "Normal Starting" procedure.

CAUTION!

To prevent damage to the starter, wait 10 to 15 seconds before trying again.

After Starting

The idle speed is controlled automatically and it will decrease as the engine warms up.

Normal Starting – Diesel Engine

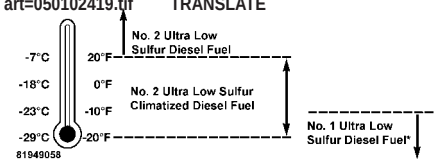
Observe the following when the engine is operating.

- All message center lights are off.
- Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL) is off.
- Low Oil Pressure Light is off.

Cold Weather Precautions

Operation in ambient temperature below 32°F (0°C) may require special considerations. The following chart suggests these options.

art=050102419.tif TRANSLATE



*No. 1 Ultra Low Sulfur Diesel Fuel (ULSD) should only be used where extended arctic conditions (-10°F/-23°C) exist.

NOTE:

- **Use of Climatized ULSD Diesel Fuel or Number 1 ULSD Diesel Fuel results in a noticeable decrease in fuel economy.**
- **Climatized ULSD Diesel Fuel is a blend of Number 2 ULSD and Number 1 ULSD Diesel Fuels, which reduces the temperature at which wax crystals form in fuel.**

NOTE:

This engine requires the use of "Ultra Low Sulfur Diesel Fuel." Use of incorrect fuel could result in exhaust system damage. Refer to "Fuel Requirements – Diesel Engine" in "Starting and Operating" for further information.

Battery Blanket Usage

A battery loses 60% of its cranking power as the battery temperature decreases to 0°F (-18°C). For the same decrease in temperature, the engine requires twice as much power to crank at the same RPM. The use of battery blankets will greatly increase starting capability at low temperatures. Suitable battery blankets are available from your authorized MOPAR® dealer.

Engine Starting Procedure

WARNING!
Never pour fuel or other flammable liquid into the air inlet opening in an attempt to start the vehicle. This could result in a flash fire causing serious personal injury.

1. The shift lever must be in the NEUTRAL or PARK position before you can start the engine.
2. Turn the ignition switch to the ON position.
3. Watch for the "Wait To Start Light" in the instrument cluster. Refer to "Instrument Cluster" in "Understanding Your Instrument Panel" for further information. It will glow for two to ten seconds or more, depending on engine temperature. When the "Wait To Start Light" goes out, the engine is ready to start.

4. Tip Start Feature

Do not press the accelerator. Use the Fob with Integrated Key (FOBIK) to briefly turn the ignition switch to the START position and then release it. The starter motor will continue to run, and it will automatically disengage when the engine is running. If the engine fails to start, the

starter will disengage automatically in 20 seconds. The starter can be disengaged by turning the ignition switch to the OFF position, if required.

5. After the engine starts, allow it to idle for approximately 30 seconds before driving. This allows oil to circulate and lubricate the turbocharger.

Avoid prolonged idling in ambient temperatures below 0°F (-18°C). Long periods of idling may be harmful to your engine because combustion chamber temperatures can drop so low that the fuel may not burn completely. Incomplete combustion allows carbon and varnish to form on piston rings and injector nozzles. Also, the unburned fuel can enter the crankcase, diluting the oil and causing rapid wear to the engine.

Engine Warm Up
Avoid full throttle operation when the engine is cold. When starting a cold engine, bring the engine up to operating speed slowly to allow the oil pressure to stabilize as the engine warms up.

NOTE:

High-speed, no-load running of a cold engine can result in excessive white smoke and poor engine performance. No-load engine speeds should be kept under 1,200 RPM during the warm-up period, especially in cold ambient temperature conditions.

If temperatures are below 32°F (0°C), operate the engine at moderate speeds for five minutes before full loads are applied.

Engine Idling – In Cold Weather
Avoid prolonged idling in ambient temperatures below 0°F (-18°C). Long periods of idling may be harmful to your engine because combustion chamber temperatures can drop so low that the fuel may not burn completely. Incomplete combustion allows carbon and varnish to form on piston rings and injector nozzles. Also, the unburned fuel can enter the crankcase, diluting the oil and causing rapid wear to the engine.

Stopping The Engine
Before turning off your turbo diesel engine, always allow the engine to return to normal idle speed and run for several seconds. This assures proper lubrication of the turbocharger. This is particularly necessary after any period of hard driving.

Idle the engine a few minutes before routine shutdown. After full load operation, idle the engine three to five minutes before shutting it down. This idle period will allow the lubricating oil and coolant to carry excess heat away from the combustion chamber, bearings, internal components, and turbocharger. This is especially important for turbocharged, charge air cooled engines.

AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION

CAUTION!
Damage to the transmission may occur if the following precautions are not observed:
- Shift into PARK only after the vehicle has come to a complete stop.
- Shift into or out of REVERSE only after the vehicle has come to a complete stop and the engine is at idle speed.

(Continued)

CAUTION! *(Continued)*

- Do not shift from REVERSE, PARK, or NEUTRAL into any forward gear when the engine is above idle speed.
- Before shifting into any gear, make sure your foot is firmly on the brake pedal.

WARNING!

It is dangerous to move the shift lever out of PARK or NEUTRAL if the engine speed is higher than idle speed. If your foot is not firmly on the brake pedal, the vehicle could accelerate quickly forward or in reverse. You could lose control of the vehicle and hit someone or something. Only shift into gear when the engine is idling normally and when your foot is firmly on the brake pedal.

Key Ignition Park Interlock

This vehicle is equipped with a Key Ignition Park Interlock which requires the shift lever to be placed in PARK prior to turning the ignition switch to the LOCK position. The key fob can only be removed from the ignition switch when the ignition switch is in the LOCK position and once removed the shift lever is locked in PARK.

Brake/Transmission Shift Interlock System

This vehicle is equipped with a Brake Transmission Shift Interlock System (BTSI) that holds the shift lever in the PARK position when the ignition switch is in the LOCK position. To move the shift lever out of the PARK position, the ignition switch must be turned to the ON or START position (engine running or not) and the brake pedal must be pressed.

Brake/Transmission Interlock Manual Override

Your vehicle may be equipped with a shift lock manual override. The manual override may be used in the event that the shift lever should fail to move from PARK with the ignition switch in the ON position and the brake pedal pressed. To operate the shift lock manual override, perform the following steps:

1. Turn the ignition switch to the ON position without starting the engine.
2. Firmly set the parking brake.
3. Remove the rubber liner from the cupholder (located next to the shifter on the center console).
4. Using a flat-bladed screwdriver, carefully remove the shift lock manual override cover, which is located on the bottom of the cupholder.
5. Press and maintain firm pressure on the brake pedal.
6. Using the screwdriver, reach into the manual override opening. Press and hold the shift lock lever down.
7. Move the shift lever into the NEUTRAL position.
8. The vehicle may then be started in NEUTRAL.

Have your vehicle inspected by your local authorized dealer if the shift lock manual override has been used.

Five-Speed Automatic Transmission

The electronically-controlled transmission provides a precise shift schedule. The transmission electronics are self-calibrating; therefore,

the first few shifts on a new vehicle may be somewhat abrupt. This is a normal condition, and precision shifts will develop within a few hundred miles/kilometers.

Gear Ranges

NOTE:

After selecting any gear range, wait a moment to allow the selected gear to engage before accelerating. This is especially important when the engine is cold. If there is a need to restart the engine, be sure to turn the ignition switch to the LOCK position before restarting. Transmission gear engagement may be delayed after restarting the engine if the ignition switch is not turned to the LOCK position first.

PARK

This range supplements the parking brake by locking the transmission. The engine can be started in this range. Never use PARK while the vehicle is in motion. Apply the parking brake when leaving the vehicle in this range. Always apply the parking brake first, then place the shift lever into the PARK position.

WARNING!

- Never use the PARK position as a substitute for the parking brake. Always apply the parking brake fully when parked to guard against vehicle movement and possible injury or damage.
- It is dangerous to move the shift lever out of PARK or NEUTRAL if the engine speed is higher than idle speed. If your foot is not firmly on the brake pedal, the vehicle could accelerate quickly forward or in reverse. You could lose control of the vehicle and hit someone or something. Only shift into gear when the engine is idling normally and when your right foot is firmly on the brake pedal.

REVERSE

This range is for moving the vehicle backward. Use only after the vehicle has come to a complete stop.

NEUTRAL

This range is used when vehicle is standing for prolonged periods with engine running. Engine may be started in this range. Set the parking brake if you must leave the vehicle.

NOTE:

Towing the vehicle, coasting, or driving for any other reason with the shift lever in NEUTRAL can result in severe transmission damage. Refer to “Recreational Towing” in “Starting and Operating” and “Towing a Disabled Vehicle” in “What To Do In Emergencies” for further information.

DRIVE

This range should be selected only when the vehicle is at a complete stop and the brakes are firmly applied. The transmission automatically upshifts through fifth gear. The DRIVE position provides optimum driving characteristics under all normal operating conditions.

Electronic Range Select (ERS) Operation

The Electronic Range Select (ERS) shift control allows you to move the shift lever left (-) or right (+) when the shift lever is in the DRIVE position, allowing you to limit the highest available gear. For example, if the driver shifts the transmission into ERS 3 (third gear), the transmission will

never shift above third gear, but can shift down to 2 (second) or 1 (first), when needed.

NOTE:

- **If you pull and hold (not tap) the shift lever to the left (-), the transmission will downshift to the lowest gear that can be attained without overrevving the engine. The display will show the gear the vehicle is in and will limit the top gear to the one displayed.**
- **If you push and hold (not tap) the shift lever to the right (+), the transmission will exit the gear limiting mode and shift to the appropriate gear. The display will read "D".**

3.6L and 3.0L Diesel Engine

When in the DRIVE position, the first tap to the left (-) will shift down one gear and will display that gear. For example, if you are in DRIVE and are in fifth gear, when you tap the shift lever one time to the left (-), the transmission will downshift to fourth gear and the display will show 4. Another tap to the left (-) will shift the transmission into third gear.

5.7L Engine

On vehicles equipped with the 5.7L engine, use of ERS (or TOW/HAUL mode) also enables an additional underdrive gear which is not normally used during through-gear accelerations. This additional gear improves vehicle performance and cooling capability when towing a trailer on certain grades. ERS 1, 2, and 3 are underdrive gears; ERS 4 is direct drive. ERS 5 (Overdrive) is the same as the normal 4th gear. When in the DRIVE position in first through fourth gear, the first tap to the left (-) will display the ERS designation for the current gear (the transmission will not downshift). For example, if you are in DRIVE and are in third (direct) gear, when you tap the shift lever one time to the left (-), the display will show 4 (ERS 4 is direct gear). Another tap to the left (-) will shift the transmission down to ERS 3 (the added underdrive gear). When in the DRIVE position in fifth gear, the first tap to the left (-) will downshift the transmission and display 5 (ERS 5 is the same as normal fourth gear). Another tap to the left (-) will shift the transmission down to ERS 4 (direct gear).

WARNING!
Do not downshift for additional engine braking on a slippery surface. The drive wheels could lose their grip and the vehicle could skid.

Screen Display	1	2	3	4	5*	D
Actual Gear(s) Allowed	1	1-2	1-3	1-4	1-5	1-5

*** Applies to vehicles equipped with 5.7L engines only.**

NOTE:

To select the proper gear position for maximum deceleration (engine braking), move the shift lever to the left "D(-)" and hold it there. The transmission will shift to the range from which the vehicle can best be slowed down.

Overdrive Operation

The automatic transmission includes an electronically controlled Overdrive (fifth gear for 3.6L and 3.0L Diesel engine, fourth and fifth

gears for 5.7L engine). The transmission will automatically shift to Overdrive, if the following conditions are present:

- the shift lever is in DRIVE;
- the engine coolant has reached normal operating temperature;
- vehicle speed is above approximately 30 mph (48 km/h);
- the TOW/HAUL switch has not been activated;
- transmission has reached normal operating temperature.

NOTE:

If the vehicle is started in extremely cold temperatures, the transmission may not shift into Overdrive and will automatically select the most desirable gear for operation at this temperature. Normal operation will resume when the transmission fluid temperature has risen to a suitable level. Refer to the "Note" under "Torque Converter Clutch" in this section.

During cold temperature operation you may notice delayed upshifts, depending on engine and transmission temperature. This feature improves the warm-up time of the engine and transmission.

If the transmission temperature gets extremely hot, the transmission will automatically select the most desirable gear for operation at this temperature. If the transmission temperature becomes hot enough, the "TRANSMISSION OVER TEMP" message may display, and the transmission may downshift out of Overdrive until the transmission cools down. After cool down, the transmission will resume normal operation.

The transmission will downshift from Overdrive, to the most desirable gear, if the accelerator pedal is fully pressed at vehicle speeds above approximately 35 mph (56 km/h).

When to Use TOW/HAUL Mode – If Equipped

When driving in hilly areas, towing a trailer, carrying a heavy load, etc., and frequent transmission shifting occurs, press the TOW/HAUL switch. This will improve performance and reduce the potential for transmission overheating or failure due to excessive shifting. When operating in TOW/HAUL mode, the transmission will shift into direct gear and Overdrive will be enabled under steady cruise conditions.

art=051210681.tif NO TRANS



TOW/HAUL Switch

The "TOW/HAUL Indicator Light" will illuminate in the instrument cluster to indicate when the switch has been activated. Pressing the switch a second time restores normal operation. If the TOW/HAUL mode is desired, the switch must be pressed each time the engine is started.

In high ambient temperatures with sustained high engine speed and load, an upshift, followed shortly thereafter by a downshift, may occur. The "TOW/HAUL Indicator Light" will turn off. This is a normal part of the overheat protection strategy when operating in the TOW/HAUL mode.

Transmission Limp Home Mode

Transmission function is monitored for abnormal conditions. If a condition is detected that could result in transmission damage, the Transmission Limp Home Mode will be engaged. In this mode, the transmission will remain in the current gear (3.6L and 3.0L Diesel engine) or in direct gear (5.7L engine) until the vehicle is brought to a stop.

To reset the transmission, use the following procedure:

1. Stop the vehicle.
2. Move the shift lever into the PARK position.
3. Turn the engine off, and be sure to turn the ignition switch to the LOCK position.
4. Wait approximately 10 seconds, then restart the engine.
5. Move the shift lever to the desired gear range.

If the problem is no longer detected, the transmission will return to normal operation. If the problem persists, PARK, REVERSE, and NEUTRAL will continue to operate. Only second gear (3.6L and 3.0L Diesel engine) or third gear (5.7L engine) will be available in the DRIVE position. Have the transmission checked at your authorized dealer as soon as possible.

Torque Converter Clutch

A feature, designed to improve fuel economy, has been included in the automatic transmission on your vehicle. A clutch within the torque converter engages automatically, at a calibrated speed, at light throttle. It engages at higher speeds under heavier acceleration. This may result in a slightly different feeling or response during normal operation in high gear. When the vehicle speed drops below a calibrated speed, or during acceleration, the clutch automatically and smoothly disengages.

NOTE:

- **The torque converter clutch will not engage until the transmission fluid and engine coolant are warm [usually after 1 to 3 miles (1.6 to 4.8 km) of driving]. Because the engine speed is higher when the torque converter clutch is not engaged, it may seem as if the transmission is not shifting into Overdrive when cold. This is normal. Manually shifting (using the ERS shift control) between 4 (direct gear) and 5/D (Overdrive gear) positions will demonstrate that the transmission is able to shift into and out of Overdrive. For vehicles with 5.7L engines (which have two Overdrive gears), the transmission may not shift into the top Overdrive gear (normal fifth gear) until the transmission fluid and engine coolant are warm.**
- **If the vehicle has not been driven in several days, the first few seconds of operation after shifting the transmission into gear may seem sluggish. This is due to the fluid partially draining from the torque converter into the transmission. This condition is normal and will not cause damage to the transmission. The torque converter will refill within five seconds after starting the engine.**

Rocking the Vehicle

If the vehicle becomes stuck in snow, sand, or mud, it can often be moved by a rocking motion. Move the shift lever between DRIVE and REVERSE, while applying slight pressure to the accelerator.

NOTE:

The Electronic Stability Control (ESC) and Traction Control System (TCS) (if equipped) should be turned OFF before attempting to rock the vehicle. Refer to "Electronic Brake Control System" in "Starting and Operating" for further information.

The least amount of accelerator pedal pressure to maintain the rocking motion, without spinning the wheels or racing the engine, is most effective. Racing the engine or spinning the wheels may lead to transmission overheating and failure. Allow the engine to idle with the shift lever in NEUTRAL for at least one minute after every five rocking-motion cycles. This will minimize overheating and reduce the risk of transmission failure during prolonged efforts to free a stuck vehicle.

CAUTION!

When "rocking" a stuck vehicle by moving between "First" and REVERSE, do not spin the wheels faster than 15 mph (24 km/h) or drivetrain damage may result.

FOUR-WHEEL DRIVE OPERATION

Quadra-Trac II® Operating Instructions/Precautions

The Quadra-Trac II® transfer case is fully automatic in the normal driving 4WD AUTO mode. The Quadra-Trac II® transfer case provides three mode positions:

art=051810685.tif NO TRANS



Transfer Case Switch

- 4WD HI
- NEUTRAL
- 4WD LOW

This transfer case is fully automatic in the 4WD HI mode.

When additional traction is required, the 4WD LOW position can be used to lock the front and rear driveshafts together and force the front and rear wheels to rotate at the same speed. The 4WD LOW position is intended for loose, slippery road surfaces only. Driving in the 4WD

LOW position on dry, hard-surfaced roads may cause increased tire wear and damage to driveline components.

When operating your vehicle in 4WD LOW, the engine speed is approximately three times that of the 4WD HI position at a given road speed. Take care not to overspeed the engine and do not exceed 25 mph (40 km/h).

Proper operation of four-wheel drive vehicles depends on tires of equal size, type, and circumference on each wheel. Any difference will adversely affect shifting and cause damage to the transfer case.

Because four-wheel drive provides improved traction, there is a tendency to exceed safe turning and stopping speeds. Do not go faster than road conditions permit.

WARNING!
You or others could be injured if you leave the vehicle unattended with the transfer case in the N (Neutral) position without first fully engaging the parking brake. The transfer case N (Neutral) position disengages both the front and rear driveshafts from the powertrain and will allow the vehicle to move regardless of the transmission position. The parking brake should always be applied when the driver is not in the vehicle.

Shift Positions

For additional information on the appropriate use of each transfer case mode position, see the information below:

4WD AUTO
This range is used on surfaces such as ice, snow, gravel, sand, and dry hard pavement.

NOTE:

Refer to "Selec-Terrain® – If Equipped" in "Starting and Operating" for further information on the various positions and their intended usages.

NEUTRAL
This range disengages both the front and rear driveshafts from the powertrain. It is to be used for flat towing behind another vehicle. Refer to "Recreational Towing" in "Starting and Operating" for further information.

4WD LOW
This range is for low speed four-wheel drive. It locks the front and rear driveshafts together and forces the front and rear wheels to rotate at the same speed. It provides additional traction and maximum pulling power for loose, slippery road surfaces only. Do not exceed 25 mph (40 km/h).

NOTE:

Refer to "Selec-Terrain® – If Equipped" for further information on the various positions and their intended usages.

Shifting Procedures

4WD HI to 4WD LOW

With the vehicle at speeds of 0 to 3 mph (0 to 5 km/h), the ignition switch in the ON position or the engine running, shift the transmission into NEUTRAL, and press the "4WD LOW" button once on the transfer case switch. The "4WD LOW" indicator light in the instrument cluster will begin to flash and remain on solid when the shift is complete.

art=051810685.tif NO TRANS



Transfer Case Switch

NOTE:

If shift conditions/interlocks are not met, or a transfer case motor temperature protection condition exists, a "For 4x4 Low Slow Below 3 MPH or 5 KPH Put Trans in N Press 4 Low" message will flash from the Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC). Refer to "Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)" in "Understanding Your Instrument Panel" for further information.

4WD LOW to 4WD HI

With the vehicle at speeds of 0 to 3 mph (0 to 5 km/h), the ignition switch in the ON position or the engine running, shift the transmission into NEUTRAL, and press the "4WD LOW" button once on the transfer case switch. The "4WD LOW" indicator light in the instrument cluster will flash and go out when the shift is complete.

NOTE:

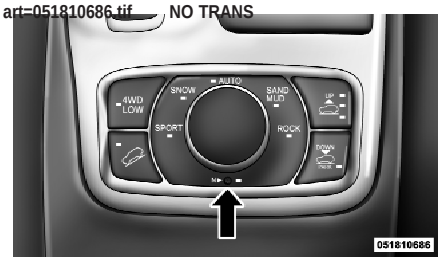
- **If shift conditions/interlocks are not met, or a transfer case motor temperature protection condition exists, a "For 4x4 High Slow Below 3 MPH or 5 KPH Put Trans in N Press 4 Low" message will flash from the Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC). Refer to "Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)" in "Understanding Your Instrument Panel" for further information.**
- **Shifting into or out of 4WD LOW is possible with the vehicle completely stopped; however, difficulty may occur due to the mating clutch teeth not being properly aligned. Several attempts may be required for clutch teeth alignment and shift completion to occur. The preferred method is with the vehicle rolling 0 to 3 mph (0 to 5 km/h). If the vehicle is moving faster than 3 mph (5 km/h), the transfer case will not allow the shift.**

NEUTRAL Shift Procedure

1. Turn the ignition switch to the ON position, engine off.
2. Vehicle stopped, with foot on brake.
3. Place the transmission into NEUTRAL.
4. Hold down the NEUTRAL "pin" switch (with a pen, etc.) for four seconds until the LED light by the switch starts to blink indicating shift in progress. The light will stop blinking (stay on solid) when the NEUTRAL shift is complete. A

"To Tow Vehicle Safely, Read Neutral Shift Procedure in Owners Manual" message will display on the Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC). Refer to "Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)" in "Understanding Your Instrument Panel" for further information.

art=051810686.tif NO TRANS



Neutral Switch

5. Repeat Steps 1 to 4 to shift out of NEUTRAL.

NOTE:

If shift conditions/interlocks are not met, a "To Tow Vehicle Safely, Read Neutral Shift Procedure in Owners Manual" message will flash from the Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC). Refer to "Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)" in "Understanding Your Instrument Panel" for further information.

Quadra-Drive® II System – If Equipped

The optional Quadra-Drive® II System features two torque transfer couplings. The couplings include an Electronic Limited-Slip Differential (ELSD) rear axle and the Quadra-Trac II® transfer case. The optional ELSD axle is fully automatic and requires no driver input to operate. Under normal driving conditions, the unit functions as a standard axle, balancing torque evenly between left and right wheels. With a traction difference between left and right wheels, the coupling will sense a speed difference. As one wheel begins to spin faster than the other, torque will automatically transfer from the wheel that has less traction, to the wheel that has traction. While the transfer case and axle coupling differ in design, their operation is similar. Follow the Quadra-Trac II® transfer case shifting information, preceding this section, for shifting this system.

SELEC-TERRAIN™ — IF EQUIPPED

Description

Selec-Terrain™ combines the capabilities of the vehicle control systems, along with driver input, to provide the best performance for all terrains.

art=051810689.tif NO TRANS



Selec-Terrain™ Switch

Selec-Terrain™ consists of the following positions:

- **Sport** – Dry weather, on-road calibration. Only available in 4WD High range. Performance based tuning that provides a rear wheel drive feel but with improved handling and acceleration over a two-wheel drive ve-

hicle. The Electronic Stability Control will set to allow more driver control of vehicle while maintaining safe handling controls. The vehicle will lower (if equipped with Air Suspension) to Aero Mode in High Range. 4WD Low is not available in SPORT mode, if 4WD Low is selected the Selec-Terrain™ will automatically switch back to AUTO.

- **Snow** – Tuning set for additional stability in inclement weather. Use on and off road on loose traction surfaces such as snow. When in Snow mode (depending on certain operating conditions), the transmission may use second gear (rather than first gear) during launches, to minimize wheel slippage. If equipped with air suspension, the level will change to Normal Ride Height (NRH) if the transfer case is in high range. The level will change to Off-Road 1 if the transfer case is in Low range.
- **Auto** – Fully automatic full time four-wheel drive operation can be used on and off road. Balances traction with seamless steering feel to provide improved handling and acceleration over two-wheel drive vehicles. If equipped with air suspension, the level will change to NRH.
- **Sand/Mud** – Off road calibration for use on low traction surfaces such as mud, sand, or wet grass. Driveline is maximized for traction. Some binding may be felt on less forgiving surfaces. The electronic brake controls are set to limit traction control management of throttle and wheel spin. If equipped with air suspension, the level will change to Off-Road 1.
- **Rock** – Off-road calibration only available in 4WD Low range. The vehicle is raised (if equipped with Air Suspension) for improved ground clearance. Traction based tuning with improved steer-ability for use on high traction off-road surfaces. Activates the Hill Descent Control for steep downhill control. Use for low speed obstacles such as large rocks, deep ruts, etc. If equipped with air suspension, the vehicle level will change to Off-Road 2. If the Selec-Terrain™ switch is in ROCK mode, and the transfer case is switched from 4WD Low to 4WD High, the Selec-Terrain™ system will return to AUTO.

Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) Display Messages

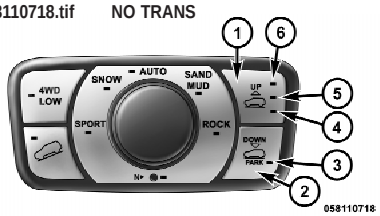
When the appropriate conditions exist, a message will appear in the EVIC display. Refer to "Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)" in "Understanding Your Instrument Panel" for further information.

QUADRA-LIFT™ — IF EQUIPPED

Description

The Quadra-Lift™ air suspension system provides full time load leveling capability along with the benefit of being able to adjust vehicle height by the push of a button.

art=058110718.tif NO TRANS



Selec-Terrain™ Switch

1 — Up Button
2 — Down Button
3 — Park Mode Indicator Lamp
4 — Normal Ride Height Indicator Lamp
5 — Off-Road 1 Indicator Lamp
6 — Off-Road 2 Indicator Lamp

- **Normal Ride Height (NRH)** – This is the standard position of the suspension and is meant for normal driving.
- **Off-Road 1 (OR1) (Raises the vehicle approximately 1.3 in (33 mm) (1.1 in (28 mm) w/AMS package)** – This position should be the default position for all off-road driving until OR2 is needed. A smoother and more comfortable ride will result. Press the "Up" button once from the NRH position while the vehicle speed is below 48 mph (77 km/h). When in the OR1 position, if the vehicle speed remains between 40 mph (64 km/h) and 50 mph (80 km/h) for greater than 20 seconds or if the vehicle speed exceeds 50 mph (80 km/h), the vehicle will be automatically lowered to NRH. Refer to "Off-Road Driving Tips" in "Starting and Operating" for further information.
- **Off-Road 2 (OR2) (Raises the vehicle approximately 2.6 in (65 mm) (2.2 in (56mm) w/AMS package)** – This position is intended for off-roading use only where maximum ground clearance is required. To enter OR2, press the "Up" button twice from the NRH position or once from the OR1 position while vehicle speed is below 20 mph (32 km/h). While in OR2, if the vehicle speed exceeds 25 mph (40 km/h) the vehicle height will be automatically lowered to OR1. Refer to "Off-Road Driving Tips" in "Starting and Operating" for further information.
- **Aero Mode (Lowers the vehicle approximately 0.5 in (13 mm)** – This position provides improved aerodynamics by lowering the vehicle. The vehicle will automatically enter Aero Mode when the vehicle speed remains between 62 mph (100 km/h) and 66 mph (106 km/h) for greater than 20 seconds or if the vehicle speed exceeds 66 mph (106 km/h). The vehicle will return to NRH from Aero Mode if the vehicle speed remains between 30 mph (48 km/h) and 35 mph (56 km/h) for greater than 20 seconds or if the vehicle speed falls below 30 mph (48 km/h). The vehicle will enter Aero Mode, regardless of vehicle speed if the Selec-Terrain™ knob is turned to the "SPORT" position. Turning the Selec-Terrain™ knob to the "AUTO" position will return the system to normal operation.
- **Park Mode (Lowers the vehicle approximately 1.5 in (38 mm)** – This position lowers the vehicle for easier passenger entry and exit as well as lowering the rear of the vehicle for easier loading and unloading of cargo. To enter Park Mode, press the "Down" button once while the vehicle speed is below 25 mph (40 km/h). Once the vehicle speed goes below 15 mph (24 km/h) the vehicle height will begin to lower. If the vehicle

speed remains between 15 mph (24 km/h) and 25 mph (40 km/h) for greater than 60 seconds, or the vehicle speed exceeds 25 mph (40 km/h) the Park Mode change will be cancelled. To exit Park Mode, press the "Up" button once while in Park Mode or drive the vehicle over 15 mph (24 km/h).

The Selec-Terrain™ switch will automatically change the vehicle to the proper height based on the position of the Selec-Terrain™ switch. The height can be changed from the default Selec-Terrain™ setting by normal use of the air suspension buttons. Refer to "Selec-Terrain™" in "Starting and Operating" for further information.

The system requires that the engine be running for all changes. When lowering the vehicle all of the doors, including the liftgate, must be closed. If a door is opened at any time while the vehicle is lowering the change will not be completed until the open door(s) is closed.

The Quadra-Lift™ air suspension system uses a lifting and lowering pattern which keeps the headlights from incorrectly shining into oncoming traffic. When raising the vehicle, the rear of the vehicle will move up first and then the front. When lowering the vehicle, the front will move down first and then the rear.

After the engine is turned off, it may be noticed that the air suspension system operates briefly, this is normal. The system is correcting the position of the vehicle to ensure a proper appearance.

To assist with changing a spare tire, the Quadra-Lift™ air suspension system has a feature which allows the automatic leveling to be disabled. Press and hold both the "Up" and "Down" buttons simultaneously between 5 and 10 seconds, a message will appear in the EVIC stating leveling has been disabled immediately after both buttons have been released. Refer to "Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)" in "Understanding Your Instrument Panel" for further information. Driving the vehicle over 5 mph (8 km/h) will return the air suspension to normal operation. Refer to "Jacking and Tire Changing" in "What To Do In Emergencies" for further information.

WARNING!
The air suspension system uses a high pressure volume of air to operate the system. To avoid personal injury or damage to the system, see your authorized dealer for service.

Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) Display Messages

When the appropriate conditions exist, a message will appear in the EVIC display. Refer to "Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)" in "Understanding Your Instrument Panel" for further information.

An audible chime will be heard whenever a system error has been detected.

Operation

The indicator lamps 3 through 6 will illuminate to show the current position of the vehicle. Flashing indicator lamps will show a position which the system is working to achieve. When raising, if multiple indicator lamps are flashing on the "Up" button, the highest flashing indicator lamp is the position the system is working to achieve. When lowering, if multiple indicators

are flashing on the ″Up″ button the lowest solid indicator lamp is the position the system is working to achieve.

Pressing the “UP” button once will move the suspension one position higher from the current position, assuming all conditions are met (i.e. engine running, speed below threshold, etc). The “UP” button can be pressed multiple times, each press will raise the requested level by one position up to a maximum position of OR2 or the highest position allowed based on current conditions (i.e. vehicle speed, etc).

Pressing the “DOWN” button once will move the suspension one position lower from the current level, assuming all conditions are met (i.e. engine running, doors closed, speed below threshold, etc). The “DOWN” button can be pressed multiple times. Each press will lower the requested level by one position down to a minimum of Park Mode or the lowest position allowed based on current conditions (i.e. vehicle speed, etc.)

Automatic height changes will occur based on vehicle speed and the current vehicle height. The indicator lamps and EVIC messages will operate the same for automatic changes and user requested changes.

- Off-Road 2 (OR2) – Indicator lamps 4, 5, and 6 will be illuminated when the vehicle is in OR2.
- Off-Road 1 (OR1) – Indicator lamps 4 and 5 will be illuminated when the vehicle is in OR1.
- Normal Ride Height (NRH) – Indicator lamp 4 will be illuminated when the vehicle is in this position.
- Park Mode – Indicator lamp 3 will be illuminated when the vehicle is in Park Mode. If Park Mode is requested while vehicle speed is between 15 mph (24 km/h) and 25 mph (40 km/h), indicator lamp 4 will remain on solid and indicator lamp 3 will flash as the system waits for the vehicle to reduce speed. If vehicle speed is reduced to, and kept below, 15 mph (24 km/h) indicator lamp 4 will turn off and indicator lamp 3 will flash until Park Mode is achieved at which point indicator lamp 3 will go solid. If during the height change to Park Mode, the vehicle speed exceeds 15 mph (24 km/h), the height change will be paused until the vehicle speed either goes below 15 mph (24 km/h) and the height change continues to Park Mode, or exceeds 25 mph (40 km/h) and the vehicle height will return to NRH. Park Mode may be selected while the vehicle is not moving provided that the engine is still running and all doors remain closed.

ON-ROAD DRIVING TIPS

Utility vehicles have higher ground clearance and a narrower track to make them capable of performing in a wide variety of off-road applications. Specific design characteristics give them a higher center of gravity than ordinary cars.

An advantage of the higher ground clearance is a better view of the road, allowing you to anticipate problems. They are not designed for cornering at the same speeds as conventional two-wheel drive vehicles any more than low-slung sports cars are designed to perform satisfactorily in off-road conditions. If at all possible, avoid sharp turns or abrupt maneuvers. As with other vehicles of this type, failure

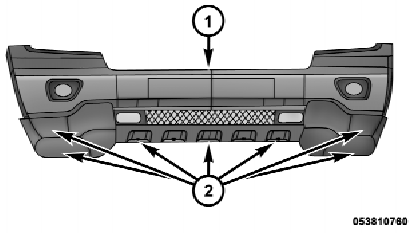
to operate this vehicle correctly may result in loss of control or vehicle rollover.

OFF-ROAD DRIVING TIPS

NOTE:

Prior to off-road driving, remove the front air dam to prevent damage. The front air dam is attached to the lower front fascia with seven quarter turn fasteners and can be removed by hand.

art=053810760.tif NO TRANS



Front Air Dam

1 — Front Bumper
2 — Front Air Dam Fasteners

Quadra-Lift™ – If Equipped

When off-roading, it is recommended that the lowest useable vehicle height that will clear the current obstacle or terrain be selected. The vehicle height should then be raised as required by the changes in terrain.

The Selec-Terrain™ switch will automatically change the vehicle to the optimized height based on the Selec-Terrain™ switch position. The vehicle height can be changed from the default height for each Selec-Terrain™ mode by normal use of the air suspension switches. Refer to "Quadra-Lift™ – If Equipped" in "Starting and Operating" for further information.

When to Use 4WD LOW Range – If Equipped

When off-road driving, shift to 4WD LOW for additional traction. This range should be limited to extreme situations such as deep snow, mud, or sand where additional low speed pulling power is needed. Vehicle speeds in excess of 25 mph (40 km/h) should be avoided when in 4WD LOW range.

Driving Through Water

Although your vehicle is capable of driving through water, there are a number of precautions that must be considered before entering the water.

CAUTION!
When driving through water, do not exceed 5 mph (8 km/h). Always check water depth before entering, as a precaution, and check all fluids afterward. Driving through water may cause damage that may not be covered by the new vehicle limited warranty.

Driving through water more than a few inches/centimeters deep will require extra caution to ensure safety and prevent damage to your vehicle. If you must drive through water, try to determine the depth and the bottom condition (and location of any obstacles) prior to entering. Proceed with caution and maintain a steady controlled speed less than 5 mph (8 km/h) in deep water to minimize wave effects.

Flowing Water
If the water is swift flowing and rising (as in storm run-off), avoid crossing until the water level recedes and/or the flow rate is reduced. If you must cross flowing water avoid depths in excess of 9 in (23 cm). The flowing water can erode the streambed, causing your vehicle to sink into deeper water. Determine exit point(s) that are downstream of your entry point to allow for drifting.

Standing Water
Avoid driving in standing water deeper than 20 in (51 cm), and reduce speed appropriately to minimize wave effects. Maximum speed in 20 in (51 cm) of water is less than 5 mph (8 km/h).

Maintenance
After driving through deep water, inspect your vehicle fluids and lubricants (engine oil, transmission oil, axle, transfer case) to assure the fluids have not been contaminated. Contaminated fluid (milky, foamy in appearance) should be flushed/changed as soon as possible to prevent component damage.

Driving in Snow, Mud and Sand

In heavy snow, when pulling a load, or for additional control at slower speeds, shift the transmission to a low gear and shift the transfer case to 4WD LOW if necessary. Refer to "Four-Wheel Drive Operation" in "Starting and Operating" for further information. Do not shift to a lower gear than necessary to maintain forward motion. Over-revving the engine can spin the wheels and traction will be lost.

Avoid abrupt downshifts on icy or slippery roads, because engine braking may cause skidding and loss of control.

Hill Climbing

NOTE:

Before attempting to climb a hill, determine the conditions at the crest and/or on the other side.

Before climbing a steep hill, shift the transmission to a lower gear and shift the transfer case to 4WD LOW. Use first gear and 4WD LOW for very steep hills.

If you stall or begin to lose forward motion while climbing a steep hill, allow your vehicle to come to a stop and immediately apply the brakes. Restart the engine, and shift into REVERSE. Back slowly down the hill, allowing the compression braking of the engine to help regulate your speed. If the brakes are required to control vehicle speed, apply them lightly and avoid locking or skidding the tires.

WARNING!
If the engine stalls, you lose forward motion, or cannot make it to the top of a steep hill or grade, never attempt to turn around. To do so may result in tipping and rolling the vehicle. Always back carefully straight down a hill in REVERSE gear. Never back down a hill in NEUTRAL using only the brake.

Remember, never drive diagonally across a hill always drive straight up or down.

If the wheels start to slip as you approach the crest of a hill, ease off the accelerator and maintain forward motion by turning the front wheels slowly. This may provide a fresh "bite" into the surface and will usually provide traction to complete the climb.

Traction Downhill

Shift the transmission into a low gear, and the transfer case into 4WD LOW range. Let the vehicle go slowly down the hill with all four wheels turning against engine compression drag. This will permit you to control the vehicle speed and direction.

When descending mountains or hills, repeated braking can cause brake fade with loss of braking control. Avoid repeated heavy braking by downshifting the transmission whenever possible.

After Driving Off-Road

Off-road operation puts more stress on your vehicle than does most on-road driving. After going off-road, it is always a good idea to check for damage. That way you can get any problems taken care of right away and have your vehicle ready when you need it.

- Completely inspect the underbody of your vehicle. Check tires, body structure, steering, suspension, and exhaust system for damage.
- Inspect the radiator for mud and debris and clean as required.
- Check threaded fasteners for looseness, particularly on the chassis, drivetrain components, steering, and suspension. Retighten them, if required, and torque to the values specified in the Service Manual.
- Check for accumulations of plants or brush. These things could be a fire hazard. They might hide damage to fuel lines, brake hoses, axle pinion seals, and propeller shafts.
- After extended operation in mud, sand, water, or similar dirty conditions, have the radiator, fan, brake rotors, wheels, brake linings, and axle yokes inspected and cleaned as soon as possible.

WARNING!
Abrasive material in any part of the brakes may cause excessive wear or unpredictable braking. You might not have full braking power when you need it to prevent a collision. If you have been operating your vehicle in dirty conditions, get your brakes checked and cleaned as necessary.

- If you experience unusual vibration after driving in mud, slush or similar conditions, check the wheels for impacted material. Impacted material can cause a wheel imbalance and freeing the wheels of it will correct the situation.

POWER STEERING

3.6L Engine and 3.0L Diesel Engine

Your vehicle is equipped with an electro-hydraulic power steering system that will give you good vehicle response and increased ease of maneuverability in tight spaces. The system will vary its assist to provide light efforts while parking and good feel while driving. If the electro-hydraulic power steering system experiences a fault that prevents it from providing power steering assist, then the system will provide mechanical steering capability.

CAUTION!
Extreme steering maneuvers may cause the electrically driven pump to reduce or stop power steering assistance in order to prevent damage to the system. Normal operation will resume once the system is allowed to cool.

art=041033872.tif NO TRANS



If the "SERVICE POWER STEERING SYSTEM" message and a flashing icon are displayed on the EVIC screen, it indicates that the vehicle needs to be taken to the dealer for service. It is likely the vehicle has lost power steering assistance. Refer to "Electronic Vehicle Information (EVIC)" in "Understanding Your Instrument Panel" for further information.

If the "POWER STEERING SYSTEM OVER TEMP" message and an icon are displayed on the EVIC screen, it indicates that extreme steering maneuvers may have occurred, which caused an over temperature condition in the power steering system. You will lose power steering assistance momentarily until the over temperature condition no longer exists. Once driving conditions are safe, then pull over and let vehicle idle for a few moments until the light turns off. Refer to "Electronic Vehicle Information (EVIC)" in "Understanding Your Instrument Panel" for further information.

NOTE:

- **Even if power steering assistance is no longer operational, it is still possible to steer the vehicle. Under these conditions there will be a substantial increase in steering effort, especially at very low vehicle speeds and during parking maneuvers.**
- **If the condition persists, see your authorized dealer for service.**

5.7L Engine

The standard power steering system will give you good vehicle response and increased ease of maneuverability in tight spaces. The system will provide mechanical steering capability if power assist is lost.

If for some reason the power assist is interrupted, it will still be possible to steer your vehicle. Under these conditions, you will observe a substantial increase in steering effort, especially at very low vehicle speeds and during parking maneuvers.

NOTE:

- **Increased noise levels at the end of the steering wheel travel are considered normal and do not indicate that there is a problem with the power steering system.**
- **Upon initial start-up in cold weather, the power steering pump may make noise for a short amount of time. This is due to the cold, thick fluid in the steering system. This noise should be considered normal, and it does not in any way damage the steering system.**

WARNING!
Continued operation with reduced power steering assist could pose a safety risk to yourself and others. Service should be obtained as soon as possible.

CAUTION!
Prolonged operation of the steering system at the end of the steering wheel travel will increase the steering fluid temperature and it should be avoided when possible. Damage to the power steering pump may occur.

Power Steering Fluid Check

Checking the power steering fluid level at a defined service interval is not required. The fluid should only be checked if a leak is suspected, abnormal noises are apparent, and/or the system is not functioning as anticipated. Coordinate inspection efforts through an authorized dealer.

CAUTION!
Do not use chemical flushes in your power steering system as the chemicals can damage your power steering components. Such damage is not covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

WARNING!
Fluid level should be checked on a level surface and with the engine off to prevent injury from moving parts and to ensure accurate fluid level reading. Do not overfill. Use only manufacturer's recommended power steering fluid.

If necessary, add fluid to restore to the proper indicated level. With a clean cloth, wipe any spilled fluid from all surfaces. Refer to "Fluids, Lubricants, and Genuine Parts" in "Maintaining Your Vehicle" for further information.

MULTI-DISPLACEMENT SYSTEM (MDS) (IF EQUIPPED) — 5.7L ENGINE ONLY

This feature offers improved fuel economy by shutting off four of the engine's eight cylinders during light load and cruise conditions. The system is automatic with no driver inputs or additional driving skills required.

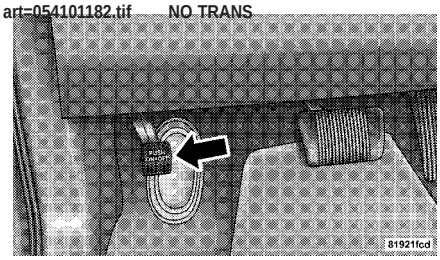
NOTE:
The MDS system may take some time to return to full functionality after a battery disconnect.

PARKING BRAKE

Before leaving the vehicle, make sure that the parking brake is fully applied and place the shift lever in the PARK position.

The foot operated parking brake is located below the lower left corner of the instrument panel. To apply the park brake, firmly push the park brake pedal fully. To release the parking brake, press the park brake pedal a second time and let your foot up as you feel the brake disengage.

art=054101182.tif NO TRANS



Parking Brake

When the parking brake is applied with the ignition switch in the ON position, the "Brake Warning Light" in the instrument cluster will illuminate.

NOTE:

- **When the parking brake is applied and the transmission is placed in gear, the "Brake Warning Light" will flash. If vehicle speed is detected, a chime will sound to alert the driver. Fully release the parking brake before attempting to move the vehicle.**
- **This light only shows that the parking brake is applied. It does not show the degree of brake application.**

When parking on a hill, it is important to turn the front wheels toward the curb on a downhill grade and away from the curb on an uphill grade. Apply the parking brake before placing the shift lever in PARK, otherwise the load on the transmission locking mechanism may make it difficult to move the shift lever out of PARK. The parking brake should always be applied whenever the driver is not in the vehicle.

WARNING!

- Never use the PARK position as a substitute for the parking brake. Always apply the parking brake fully when parked to guard against vehicle movement and possible injury or damage.
- Never leave children alone in a vehicle. Leaving unattended children in a vehicle is dangerous for a number of reasons. A child or others could be seriously or fatally injured.

(Continued)

WARNING! ***(Continued)***

- Do not leave the key fob in the ignition switch. A child could operate power windows, other controls, or move the vehicle.
- Be sure the parking brake is fully disengaged before driving; failure to do so can lead to brake failure and a collision.
- Always fully apply the parking brake when leaving your vehicle, or it may roll and cause damage or injury. Also be certain to leave the transmission in PARK. Failure to do so may allow the vehicle to roll and cause damage or injury.

CAUTION!

If the "Brake Warning Light" remains on with the parking brake released, a brake system malfunction is indicated. Have the brake system serviced by an authorized dealer immediately.

ELECTRONIC BRAKE CONTROL SYSTEM

Your vehicle is equipped with an advanced electronic brake control system that includes the Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS), Traction Control System (TCS), Brake Assist System (BAS), Electronic Roll Mitigation (ERM), and Electronic Stability Control (ESC). All five of these systems work together to enhance vehicle stability and control in various driving conditions.

Also, your vehicle is equipped with Trailer Sway Control (TSC), Hill Start Assist (HSA), Brake Lock Differential (BLD), Ready Alert Braking, Rain Brake Support and, if it has four-wheel drive with the MP 3023 two-speed transfer case, Hill Descent Control (HDC).

Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS)

This system aids the driver in maintaining vehicle control under adverse braking conditions. The system controls hydraulic brake pressure to prevent wheel lock-up and help avoid skidding on slippery surfaces during braking.

WARNING!

The ABS cannot prevent the natural laws of physics from acting on the vehicle, nor can it increase the traction afforded by prevailing road conditions. The ABS cannot prevent accidents, including those resulting from excessive speed in turns, driving on very slippery surfaces, or hydroplaning. The capabilities of an ABS-equipped vehicle must never be exploited in a reckless or dangerous manner which could jeopardize the user's safety or the safety of others.

Traction Control System (TCS)

This system monitors the amount of wheel spin of each of the driven wheels. If wheel spin is detected, brake pressure is applied to the slipping wheel(s) and engine power is reduced to provide enhanced acceleration and stability. A feature of the TCS system, Brake Limited Differential (BLD), functions similar to a limited-slip differential and controls the wheel spin across a driven axle. If one wheel on a driven axle is spinning faster than the other, the system will apply the brake of the spinning wheel. This will allow more engine torque to be applied to the wheel that is not spinning. This feature remains active even if ESC system is in the "Partial Off" mode. Refer to "Electronic Stability Control (ESC)" in this section for further information.

Brake Assist System (BAS)

The BAS is designed to optimize the vehicle's braking capability during emergency braking maneuvers. The system detects an emergency braking situation by sensing the rate and amount of brake application and then applies optimum pressure to the brakes. This can help reduce braking distances. The BAS complements the anti-lock brake system (ABS). Applying the brakes very quickly results in the best BAS assistance. To receive the benefit of the system, you must apply **continuous** braking pressure during the stopping sequence (do not "pump" the brakes). Do not reduce brake pedal pressure unless braking is no longer desired. Once the brake pedal is released, the BAS is deactivated.

WARNING!
The BAS cannot prevent the natural laws of physics from acting on the vehicle, nor can it increase the traction afforded by prevailing road conditions. The BAS cannot prevent accidents, including those resulting from excessive speed in turns, driving on very slippery surfaces, or hydroplaning. The capabilities of a BAS-equipped vehicle must never be exploited in a reckless or dangerous manner which could jeopardize the user's safety or the safety of others.

Electronic Roll Mitigation (ERM)

This system anticipates the potential for wheel lift by monitoring the driver's steering wheel input and the speed of the vehicle. When ERM determines that the rate of change of the steering wheel angle and vehicle speed are sufficient to potentially cause wheel lift, it then applies the brake of the appropriate wheel and may also reduce engine power to lessen the chance that wheel lift will occur. ERM will only intervene during very severe or evasive driving maneuvers.

ERM can only reduce the chance of wheel lift occurring during severe or evasive driving maneuvers. It cannot prevent wheel lift due to other factors such as road conditions, leaving the roadway or striking objects or other vehicles.

WARNING!
Many factors, such as vehicle loading, road conditions and driving conditions, influence the chance that wheel lift or rollover may occur. ERM cannot prevent all wheel lift or rollovers, especially those that involve leaving the roadway or striking objects or other vehicles. The capabilities of an ERM-equipped vehicle must never be exploited in a reckless or dangerous manner which could jeopardize the user's safety or the safety of others.

Electronic Stability Control (ESC)

This system enhances directional control and stability of the vehicle under various driving conditions. ESC corrects for oversteering or understeering of the vehicle by applying the brake of the appropriate wheel to assist in counteracting the oversteer or understeer condition. Engine power may also be reduced to help the vehicle maintain the desired path.

ESC uses sensors in the vehicle to determine the vehicle path intended by the driver and compares it to the actual path of the vehicle. When the actual path does not match the intended path, ESC applies the brake of the appropriate wheel to assist in counteracting the oversteer or understeer condition.

- Oversteer - when the vehicle is turning more than appropriate for the steering wheel position.
- Understeer - when the vehicle is turning less than appropriate for the steering wheel position.

The "ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light" located in the instrument cluster will start to flash as soon as the tires lose traction and the ESC system becomes active. The "ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light" also flashes when the TCS is active. If the "ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light" begins to flash during acceleration, ease up on the accelerator and apply as little throttle as pos-

sible. Be sure to adapt your speed and driving to the prevailing road conditions.

WARNING!
The Electronic Stability Control (ESC) cannot prevent the natural laws of physics from acting on the vehicle, nor can it increase the traction afforded by prevailing road conditions. ESC cannot prevent accidents, including those resulting from excessive speed in turns, driving on very slippery surfaces, or hydroplaning. The capabilities of an ESC equipped vehicle must never be exploited in a reckless or dangerous manner which could jeopardize the user's safety or the safety of others.

The ESC system has two available operating modes in 4WD HIGH range, and one operating mode in 4WD LOW range.

High Range (Four-Wheel Drive Models)

On
This is the normal operating mode for ESC in 4WD HIGH range. Whenever the vehicle is started or the transfer case (if equipped) is shifted from 4WD LOW range or NEUTRAL back to 4WD HIGH range, the ESC system will be in this "On" mode. This mode should be used for most driving situations. ESC should only be turned to "Partial Off" mode for specific reasons as noted below.

Partial Off
This mode is entered by momentarily pressing the "ESC OFF" switch. When in "Partial Off" mode, the TCS portion of ESC, except for the BLD feature described in the TCS section, has been disabled and the "ESC Off Indicator Light" will be illuminated. All other stability features of ESC function normally. This mode is intended to be used if the vehicle is in deep snow, sand, or gravel conditions and more wheel spin than ESC would normally allow is required to gain traction. To turn ESC on again, momentarily press the "ESC OFF" switch. This will restore the normal "ESC On" mode of operation.

art=054810680.tif NO TRANS



ESC OFF Switch

NOTE:

To improve the vehicle's traction when driving with snow chains, or starting off in deep snow, sand, or gravel, it may be desirable to switch to the "Partial Off" mode by pressing the "ESC OFF" switch. Once the situation requiring ESC to be switched to the "Partial Off" mode is overcome, turn ESC back on by momentarily pressing the "ESC OFF" switch. This may be done while the vehicle is in motion.

4WD Low Range

Partial Off

This is the normal operating mode for ESC in 4WD LOW range. Whenever the vehicle is started in 4WD LOW range, or the transfer case (if equipped) is shifted from 4WD HIGH range or NEUTRAL to 4WD LOW range, the ESC system will be in the "Partial Off" mode.

Trailer Sway Control (TSC)

TSC uses sensors in the vehicle to recognize an excessively swaying trailer and will take the appropriate actions to attempt to stop the sway. The system may reduce engine power and apply the brake of the appropriate wheel(s) to counteract the sway of the trailer. TSC will become active automatically once an excessively swaying trailer is recognized. No driver action is required. Note that TSC cannot stop all trailers from swaying. Always use caution when towing a trailer and follow the trailer tongue weight recommendations. Refer to "Trailer Towing" in "Starting and Operating" for further information. When TSC is functioning, the "ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light" will flash, the engine power may be reduced and you may feel the brakes being applied to individual wheels to attempt to stop the trailer from swaying. TSC is disabled when the ESC system is in the "Partial Off" mode.

WARNING!

If TSC activates while driving, slow the vehicle down, stop at the nearest safe location, and adjust the trailer load to eliminate trailer sway.

Hill Start Assist (HSA)

The HSA system is designed to assist the driver when starting a vehicle from a stop on a hill. HSA will maintain the level of brake pressure the driver applied for a short period of time after the driver takes their foot off of the brake pedal. If the driver does not apply the throttle during this short period of time, the system will release brake pressure and the vehicle will roll down the hill. The system will release brake pressure in proportion to the amount of throttle applied as the vehicle starts to move in the intended direction of travel.

HSA Activation Criteria

The following criteria must be met in order for HSA to activate:

- Vehicle must be stopped.
- Vehicle must be on a 6% (approximate) grade or greater hill.
- Gear selection matches vehicle uphill direction (i.e., vehicle facing uphill is in forward gear; vehicle backing uphill is in REVERSE gear).

HSA will work in REVERSE and all forward gears when the activation criteria have been met. The system will not activate if the vehicle is placed in NEUTRAL or PARK.

WARNING!

There may be situations on minor hills (i.e., less than 8%), with a loaded vehicle, or while pulling a trailer, when the system will not activate and slight rolling may occur. This could cause a collision with another vehicle or object. Always remember the driver is responsible for braking the vehicle.

Towing with HSA

HSA will provide assistance when starting on a grade when pulling a trailer.

WARNING!

- If you use a trailer brake controller with your trailer, your trailer brakes may be activated and deactivated with the brake switch. If so, when the brake pedal is released, there may not be enough brake pressure to hold the vehicle and trailer on a hill and this could cause a collision with another vehicle or object behind you. In order to avoid rolling down the hill while resuming acceleration, manually activate the trailer brake prior to releasing the brake pedal. Always remember the driver is responsible for braking the vehicle.
- HSA is not a parking brake. If you stop the vehicle on a hill without putting the transmission in PARK and using the parking brake, it will roll down the hill and could cause a collision with another vehicle or object. Always remember to use the parking brake while parking on a hill, and that the driver is responsible for braking the vehicle.

HSA Off

If you wish to turn off the HSA system, it can be done using the Customer Programmable Features in the Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC). Refer to "Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)" in "Understanding Your Instrument Panel" for further information.

Ready Alert Braking

Ready Alert Braking may reduce the time required to reach full braking during emergency braking situations. It anticipates when an emergency braking situation may occur by monitoring how fast the throttle is released by the driver. When the throttle is released very quickly, Ready Alert Braking applies a small amount of brake pressure. This brake pressure will not be noticed by the driver. The brake system uses this brake pressure to allow a fast brake response if the driver applies the brakes.

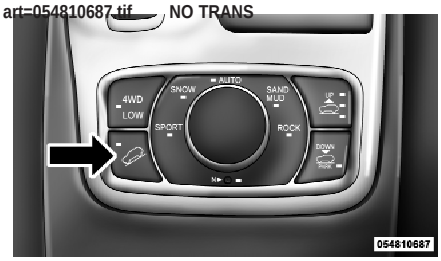
Rain Brake Support

Rain Brake Support may improve braking performance in wet conditions. It will periodically apply a small amount of brake pressure to remove any water buildup on the front brake rotors. It only functions when the windshield wipers are in the LO or HI mode, it does not function in the intermittent mode. When Rain Brake Support is active, there is no notification to the driver and no driver interaction is required.

Hill Descent Control (HDC) — Four-Wheel Drive Models With MP3023 Two-Speed Transfer Case Only

HDC maintains vehicle speed while descending hills during off-road driving situations and is available in 4WD LOW range only. To enable HDC, press the HDC switch or put the Selec-Terrain™ system in "ROCK" mode ("ROCK" mode is only available in 4WD LOW range).

art=054810687.tif NO TRANS



Hill Descent Switch

When HDC is enabled, the HDC icon will be illuminated in the instrument cluster. HDC will automatically apply the brakes to control downhill speed to the selected level when necessary on grades greater than approximately 8%. It will usually not activate on level ground.

The HDC speed may be adjusted by the driver to suit the driving conditions. The speed corresponds to the transmission gear selected.

HDC operation can be overridden with brake application to slow the vehicle down below the HDC control speed. Conversely, if more speed is desired during HDC control, the accelerator pedal will increase vehicle speed in the usual manner. When either the brake or the accelerator is released, HDC will control the vehicle back to the original set speed.

HDC Operation in 4WD Low Range

To enable HDC, press the HDC switch or put the Selec-Terrain™ system in the "ROCK" mode. The HDC icon will be illuminated in the instrument cluster and HDC will function. If the vehicle speed goes above 20 mph (32 km/h), the HDC icon will flash and HDC will not function. To disable HDC, press the HDC switch.

4WD Low Range Set Speeds

- 1st = 1 mph (1.6 km/h)
- 2nd = 2.5 mph (4 km/h)
- 3rd = 4 mph (6 km/h)
- 4th = 5.5 mph (9 km/h)
- 5th or D (Drive) = 7.5 mph (12 km/h)
- REVERSE = 1 mph (1.6 km/h)
- NEUTRAL = 2.5 mph (4 km/h)
- PARK = HDC will not function

HDC is intended for low speed off-road driving only. At vehicle speeds above 20 mph (32 km/h), HDC will no longer function. When the vehicle speed drops below 20 mph (32 km/h), HDC function will automatically resume and the vehicle speed will return to the chosen set speed.

WARNING!
HDC is only intended to assist the driver in controlling vehicle speed when descending hills. The driver must remain attentive to the driving conditions and is responsible for maintaining a safe vehicle speed.

ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light and ESC OFF Indicator Light

art=040433445.tif NO TRANS



The "ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light" in the instrument cluster will come on when the ignition switch is turned to the ON position. It should turn off with the engine running. If the "ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light" comes on continuously with the engine running, a

malfunction has been detected in the ESC system. If this light remains on after several ignition cycles, and the vehicle has been driven several miles (kilometers) at speeds greater than 30 mph (48 km/h), see your authorized dealer as soon as possible to have the problem diagnosed and corrected.

The "ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light" (located in the instrument cluster) starts to flash as soon as the tires lose traction and the ESC system becomes active. The "ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light" also flashes when TCS is active. If the "ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light" begins to flash during acceleration, ease up on the accelerator and apply as little throttle as possible. Be sure to adapt your speed and driving to the prevailing road conditions.

NOTE:

- **The "ESC Activation/Malfunction Indicator Light" and the "ESC OFF Indicator Light" come on momentarily each time the ignition switch is turned ON.**
- **Each time the ignition is turned ON, the ESC system will be ON even if it was turned off previously.**
- **The ESC system will make buzzing or clicking sounds when it is active. This is normal; the sounds will stop when ESC becomes inactive following the maneuver that caused the ESC activation.**

art=054807480.tif NO TRANS



The "ESC OFF Indicator Light" indicates the Electronic Stability Control (ESC) is off.

TIRES — GENERAL INFORMATION

Tire Pressure

Proper tire inflation pressure is essential to the safe and satisfactory operation of your vehicle. Three primary areas are affected by improper tire pressure:

Safety

WARNING!

- Improperly inflated tires are dangerous and can cause accidents.
- Under-inflation increases tire flexing and can result in tire failure.
- Over-inflation reduces a tire's ability to cushion shock. Objects on the road and chuck holes can cause damage that results in tire failure.
- Unequal tire pressures can cause steering problems. You could lose control of your vehicle.
- Over-inflated or under-inflated tires can affect vehicle handling and can fail suddenly, resulting in loss of vehicle control.

Always drive with each tire inflated to the recommended pressure.

Economy

Improper inflation pressures can cause uneven wear patterns to develop across the tire tread. These abnormal wear patterns will reduce tread life resulting in a need for earlier tire

replacement. Under-inflation also increases tire rolling resistance and results in higher fuel consumption.

Ride Comfort and Vehicle Stability

Proper tire inflation contributes to a comfortable ride. Over-inflation produces a jarring and uncomfortable ride. Both under-inflation and over-inflation affect the stability of the vehicle and can produce a feeling of sluggish response or over responsiveness in the steering.

Unequal tire pressures can cause erratic and unpredictable steering response.

Unequal tire pressure from side to side may cause the vehicle to drift left or right.

Tire Inflation Pressures

The proper cold tire inflation pressure for passenger cars is listed on either the face of the driver's door or the driver's side "B" pillar. For vehicles other than passenger cars, the cold tire inflation pressures are listed on the driver's side "B" pillar, glove box door, or the Certification Label.

The tire pressure should be checked and adjusted at least once every month. Check more often if subject to a wide range of outdoor temperatures, as tire pressures vary with temperature changes.

Inflation pressures specified on the chart are always "Cold Inflation Pressure." Cold inflation pressure is defined as the tire pressure after the vehicle has been idle for at least three hours, or driven less than a mile (1.6 km) after a three-hour period. The cold inflation pressure must not exceed the maximum values molded into the tire sidewall.

Tire pressures may increase from 2 to 6 psi (0.14 to 0.41 bar) [14 to 41 kPa] during operation. DO NOT reduce this normal pressure buildup.

High Speed Operation

The manufacturer advocates driving at safe speeds within posted speed limits. Where speed limits or conditions are such that the vehicle can be driven at high speeds, correct tire inflation pressure is very important.

Radial-Ply Tires

WARNING!

Combining radial ply tires with other types of tires on your vehicle will cause your vehicle to handle poorly. The instability could cause an accident. Always use radial tires in sets of four. Never combine them with other types of tires.

Cuts and punctures in radial tires are repairable only in the tread area because of sidewall flexing. Consult your dealer for radial tire repairs.

Tire Spinning

When stuck in mud, sand, snow, or ice conditions, do not spin your vehicle's wheels above 30 mph (48 km/h).

WARNING!
Fast spinning tires can be dangerous. Forces generated by excessive wheel speeds may cause tire damage or failure. A tire could explode and injure someone. Do not spin your vehicle's wheels faster than 30 mph (48 km/h) when you are stuck, and do not let anyone near a spinning wheel, no matter what the speed.

Tire Chains

Use of traction devices require sufficient tire-to-body clearance. Follow these recommendations to guard against damage.

- Install on Rear Tires Only
- Due to limited clearance, use SAE class "S" low profile cables or traction devices only. Security Chain Company (SCC) Super Z6 #SZ 441 cables or equivalent are recommended.

WARNING!
Using tires of different size and type (M+S, Snow) between front and rear axles can cause unpredictable handling. You could lose control and have a collision.

CAUTION!
To avoid damage to your vehicle or tires, observe the following precautions:

- Because of restricted traction device clearance between tires and other suspension components, it is important that only traction devices in good condition are used. Broken devices can cause serious damage. Stop the vehicle immediately if noise occurs that could indicate device breakage. Remove the damaged parts of the device before further use.
- Install device as tightly as possible and then retighten after driving about 0.5 mile (0.8 km).
- Do not exceed 30 mph (48 km/h).

(Continued)

CAUTION! ***(Continued)***

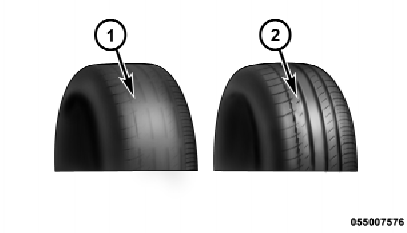
- Drive cautiously and avoid severe turns and large bumps, especially with a loaded vehicle.
- Do not drive for prolonged period on dry pavement.
- Observe the traction device manufacturer's instructions on the method of installation, operating speed, and conditions for use. Always use the suggested operating speed of the device manufacturer's if it is less than 30 mph (48 km/h).
- Do not use traction devices on a compact spare tire.

Treadwear Indicators

These indicators are narrow strips 1/16 in (1.6 mm) thick and are found in the tread pattern grooves.

When the tread pattern is worn down to these treadwear indicators, the tires should be replaced.

art=055007576.tif NO TRANS



1 — Worn Tire
2 — New Tire

Overloading your vehicle, long trips in very hot weather, and driving on bad roads may result in greater wear.

Life of Tire

The service life of a tire is dependent upon varying factors including but not limited to:

- Driving style
- Tire pressure
- Distance driven

WARNING!
Tires and the spare tire should be replaced after six years, regardless of the remaining tread. Failure to follow this warning can result in sudden tire failure. You could lose control and have an accident resulting in serious injury or death.

Keep unmounted tires in a cool, dry place with as little exposure to light as possible. Protect tires from contact with oil, grease and gasoline.

Replacement Tires

The tires on your new vehicle provide a balance of many characteristics. They should be inspected regularly for wear and correct inflation pressure. The manufacturer strongly recommends that you use tires equivalent to the originals in quality and performance when replacement is needed (see section on tread wear indicators). Failure to use equivalent replacement tires may adversely affect the safety, handling and ride of your vehicle. We recommend that you contact your local authorized dealer on any questions you may have on tire specifications or capability.

WARNING!
- Do not use a tire, wheel size or rating other than that specified for your vehicle. Some combinations of unapproved tires and wheels may change suspension dimensions and performance characteristics, resulting in changes to steering, handling, and stress to steering and suspension components. You could lose control and have an accident resulting in serious injury or death. Use only the tire and wheel sizes with load ratings approved for your vehicle.
- Never use a tire smaller than the minimum tire size listed on your vehicle's tire placard unless explicitly instructed to do so by the vehicle manufacturer (reference tire chain information in this manual). Using an under-sized tire could result in tire overloading and failure.
- Failure to equip your vehicle with tires having adequate speed capability can result in sudden tire failure and loss of vehicle control.

(Continued)

WARNING! *(Continued)*

- Overloading your tires is dangerous. Like under-inflation, overloading can cause tire failure. Use tires of the recommended load capacity for your vehicle — never overload them.

CAUTION!

Replacing original tires with tires of a different size may result in false speedometer and odometer readings. This can also affect vehicle performance and can do potential damage to the driveline. Check with your dealer before replacing tires with a different size.

Directional Tread Pattern Tires – If Equipped

Your vehicle may be equipped with tires using a directional tread pattern. These tires are designed to optimize dry handling as well as wet performance. To obtain the full benefits of this design, the tires must be installed so that they rotate in the correct direction. The rotation direction of this type of tire is indicated by arrows on the side wall of the tire. The full size spare tire is mounted as a direct replacement for the right side of the vehicle. For a flat tire on the left side of the vehicle, the full size spare can be used as mounted. If this is required, correct the rotation as soon as possible to restore optimum wet performance.

TIRE ROTATION RECOMMENDATIONS

Non-Directional Tires Only

Tires on the front and rear axles of vehicles operate at different loads and perform different steering, handling, and braking functions. For these reasons, they wear at unequal rates.

These effects can be reduced by timely rotation of tires. The benefits of rotation are especially worthwhile with aggressive tread designs such as those on On/Off-Road type tires. Rotation will increase tread life, help to maintain mud, snow, and wet traction levels, and contribute to a smooth, quiet ride.

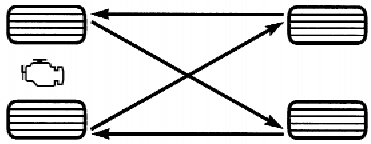
Refer to the “Maintenance Schedule” for the proper maintenance intervals. More frequent rotation is permissible if desired. The reasons for any rapid or unusual wear should be corrected prior to rotation being performed.

NOTE:

The premium Tire Pressure Monitor System will automatically locate the pressure values displayed in the correct vehicle position following a tire rotation.

The suggested rotation method is the “forward-cross” shown in the following diagram.

art=055703771.tif NO TRANS



055703771

Tire Rotation

TIRE PRESSURE MONITOR SYSTEM (TPMS)

The Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) will warn the driver of a low tire pressure based on the vehicle recommended cold tire pressure.

The tire pressure will vary with temperature by about 1 psi (7 kPa) for every 12°F (–11°C). This means that when the outside temperature decreases, the tire pressure will decrease. Tire pressure should always be set based on cold inflation tire pressure. This is defined as the tire pressure after the vehicle has not been driven for at least three hours, or driven less than 1 mile (1.6 km) after a three-hour period. **Refer to "Tires – General Information" in "Starting and Operating" for information on how to properly inflate the vehicle's tires.** The tire pressure will also increase as the vehicle is driven - this is normal and there should be no adjustment for this increased pressure.

The TPMS will warn the driver of a low tire pressure if the tire pressure falls below the low pressure warning threshold for any reason, including low temperature effects, or natural pressure loss through the tire.

The TPMS will continue to warn the driver of low tire pressure as long as the condition exists, and will not turn off until the tire pressure is at or above recommended cold tire pressure. Once the "TPM Telltale Light" and the "TIRE LOW PRESSURE" message appears, the tire pressure must be increased to the recommended cold tire pressure in order for the "TPM Telltale Light" and the "TIRE LOW PRESSURE" message to be turned off. The system will automatically update and the "TPM Telltale Light" and the "TIRE LOW PRESSURE" message will turn off once the updated tire pressures have been received. The vehicle may need to be driven for up to 20 minutes above 15 mph (24 km/h) to receive this information.

For example, your vehicle has a recommended cold (parked for more than three hours) tire pressure of 33 psi (227 kPa). If the ambient temperature is 68°F (20°C) and the measured tire pressure is 28 psi (193 kPa), a temperature drop to 20°F (-7°C) will decrease the tire pressure to approximately 24 psi (165 kPa). This tire pressure is sufficiently low enough to display the "TPM Telltale Light" and the "TIRE LOW PRESSURE" message. Driving the vehicle may cause the tire pressure to rise to approximately 28 psi (193 kPa), but the "TPM Telltale Light" and the "TIRE LOW PRESSURE" message will still display. In this situation, the "TPM Telltale Light" and the "TIRE LOW PRESSURE" message will turn OFF only after the tires have been inflated to the vehicle's recommended cold tire pressure value.

CAUTION!

- The TPMS has been optimized for the original equipment tires and wheels. TPMS pressures have been established for the tire size equipped on your vehicle. Undesirable system operation or sensor damage may result when using replacement equipment that is not of the same size, type, and/or style. Aftermarket wheels can cause sensor damage. Do not use aftermarket tire sealants or balance beads if your vehicle is equipped with a TPMS, as damage to the sensors may result.

(Continued)

CAUTION! ***(Continued)***

- After inspecting or adjusting the tire pressure always reinstall the valve stem cap. This will prevent moisture and dirt from entering the valve stem, which could damage the Tire Pressure Monitoring Sensor.

NOTE:

- **The TPMS is not intended to replace normal tire care and maintenance, or to provide warning of a tire failure or condition.**
- **The TPMS should not be used as a tire pressure gauge while adjusting your tire pressure.**
- **Driving on a significantly under-inflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure. Under-inflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability.**
- **The TPMS is not a substitute for proper tire maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tire pressure using an accurate tire gauge, even if under-inflation has not reached the level to trigger the display of the "TPM Telltale Light" and the "TIRE LOW PRESSURE" message.**
- **Seasonal temperature changes will affect tire pressure, and the TPMS will monitor the actual tire pressure in the tire.**

Base System

The Tire Pressure Monitor System (TPMS) uses wireless technology with wheel rim-mounted electronic sensors to monitor tire pressure levels. Sensors, mounted to each wheel as part of the valve stem, transmit tire pressure readings to the Receiver Module.

NOTE:

It is particularly important, for you to regularly check the tire pressure in all of your tires, and to maintain the proper pressure.

The TPMS consists of the following components:

- Receiver Module
- Four Tire Pressure Monitoring Sensors
- Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light

A low spare tire will not cause the "Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light" to illuminate, a warning message to appear, or the chime to sound.

art=055802424.tif NO TRANS

The "Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light" will illuminate in the instrument cluster, a "TIRE LOW PRESSURE" message will display in the instrument cluster for 5 seconds, and an audible chime will be activated, when one or more of the four active road tire pressures are low. Should this occur, you should stop as soon as possible, check the inflation pressure of each tire on your vehicle, and inflate each tire to the vehicle's recommended cold placard pressure value. The system will automatically update and the "Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light" will extinguish, once the updated tire pressures have been received. The vehicle may need to be driven for up to 20 minutes above 15 mph (24 km/h) to receive this information.

The "Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light" will flash on and off for 75 seconds, and remain on solid when a system fault is detected. In addition, a "SERVICE TPM SYSTEM" message may be displayed for approximately 5 seconds when a system fault is detected, and a chime

will sound. If the ignition switch is cycled, this sequence will repeat, providing the system fault still exists. The "Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light" will turn off when the fault condition no longer exists. A system fault can occur by any of the following:

1. Jamming due to electronic devices or driving next to facilities emitting the same Radio Frequencies as the TPM sensors.

2. Installing some form of aftermarket window tinting that affects radio wave signals.

3. Lots of snow or ice around the wheels or wheel housings.

4. Using tire chains on the vehicle.

5. Using wheels/tires not equipped with TPM sensors.

NOTE:

There is no tire pressure monitoring sensor in the spare tire. The TPMS will not be able to monitor the tire pressure. If you install the spare tire, in place of a road tire, that has a pressure below the low-pressure warning limit, upon the next ignition switch cycle, a chime will sound, a "TIRE LOW PRESSURE" message will be displayed in the instrument cluster, and the "Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light" will turn ON. After driving the vehicle for up to 20 minutes above 15 mph (25 km/h), the "Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light" will flash on and off for 75 seconds and then remain on solid. In addition, a "SERVICE TPM SYSTEM" message will be displayed. For each subsequent ignition switch cycle, a chime will sound, a "SERVICE TPM SYSTEM" message will be displayed, and the "Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light" will flash on and off for 75 seconds and then remain on solid. Once you repair or replace the original road tire, and reinstall it on the vehicle in place of the spare tire, the TPMS will update automatically and the "Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light" will turn OFF, as long as no tire pressure is below the low-pressure warning limit in any of the four active road tires. The vehicle may need to be driven for up to 20 minutes above 15 mph (24 km/h) in order for the TPMS to receive this information.

Premium System – If Equipped

The Tire Pressure Monitor System (TPMS) uses wireless technology with wheel rim-mounted electronic sensors to monitor tire pressure levels. Sensors, mounted to each wheel as part of the valve stem, transmit tire pressure readings to the Receiver Module.

NOTE:

It is particularly important, for you to regularly check the tire pressure in all of your tires and to maintain the proper pressure.

The Tire Pressure Monitor System (TPMS) consists of the following components:

- Receiver Module
- Four Tire Pressure Monitoring Sensors
- Tire Pressure Monitoring Telltale Light
- Various Tire Pressure Monitoring System Messages, which display in the Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC), and a graphic displaying tire pressures

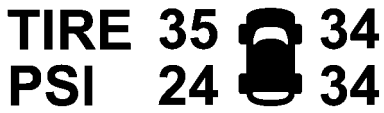
Tire Pressure Monitoring Low Pressure Warnings

When one or more of the four active road tire pressures are low, the "TPM Telltale Light" will illuminate, an audible chime will sound, the EVIC will display "Low Tire Pressure" message for a minimum of five seconds, and a graphic display of the pressure value(s) with the low tire(s) "flashing." Refer to "Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)" in "Understanding Your Instrument Panel" for further information.

NOTE:

Your system can be set to display pressure units in PSI, kPa, or BAR.

art=055802425.tif NO TRANS



8197133c

Should a low tire condition occur on any of the four active road tire(s), you should stop as soon as possible, and inflate the low tire(s) that is "flashing" on the graphic display to the vehicle's recommended cold tire pressure. The system will automatically update, the graphic display of the pressure value(s) will stop "flashing," and the Low Pressure text message(s) will switch off once the updated tire pressure(s) have been received. The vehicle may need to be driven for up to 20 minutes above 15 mph (24 km/h) to receive this information.

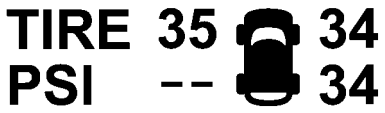
SERVICE TPM SYSTEM Warning

When a system fault is detected, the "TPM Telltale Light" will flash on and off for 75 seconds then remain on solid, and a chime will sound. The EVIC will display a "SERVICE TPM SYSTEM" message. This message is then followed by a graphic display, with "- -" in place of the pressure value(s), indicating which Tire Pressure Monitoring Sensor(s) is not being received.

NOTE:

Your system can be set to display pressure units in PSI, kPa, or BAR.

art=055802426.tif NO TRANS



81971362

If the ignition switch is cycled, this sequence will repeat, providing the system fault still exists. If the system fault no longer exists, the "TPM Telltale Light" will no longer be illuminated, the "SERVICE TPM SYSTEM" message will not be present, and a pressure value will be displayed instead of dashes. A system fault can occur by any of the following:

1. Jamming due to electronic devices or driving next to facilities emitting the same Radio Frequencies as the TPM sensors.

2. Installing some form of aftermarket window tinting that affects radio wave signals.

3. Lots of snow or ice around the wheels or wheel housings.

4. Using tire chains on the vehicle.

5. Using wheels/tires not equipped with TPM sensors.

The “TPM Telltale Light” will also flash on and off for 75 seconds and then remain on, and the EVIC will display a ″SERVICE TPM SYSTEM″ message when a system fault is detected possibly related to an incorrect sensor location fault. In this case, the ″SERVICE TPM SYSTEM″ message is then followed by a graphic display, with pressure values still shown. This indicates the pressure values are still being received from the TPM Sensors. However, the system still needs to be serviced as long as the ″SERVICE TPM SYSTEM″ message exists.

NOTE:

There is no tire pressure monitoring sensor in the spare tire. The TPMS will not be able to monitor the tire pressure. If you install the spare tire in place of a road tire that has a pressure below the low-pressure warning limit, upon the next ignition switch cycle, a chime will sound, the ″TPM Telltale Light″ will turn on, and the EVIC will still display a Low Pressure message and a “flashing” pressure value in the graphic display. After driving the vehicle for up to 20 minutes above 15 mph (24 km/h), the ″TPM Telltale Light″ will flash on and off for 75 seconds and then remain on, the EVIC will display a “SERVICE TPM SYSTEM″ message and then display dashes (- -) in place of the pressure value. For each subsequent ignition switch cycle, a chime will sound, the ″TPM Telltale Light″ will flash on and off for 75 seconds and then remain on, the EVIC will display a ″SERVICE TPM SYSTEM″ message and then display dashes (- -) in place of the pressure value. Once you repair or replace the original road tire, and reinstall it on the vehicle in place of the spare tire, the TPMS will update automatically.

In addition, the graphic in the EVIC will display a new pressure value instead of dashes (- -), as long as no tire pressure is below the low-pressure warning limit in any of the four active road tires. The vehicle may need to be driven for up to 20 minutes above 15 mph (24 km/h) in order for the TPMS to receive this information.

TPMS Deactivation

The TPMS can be deactivated if replacing all four wheel and tire assemblies (road tires) with wheel and tire assemblies that do not have TPMS Sensors, such as when installing winter wheel and tire assemblies on your vehicle To deactivate the TPMS, first, replace all four wheel and tire assemblies (road tires) with tires not equipped with Tire Pressure Monitoring (TPM) Sensors. Then, drive the vehicle for 20 minutes above 24 km/h (15 mph). The TPMS will chime, the ″TPM Telltale Light″ will flash on and off for 75 seconds and then remain on and the Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) will display the “SERVICE TPM SYSTEM” message and then display dashes (--) in place of the pressure values. Beginning with the next ignition switch cycle, the TPMS will no longer chime or display the “SERVICE TPM SYSTEM” message in the EVIC but dashes (--) will remain in place of the pressure values.

To reactivate the TPMS, replace all four wheel and tire assemblies (road tires) with tires equipped with TPM sensors. Then, drive the vehicle for up to 20 minutes above 24 km/h (15 mph). The TPMS will chime, the ″TPM

Telltale Light" will flash on and off for 75 seconds and then turn off, and the Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) will display the "SERVICE TPM SYSTEM" message as long as no system fault exists. The EVIC will also display pressure values in place of the dashes, on the next ignition switch cycle the "SERVICE TPM SYSTEM" message will no longer be displayed as long as no system fault exists.

General Information

Transmitter and receivers operate on a carrier frequency of 433.92 MHz as required by EEC regulations. These devices must be certified to conform to specific regulations in each individual country. Two sets of regulations are involved: ETS (European Telecommunication Standard) 300–220, which most countries use, and German BZT federal regulation 225Z125, which is based on ETC 300–220 but has additional unique requirements. Other defined requirements are noted in ANNEX VI of COMMISSION DIRECTIVE 95/56/EC. Operation is subject to the following conditions:

- This device may not cause harmful interference.
- This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

FUEL REQUIREMENTS — GASOLINE ENGINE

3.6L Engine

These engines are designed to meet all emissions regulations and provide excellent fuel economy and performance when using high-quality unleaded gasoline with a minimum research octane rating of 91. The use of premium gasoline is not recommended, as it will not provide any benefit over regular gasoline in these engines.

5.7L Engine

Theses engines are designed to meet all emissions regulations and provide satisfactory fuel economy and performance when using high-quality unleaded gasoline having an octane range of 91 to 95. The manufacturer recommends the use of 95 octane for optimum performance. The use of premium gasoline is not recommended, as it will not provide any benefit over regular gasoline in these engines.

Light spark knock at low engine speeds is not harmful to your engine. However, continued heavy spark knock at high speeds can cause damage, and immediate service is required. Poor quality gasoline can cause problems such as hard starting, stalling, and hesitations. If you experience these symptoms, try another brand of gasoline before considering service for the vehicle.

Over 40 auto manufacturers worldwide have issued and endorsed consistent gasoline specifications (the Worldwide Fuel Charter, WWFC) which define fuel properties necessary to deliver enhanced emissions, performance, and durability for your vehicle. The manufacturer recommends the use of gasoline that meets the WWFC specifications if they are available.

Besides using unleaded gasoline with the proper octane rating, gasolines that contain detergents, corrosion and stability additives are recommended. Using gasolines that have these additives may help improve fuel economy, reduce emissions, and maintain vehicle performance.

Poor quality gasoline can cause problems such as hard starting, stalling and stumble. If you experience these problems, try another brand of gasoline before considering service for the vehicle.

Methanol

(Methyl or Wood Alcohol) is used in a variety of concentrations when blended with unleaded gasoline. You may find fuels containing 3% or more Methanol along with other alcohols called cosolvents. Problems that result from using Methanol/gasoline or E85 Ethanol blends are not the responsibility of the manufacturer. While MTBE is an oxygenate made from Methanol, it does not have the negative effects of Methanol.

CAUTION!

Do not use gasolines containing Methanol or E85 Ethanol. Use of these blends may result in starting and driveability problems and may damage critical fuel system components.

Ethanol

The manufacturer recommends that your vehicle be operated on fuel containing no more than 10% Ethanol. Purchasing your fuel from a reputable supplier may reduce the risk of exceeding this 10% limit and/or of receiving fuel with abnormal properties. It should also be noted that an increase in fuel consumption should be expected when using Ethanol-blended fuels, due to the lower energy content of Ethanol.

Problems that result from using Methanol/gasoline or E85 Ethanol blends are not the responsibility of the manufacturer. While MTBE is an oxygenate made from Methanol, it does not have the negative effects of Methanol.

CAUTION!

Use of fuel with Ethanol content higher than 10% may result in engine malfunction, starting and operating difficulties and materials degradation. These adverse effects could result in permanent damage to your vehicle.

Clean Air Gasoline

Many gasolines are now being blended that contribute to cleaner air, especially in those areas where air pollution levels are high. These new blends provide a cleaner burning fuel and some are referred to as "reformulated gasoline."

The manufacturer supports these efforts toward cleaner air. You can help by using these blends as they become available.

MMT in Gasoline

MMT is a manganese containing metallic additive that is blended into some gasoline to increase octane. Gasoline blended with MMT provides no performance advantage beyond gasoline of the same octane number without MMT. Gasoline blended with MMT reduces spark plug life and reduces emission system performance in some vehicles. The manufacturer recommends that gasoline without MMT be used in your vehicle. The MMT content of gasoline may not be indicated on the gasoline pump; therefore, you should ask your gasoline retailer whether or not his/her gasoline contains MMT.

Materials Added to Fuel

Besides using unleaded gasoline with the proper octane rating, gasolines that contain detergents, corrosion and stability additives

are recommended. Using gasolines that have these additives will help improve fuel economy, reduce emissions, and maintain vehicle performance.

Indiscriminate use of fuel system cleaning agents should be avoided. Many of these materials intended for gum and varnish removal may contain active solvents or similar ingredients. These can harm fuel system gasket and diaphragm materials.

WARNING!
Carbon monoxide (CO) in exhaust gases is deadly. Follow the precautions below to prevent carbon monoxide poisoning:

(Continued)

WARNING! ***(Continued)***

- Do not inhale exhaust gases. They contain carbon monoxide, a colorless and odorless gas which can kill. Never run the engine in a closed area, such as a garage, and never sit in a parked vehicle with the engine running for an extended period. If the vehicle is stopped in an open area with the engine running for more than a short period, adjust the ventilation system to force fresh, outside air into the vehicle.
- Guard against carbon monoxide with proper maintenance. Have the exhaust system inspected every time the vehicle is raised. Have any abnormal conditions repaired promptly. Until repaired, drive with all side windows fully open.
- Keep the liftgate closed when driving your vehicle to prevent carbon monoxide and other poisonous exhaust gases from entering the vehicle.

FUEL REQUIREMENTS — DIESEL ENGINE

Use good quality diesel fuel from a reputable supplier. For most year-round service, No. 2 diesel fuel, meeting ASTM specification D-975 Grade S15, will provide good performance. If the vehicle is exposed to extreme cold (below 20° F or -7° C), or is required to operate at colder-than-normal conditions for prolonged periods, use climatized No. 2 diesel fuel or dilute the No. 2 diesel fuel with 50% No. 1 diesel fuel. This will provide better protection from fuel gelling or wax-plugging of the fuel filters. **This vehicle must only use premium diesel fuel that meets the requirements of EN 590. Biodiesel blends that meet EN 590 may also be used.**

CAUTION!
The manufacturer requires that you must fuel this vehicle with Ultra Low Sulfur Highway Diesel fuel (15 ppm Sulfur maximum) and prohibits the use of Low Sulfur Highway Diesel fuel (500 ppm Sulfur maximum) to avoid damage to the emissions control system.

WARNING!
Do not use alcohol or gasoline as a fuel-blending agent. They can be unstable under certain conditions and hazardous or explosive when mixed with diesel fuel.

Diesel fuel is seldom completely free of water. To prevent fuel system trouble, drain the accumulated water from the fuel/water separator using the provided fuel/water separator drain. If you buy good quality fuel and follow the cold weather advice above, fuel conditioners should not be required in your vehicle. If available in your area, a high cetane "premium" diesel fuel may offer improved cold-starting and warm-up performance.

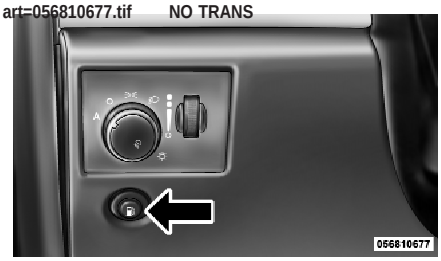
ADDING FUEL

Fuel Filler Cap (Gas Cap)

The gas cap is located behind the locking fuel filler door, on the driver's side of the vehicle. If the gas cap is lost or damaged, be sure the replacement cap is for use with this vehicle.

1. Press the fuel filler door release switch (located under the headlamp switch).

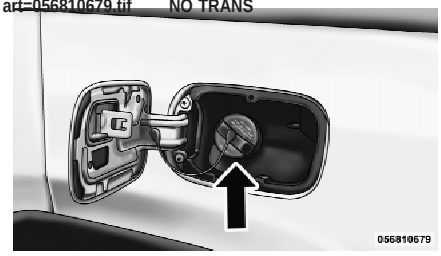
art=056810677.tif NO TRANS



Fuel Filler Door Release Switch

2. Open the fuel filler door, and remove the fuel filler cap.

art=056810679.tif NO TRANS



Fuel Filler Cap

CAUTION!
- Damage to the fuel system or emission control system could result from using an improper fuel cap (gas cap). A poorly fitting cap could let impurities into the fuel system. Also, a poorly fitting aftermarket cap can cause the "Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL)" to illuminate, due to fuel vapors escaping from the system.
- A poorly fitting gas cap may cause the MIL to turn on.
- To avoid fuel spillage and overfilling, do not "top off" the fuel tank after filling.

WARNING!
- Never have any smoking materials lit in or near the vehicle when the gas cap is removed or the tank is being filled.
- Never add fuel when the engine is running. This is in violation of most state and federal fire regulations and may cause the malfunction indicator light to turn on.

(Continued)

WARNING! ***(Continued)***

- A fire may result if gasoline is pumped into a portable container that is inside of a vehicle. You could be burned. Always place gas containers on the ground while filling.

NOTE:

- **When the fuel nozzle "clicks" or shuts off, the fuel tank is full.**
- **Tighten the gas cap about one-quarter turn until you hear one click. This is an indication that the cap is properly tightened.**
- **If the gas cap is not tighten properly, the MIL will come on. Be sure the gas cap is tightened every time the vehicle is refueled.**

Emergency Fuel Filler Door Release

If you are unable to open the fuel filler door, use the fuel filler door emergency release.

1. Open the liftgate.
2. Remove the left rear storage bin cover.
3. Pull the release cable.

Loose Fuel Filler Cap Message

art=041007754.tif NO TRANS



If the vehicle diagnostic system determines that the fuel filler cap is loose, improperly installed, or damaged, a loose gascap indicator will display in the EVIC telltale display area. Refer to "Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)" in "Understanding Your Instrument Panel" for further information. Tighten the fuel filler cap properly and press the SELECT button to turn off the message. If the problem continues, the message will appear the next time the vehicle is started.

TRAILER TOWING

In this section you will find safety tips and information on limits to the type of towing you can reasonably do with your vehicle. Before towing a trailer, carefully review this information to tow your load as efficiently and safely as possible.

To maintain warranty coverage, follow the requirements and recommendations in this manual concerning vehicles used for trailer towing.

Common Towing Definitions

The following trailer towing related definitions will assist you in understanding the following information.

Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR)

The GVWR is the total allowable weight of your vehicle. This includes driver, passengers, cargo and trailer tongue weight. The total load must be limited so that you do not exceed the GVWR.

Gross Trailer Weight (GTW)

The GTW is the weight of the trailer plus the weight of all cargo, consumables and equipment (permanent or temporary) loaded in or on the trailer in its "loaded and ready for operation" condition.

The recommended way to measure GTW is to put your fully loaded trailer on a vehicle scale. The entire weight of the trailer must be supported by the scale.

Gross Combination Weight Rating (GCWR)

The GCWR is the total permissible weight of your vehicle and trailer when weighed in combination.

NOTE:

The GCWR rating includes a 150 lbs (68 kg) allowance for the presence of a driver.

Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR)
The GAWR is the maximum capacity of the front and rear axles. Distribute the load over the front and rear axles evenly. Make sure that you do not exceed either front or rear GAWR.

WARNING!
It is important that you do not exceed the maximum front or rear GAWR. A dangerous driving condition can result if either rating is exceeded. You could lose control of the vehicle and have an accident.

Trailer Tongue Weight (TW)
The TW is the downward force exerted on the hitch ball by the trailer. In most cases it should not be more than 5% of the trailer load. You must consider this as part of the load on your vehicle.

Frontal Area
The frontal area is the maximum height multiplied by the maximum width of the front of a trailer.

Breakaway Cable Attachment

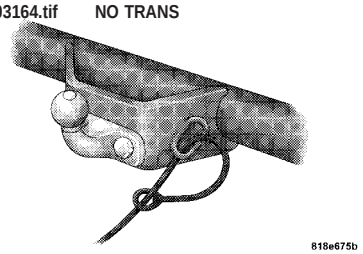
European braking regulations for braked trailers up to 7,700 lbs (3 500 kg), require trailers to be fitted with either a secondary coupling or breakaway cable.

The recommended location for attaching the normal trailer's breakaway cable is in the stamped slot located on the sidewall of the hitch receiver.

With Attachment Point

- For detachable tow bar pass the cable through the attachment point and clip it back onto itself or attach the clip directly to the designated point.

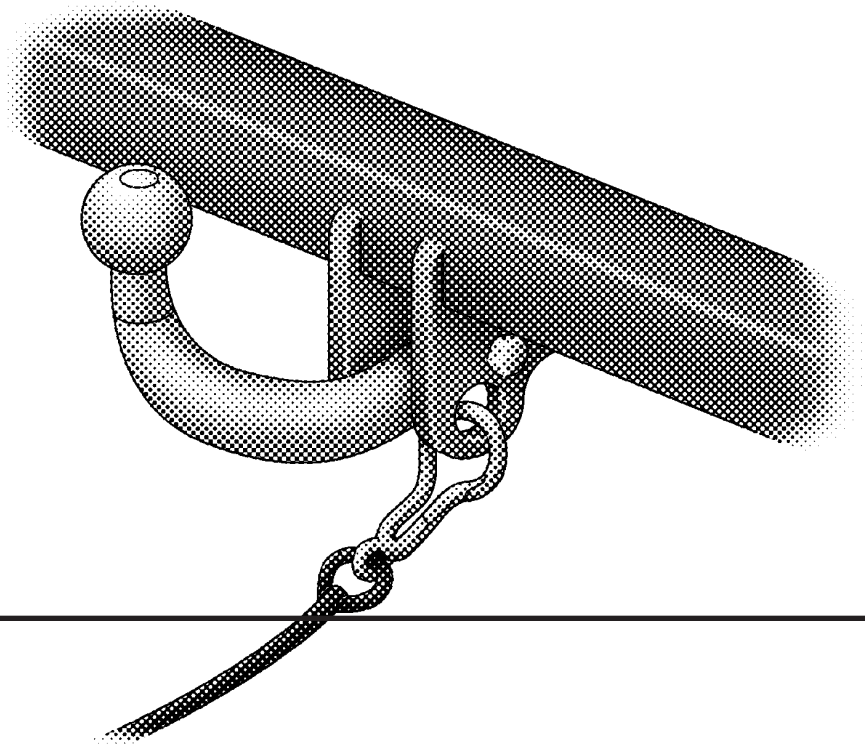
art=057003164.tif NO TRANS



Detachable Ball Clip Loop Method

- For fixed ball tow bar attach the clip directly to the designated point. This alternative must be specifically permitted by the trailer manufacturer since the clip may not be sufficiently strong for use in the way.

art=057003165.tif NO TRANS



818e675d

Fixed Ball Clip Loop Method

Trailer Towing Weights (Maximum Trailer Weight Ratings)

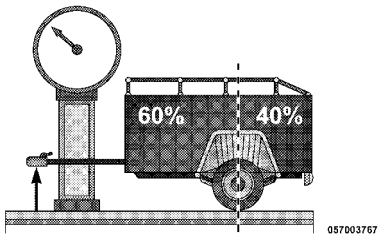
The following chart provides the maximum trailer weight ratings towable for your given drivetrain.

Engine/Transmission	Max. GTW (Gross Trailer Wt.) — with Trailer Brake	Max. GTW (Gross Trailer Wt.) — without Trailer Brake	Tongue Wt. (See Note)
3.6L Gasoline	5,000 lbs (2 268 kg)	1,653 lbs (750 kg)	249 lbs (113 kg)
5.7L Gasoline	7,716 lbs (3 500 kg)	1,653 lbs (750 kg)	386 lbs (175 kg)
3.0L Diesel	7,716 lbs (3 500 kg)	1,653 lbs (750 kg)	386 lbs (175 kg)
Maximum trailer towing speed is limited to 62 mph (100 km/h) unless local laws require a lower speed.			
NOTE: **The trailer tongue weight must be considered as part of the combined weight of occupants and cargo, and should never exceed the weight referenced on the Tire and Loading Information placard. Refer to "Tires – General Information" in "Starting and Operating" for further information.**			

Trailer And Trailer Tongue Weight

Always load a trailer with 60% of the weight in the front of the trailer. Loads balanced over the wheels, or heavier in the rear, can cause the trailer to sway **severely** side-to-side which will cause loss of control of vehicle and trailer. Failure to load trailers heavier in front is the cause of many trailer accidents. Never exceed the maximum tongue weight stamped on your trailer hitch.

art=057003767.tif NO TRANS



Consider the following items when computing the weight on the front/rear axles of the vehicle:

- The trailer tongue weight of the trailer.
- The weight of any other type of cargo or equipment put in or on your vehicle.
- The weight of the driver and all passengers.

NOTE:

Remember that everything put into or on the trailer adds to the load on your vehicle. Also, additional factory-installed options, or au-

thorized dealer-installed options, must be considered as part of the total load on your vehicle.

Towing Requirements

To promote proper break-in of your new vehicle drivetrain components, the following guidelines are recommended.

CAUTION!

- Do not tow a trailer at all during the first 500 miles (805 km) the new vehicle is driven. The engine, axle or other parts could be damaged.
- Then, during the first 500 miles (805 km) that a trailer is towed, do not drive over 50 mph (80 km/h) and do not make starts at full throttle. This helps the engine and other parts of the vehicle wear in at the heavier loads.

Perform the maintenance listed in the "Maintenance Schedule." Refer to "Maintenance Schedule" for the proper maintenance intervals. When towing a trailer, never exceed the GAWR or GCWR ratings.

WARNING!

Improper towing can lead to an injury accident. Follow these guidelines to make your trailer towing as safe as possible:

- Make certain that the load is secured in the trailer and will not shift during travel. When trailering cargo that is not fully secured, dynamic load shifts can occur that may be difficult for the driver to control. You could lose control of your vehicle and have an accident.
- When hauling cargo or towing a trailer, do not overload your vehicle or trailer. Overloading can cause a loss of control, poor performance or damage to brakes, axle, engine, transmission, steering, suspension, chassis structure or tires.
- Safety chains must always be used between your vehicle and trailer. Always connect the chains to the hook retainers of the vehicle hitch. Cross the chains under the trailer tongue and allow enough slack for turning corners.

(Continued)

WARNING! *(Continued)*

- Vehicles with trailers should not be parked on a grade. When parking, apply the parking brake on the tow vehicle. Put the tow vehicle transmission in PARK. For four-wheel drive vehicles, make sure the transfer case is not in NEUTRAL. Always, block or ″chock″ the trailer wheels.
- GCWR must not be exceeded.
- **Total weight must be distributed between the tow vehicle and the trailer such that the following four ratings are not exceeded:**

1. GVWR
2. GTW
3. GAWR
4. Trailer tongue weight rating for the trailer hitch utilized.

Towing Requirements – Tires

– Proper tire inflation pressures are essential to the safe and satisfactory operation of your vehicle. Refer to "Tires – General Informa-

tion" in "Starting and Operating" for proper tire inflation procedures.

– Check the trailer tires for proper tire inflation pressures before trailer usage.

– Check for signs of tire wear or visible tire damage before towing a trailer. Refer to "Tires – General Information" in "Starting and Operating" for proper inspection procedure.

– When replacing tires, refer to "Tires – General Information" in "Starting and Operating" for proper tire replacement procedures. Replacing tires with a higher load carrying capacity will not increase the vehicle's GVWR and GAWR limits.

Towing Requirements – Trailer Brakes

– Do **not** interconnect the hydraulic brake system or vacuum system of your vehicle with that of the trailer. This could cause inadequate braking and possible personal injury.

– An electronically-actuated trailer brake controller is required when towing a trailer with electronically-actuated brakes. When towing a trailer equipped with a hydraulic surge-actuated brake system, an electronic brake controller is not required.

– Trailer brakes are recommended for trailers over 1,000 lbs (454 kg), and required for trailers in excess of 1,654 lbs (750 kg).

CAUTION!
If the trailer weighs more than 1,000 lbs (454 kg) loaded, it should have its own brakes and they should be of adequate capacity. Failure to do this could lead to accelerated brake lining wear, higher brake pedal effort, and longer stopping distances.

WARNING!
- Do not connect trailer brakes to your vehicle's hydraulic brake lines. It can overload your brake system and cause it to fail. You might not have brakes when you need them and could have an accident.

(Continued)

WARNING! *(Continued)*
- Towing any trailer will increase your stopping distance. When towing, you should allow for additional space between your vehicle and the vehicle in front of you. Failure to do so could result in an accident.

Towing Requirements – Trailer Lights and Wiring

Whenever you pull a trailer, regardless of the trailer size, stop lights and turn signals on the trailer are required for motoring safety.

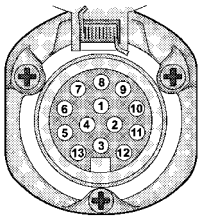
The Trailer Tow Package includes a 13 pin wiring harness. Use a factory approved trailer harness and connector.

NOTE:

Do not cut or splice wiring into the vehicles wiring harness.

The electrical connections are all complete to the vehicle but you must mate the harness to a trailer connector.

art=057003169.tif NO TRANS



81789d61

13 - Pin Connector

Pin Number	Function	Wire Color
1	Left Turn Signal	Black/White
2	Rear Fog Light	White
3[a]	Ground/ Common Return for Contacts (Pins) 1 and 2 and 4 to 8	Brown
4	Right Turn Signal	Black/Green
5	Right Rear Position, Side Marker Lights, and Rear Registration Plate Illumination Device.[b]	Green/Red
6	Stop Lights	Black/Red
7	Left Rear Position, Side Marker Lights, and Rear Registration Plate Illumination Device.[b]	Green/Black
8	Reverse lights	Blue/Red
9	Permanent Power Supply (+12V)	Red
10	Power Supply Controlled by Ignition Switch (+12V)	Yellow
11[a]	Return for Contact (Pin) 10	Yellow/Brown
12	Reserve for Future Allocation	–
13[a]	Return for Contact (Pin) 9	Red/Brown

Note: The allocation pin 12 has been changed from “Coding for coupled Trailer” to “Reserve for Future Allocation.”

[a] The three return circuits shall not be connected electrically in the trailer.

[b] The rear position registration plate illumination device shall be connected such that no light of the device has a common connection with both pins 5 and 7.

Towing Tips

Before setting out on a trip, practice turning, stopping and backing the trailer in an area away from heavy traffic.

Automatic Transmission

The DRIVE range can be selected when towing. However, if frequent shifting occurs while in this range, the TOW/HAUL mode (if equipped), or a lower gear range, should be selected.

NOTE:

Using the TOW/HAUL mode (if equipped) or selecting a lower gear range (using the Electronic Range Select (ERS) feature) while operating the vehicle under heavy operating conditions, will improve performance and extend transmission life by reducing excessive shifting and heat buildup. This action will also provide better engine braking.

The transmission fluid and filter should be changed if you REGULARLY tow a trailer for more than 45 minutes of continuous operation. Refer to "Maintenance Schedule" for the proper maintenance intervals.

NOTE:

Check the transmission fluid level before towing (5.7L engine).

To help maintain a comfortable operating temperature for your transmission, it is recommended that when towing a maximum loaded trailer up steep grades with switch backs, you should use the ERS function on the transmission shifter to lock your vehicle into first gear (5.7L Models Only).

Electronic Speed Control – If Equipped

- Do not use in hilly terrain or with heavy loads.
- When using the speed control, if you experience speed drops greater than 10 mph (16 km/h), disengage until you can get back to cruising speed.
- Use speed control in flat terrain and with light loads to maximize fuel efficiency.

Cooling System

To reduce potential for engine and transmission overheating, take the following actions:

– City Driving

When stopped for short periods of time, shift the transmission into NEUTRAL and increase engine idle speed.

– Highway Driving

Reduce speed.

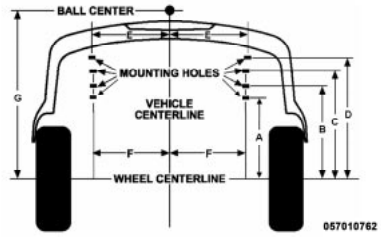
– Air Conditioning

Turn off temporarily.

Trailer Hitch Attaching Points

Your vehicle will require extra equipment to tow a trailer safely and efficiently. The trailer tow hitch must be attached to your vehicle using the provided attaching points on the vehicle's frame. Refer to the following chart to determine the accurate attaching points. Other equipment, such as trailer sway controls and braking equipment, trailer equalizing (leveling) equipment and low profile mirrors, may also be required or strongly recommended.

art=057010762.tif TRANSLATE



Trailer Tow Hitch Attaching Points And Overhang Dimensions	
	Fixed, Detach and Retractable Hitch
A	1.85 ft. (565 mm)
B	2.09 ft. (636 mm)
C	2.32 ft. (707 mm)
D	2.4 ft. (733 mm)
E	1.62 ft. (494 mm)

F	1.47 ft. (447 mm)
G (Maximum Overhang)	3.59 ft. (1093 mm)

RECREATIONAL TOWING (BEHIND MOTORHOME, ETC.)

Towing This Vehicle Behind Another Vehicle

Towing Condition	Wheel OFF the Ground	Four-Wheel Drive Models
Flat Tow	NONE	***See Instructions*** • Transmission in PARK • Transfer case in NEUTRAL (N) • Tow in forward direction
Dolly Tow	Front	**NOT ALLOWED**
	Rear	**NOT ALLOWED**
On Trailer	ALL	OK

Towing Condition	Wheel OFF the Ground	Four-Wheel Drive Models

NOTE:

Vehicles equipped with Quadra-Lift™ must be lowered to the "Park" (lowest) level, and have automatic leveling disabled, before tying them down (from the body) on a trailer or flatbed truck. Refer to "Quadra-Lift™ – If Equipped" in "Starting and Operating" for more information. If the vehicle cannot be lowered to the "Park" level (for example, engine will not run), tie-downs must be fastened to the axles (not to the body). Failure to follow these instructions may cause fault codes to be set and/or loss of proper tie-down tension.

Recreational Towing — Quadra–Trac II® /Quadra–Drive® II Four-Wheel Drive Models

The transfer case must be shifted into NEUTRAL (N) and the transmission must be placed in PARK for recreational towing. The NEUTRAL (N) selection button is adjacent to the transfer case selector switch. Shifts into and out of transfer case NEUTRAL (N) can take place with the selector switch in any mode position.

CAUTION!

- Front or rear wheel lifts should not be used. Internal damage to the transmission or transfer case will occur if a front or rear wheel lift is used when recreational towing.

(Continued)

CAUTION! ***(Continued)***

- Tow only in a forward direction. Towing this vehicle backwards can cause severe damage to the transfer case.
- The transmission must be placed in PARK for recreational towing.
- Before recreational towing, perform the procedure outlined under "Shifting into NEUTRAL (N)" to be certain that the transfer case is fully in NEUTRAL (N). Otherwise, internal damage will result.
- Failure to follow these procedures can cause severe transmission and/or transfer case damage.

(Continued)

CAUTION! ***(Continued)***

- Do not use a bumper-mounted clamp-on tow bar on your vehicle. The bumper face bar will be damaged.

Shifting Into NEUTRAL (N)

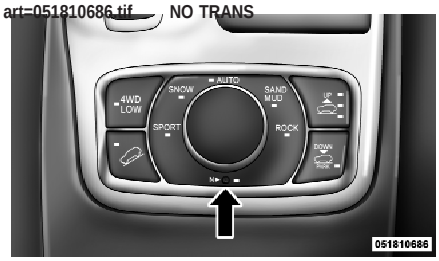
WARNING!
You or others could be injured if you leave the vehicle unattended with the transfer case in the NEUTRAL (N) position without first fully engaging the parking brake. The transfer case NEUTRAL (N) position disengages both the front and rear driveshafts from the powertrain and will allow the vehicle to move, even if the transmission is in PARK. The parking brake should always be applied when the driver is not in the vehicle.

Use the following procedure to prepare your vehicle for recreational towing.

CAUTION!
It is necessary to follow these steps to be certain that the transfer case is fully in NEUTRAL (N) before recreational towing to prevent damage to internal parts.

1. Bring the vehicle to a complete stop and shift the transmission to PARK.
2. Turn OFF the ignition.
3. For vehicles with Keyless Enter-N-Go, remove the Keyless Enter-N-Go button and use the key fob to complete this procedure. Refer to "Starting Procedures/Keyless Enter-N-Go" in "Starting and Operating" for further information.
4. Turn the ignition switch to the ON/RUN position, but do not start the engine.
5. Press and hold the brake pedal.
6. Shift the transmission into NEUTRAL.
7. Using the point of a ballpoint pen or similar object, press and hold the recessed transfer case N (Neutral) button (located by the selector switch) for four seconds, until the light behind the N symbol starts to blink, indicating shift in progress. The light will stop blinking (stay on solid) when the shift to N (Neutral) is complete. A "FOUR WHEEL DRIVE SYSTEM IN NEUTRAL" message will display on the EVIC (Electronic Vehicle Information Center). Refer to "Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)" in "Understanding Your Instrument Panel" for further information.

art=051810686.tif NO TRANS



Neutral Switch

8. Start the engine.
9. Shift the transmission into REVERSE.
10. Release the brake pedal for five seconds and ensure that there is no vehicle movement.
11. Turn OFF the engine and leave the ignition switch in the unlocked OFF position.
12. Firmly apply the parking brake.
13. Shift the transmission into PARK.

CAUTION!
Damage to the transmission may occur if the transmission is shifted into PARK with the transfer case in NEUTRAL (N) and the engine running. With the transfer case in NEUTRAL (N) ensure that the engine is off prior to shifting the transmission into PARK.

14. Attach the vehicle to the tow vehicle using a suitable tow bar.

15. Release the parking brake.

16. Disconnect the negative battery cable, and secure it away from the negative battery post.

NOTE:

- **Steps 1 through 6 are requirements that must be met prior to pressing the NEUTRAL (N) button, and must continue to be met until the four seconds elapse and the shift has been completed. If any of these requirements are not met prior to pressing the NEUTRAL (N) button or are no longer met during the four second timer, then the NEUTRAL (N) indicator light will flash continuously until all requirements are met or until the NEUTRAL (N) button is released.**
- **The ignition switch must be in the ON/RUN position for a shift to take place and for the position indicator lights to be operable. If the ignition switch is not in the ON/RUN position, the shift will not take place and no position indicator lights will be on or flashing.**
- **A flashing NEUTRAL (N) position indicator light indicates that shift requirements have not been met.**

Shifting Out Of NEUTRAL (N)
Use the following procedure to prepare your vehicle for normal usage.

1. Bring the vehicle to a complete stop, leaving it connected to the tow vehicle.

2. Firmly apply the parking brake.

3. Reconnect the negative battery cable.

4. Turn the key fob to the LOCK/OFF position (if it has been moved or the engine has been started).

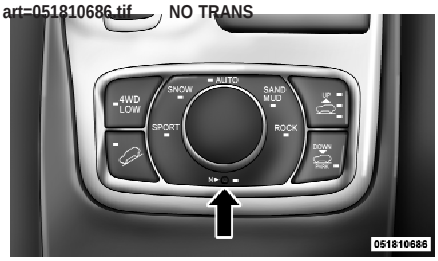
5. Turn the key fob to the ON/RUN position, but do not start the engine.

6. Press and hold the brake pedal.

7. Shift the transmission into NEUTRAL.

8. Using the point of a ballpoint pen or similar object, press and hold the recessed transfer case N (Neutral) button (located by the selector switch) for four seconds, until the light behind the N symbol starts to blink, indicating shift in progress. The light will stop blinking (go out) when shift is complete. The “FOUR WHEEL DRIVE SYSTEM IN NEUTRAL” message will no longer be displayed on the EVIC (Electronic Vehicle Information Center). Refer to “Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)” in “Understanding Your Instrument Panel” for further information.

art=051810686.tif NO TRANS



Neutral Switch

NOTE:

When shifting out of transfer case NEUTRAL (N), turning the engine OFF may be required to avoid gear clash.

9. Shift the transmission into PARK.
10. Release the brake pedal.
11. Disconnect vehicle from the tow vehicle.
12. Start the engine.
13. Press and hold the brake pedal.
14. Release the parking brake.
15. Shift the transmission into DRIVE, release the brake pedal, and check that the vehicle operates normally.
16. The Keyless Enter-N-Go button (if equipped) may now be reinstalled if desired. Refer to "Starting Procedures/Keyless Enter-N-Go" in "Starting and Operating" for further information.

NOTE:

- **Steps 1 through 7 are requirements that must be met prior to pressing the NEUTRAL (N) button, and must continue to be met until the shift has been completed. If any of these requirements are not met prior to pressing the NEUTRAL (N) button or are no longer met during the shift, the NEUTRAL (N) indicator light will flash continuously until all requirements are met or until the NEUTRAL (N) button is released.**
- **The ignition switch must be in the ON/RUN position for a shift to take place and for the position indicator lights to be operable. If the ignition switch is not in the ON/RUN position, the shift will not take place and no position indicator lights will be on or flashing.**
- **A flashing NEUTRAL (N) position indicator light indicates that shift requirements have not been met.**

JOBNAME: CHRY OM INTL (Conten PAGE: 259
/chry_pdm/chrysler/owners/grc/og

6

WHAT TO DO IN EMERGENCIES

- HAZARD WARNING FLASHERS 258
- IF YOUR ENGINE OVERHEATS 258
- JACKING AND TIRE CHANGING 259
  - Jack Location 259
  - Spare Tire Stowage 259
  - Preparations for Jacking 259
  - Jacking Instructions 260
- JUMP-STARTING 262
  - Preparations for Jump-Start 262
  - Jump-Starting Procedure 263
- TOW EYES 264
- TOWING A DISABLED VEHICLE 264
  - Towing Without the Ignition Key Fob 265
  - Four-Wheel Drive Vehicles 265

HAZARD WARNING FLASHERS

The Hazard Warning flasher switch is located on the switch bank just above the climate controls.

art=060102358.tif NO TRANS



Press the switch to turn on the Hazard Warning flasher. When the switch is activated, all directional turn signals will flash on and off to warn oncoming traffic of an emergency. Press the switch a second time to turn off the Hazard Warning flasher.

This is an emergency warning system and it should not be used when the vehicle is in motion. Use it when your vehicle is disabled and it is creating a safety hazard for other motorists.

When you must leave the vehicle to seek assistance, the Hazard Warning flasher will continue to operate even though the ignition is placed in the OFF position.

NOTE:

With extended use the Hazard Warning flasher may wear down your battery.

IF YOUR ENGINE OVERHEATS

In any of the following situations, you can reduce the potential for overheating by taking the appropriate action.

- On the highways — slow down.
- In city traffic — while stopped, place the transmission in NEUTRAL, but do not increase the engine idle speed.

NOTE:

There are steps that you can take to slow down an impending overheat condition:

- **If your air conditioner (A/C) is on, turn it off. The A/C system adds heat to the engine cooling system and turning the A/C off can help remove this heat.**
- **You can also turn the temperature control to maximum heat, the mode control to floor and the blower control to high. This allows the heater core to act as a supplement to the radiator and aids in removing heat from the engine cooling system.**

CAUTION!

Driving with a hot cooling system could damage your vehicle. If the temperature gauge reads HOT (H), pull over and stop the vehicle. Idle the vehicle with the air conditioner turned off until the pointer drops back into the normal range. If the pointer remains on HOT (H), and you hear continuous chimes, turn the engine off immediately and call for service.

WARNING!

You or others can be badly burned by hot engine coolant (antifreeze) or steam from your radiator. If you see or hear steam coming from under the hood, do not open the hood until the radiator has had time to cool. Never try to open a cooling system pressure cap when the radiator or coolant bottle is hot.

JACKING AND TIRE CHANGING

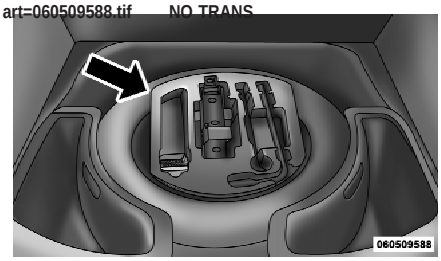
WARNING!

- Getting under a jacked-up vehicle is dangerous. The vehicle could slip off the jack and fall on you. You could be crushed. Never get any part of your body under a vehicle that is on a jack. If you need to get under a raised vehicle, take it to a service center where it can be raised on a lift.
- The jack is designed to be used as a tool for changing tires only. The jack should not be used to lift the vehicle for service purposes. The vehicle should be jacked on a firm, level surface only. Avoid ice or slippery areas.

Jack Location

The scissor-type jack and tire changing tools are located in rear cargo area, below the load floor.

art=060509588.tif NO TRANS



Jack Storage Location

Spare Tire Stowage

The spare tire is stowed under the load floor in the rear cargo area.

Preparations for Jacking

1. Park the vehicle on a firm, level surface. Avoid ice or slippery surfaces.

WARNING!

Do not attempt to change a tire on the side of the vehicle closest to moving traffic. Pull far enough off the road to avoid being hit when operating the jack or changing the wheel.

2. Turn on the Hazard Warning flasher.
3. Set the parking brake.
4. Place the shift lever into PARK.
5. Turn the ignition OFF.

art=060505162.tif NO TRANS



6. Block both the front and rear of the wheel diagonally opposite of the jacking position. For example, if changing the right front tire, block the left rear wheel.

NOTE:

Passengers should not remain in the vehicle when the vehicle is being jacked.

7. For vehicle equipped with Quadra-Lift® refer to “Quadra-Lift — If Equipped” in “Starting and Operating” for further information on disabling automatic leveling.

Jacking Instructions

WARNING!
Carefully follow these tire changing warnings to help prevent personal injury or damage to your vehicle:

- Always park on a firm, level surface as far from the edge of the roadway as possible before raising the vehicle.
- Turn on the Hazard Warning flasher.
- Block the wheel diagonally opposite the wheel to be raised.
- Set the parking brake firmly and set an automatic transmission in PARK.
- Never start or run the engine with the vehicle on a jack.
- Do not let anyone sit in the vehicle when it is on a jack.
- Do not get under the vehicle when it is on a jack.
- Only use the jack in the positions indicated and for lifting this vehicle during a tire change.

(Continued)

WARNING! ***(Continued)***

- If working on or near a roadway, be extremely careful of motor traffic.
- To assure that spare tires, flat or inflated, are securely stowed, spares must be stowed with the valve stem facing the ground.

art=060600714.tif NO TRANS



Jack Warning Label

1. Remove the spare tire, jack, and tools from storage.

2. Loosen (but do not remove) the wheel lug nuts by turning them to the left, one turn, while the wheel is still on the ground.

3. Assemble the jack and jacking tools.

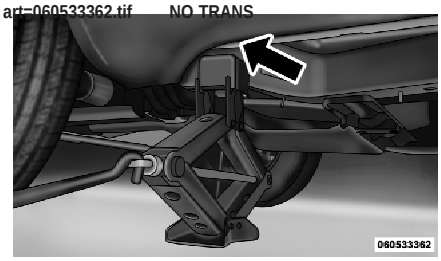
art=060533361.tif NO TRANS



Jack and Tool Assembly

4. For a front tire, place the jack and protective cap on the body flange just behind the front tire (as indicated by the triangular lift point symbol on the sill molding). **Do not raise the vehicle until you are sure the jack is fully engaged.**

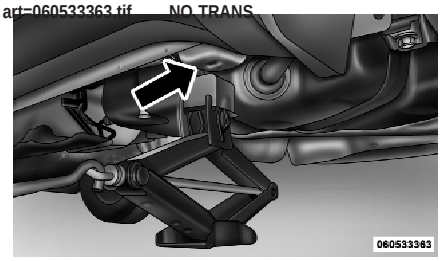
art=060533362.tif NO TRANS



Front Jacking Location

5. For a rear tire, place the jack and protective cap in the slot on the rear tie-down bracket, just forward of the rear tire (as indicated by the triangular lift point symbol on the sill molding). **Do not raise the vehicle until you are sure the jack is fully engaged.**

art=060533363.tif NO TRANS



Rear Jacking Location

6. Raise the vehicle by turning the jack screw clockwise. Raise the vehicle only until the tire just clears the surface and enough clearance is obtained to install the spare tire. Minimum tire lift provides maximum stability.

WARNING!
Raising the vehicle higher than necessary can make the vehicle less stable. It could slip off the jack and hurt someone near it. Raise the vehicle only enough to remove the tire.

7. Remove the lug nuts and wheel.

8. Position the spare wheel/tire on the vehicle and install the lug nuts with the cone-shaped end toward the wheel. Lightly tighten the nuts. To avoid the risk of forcing the vehicle off the jack, do not tighten the nuts fully until the vehicle has been lowered.

9. Lower the vehicle by turning the jack screw counterclockwise, and remove the jack and wheel blocks.

10. Finish tightening the lug nuts. Push down on the wrench while tightening for increased leverage. Alternate nuts until each nut has been tightened twice. The correct wheel nut tightness is 95 ft lbs (130 N·m). If in doubt about the correct tightness, have them checked with a torque wrench by your authorized dealer or at a service station.

11. Lower the jack to the fully closed position and return it and the tools to the proper positions in the foam tray.

12. Securely store the road wheel and jack in the cargo area.

art=060533364.tif NO TRANS



Stowed Spare

13. Have the aluminum road wheel and tire repaired as soon as possible and properly secure the spare tire, jack and tool kit.

WARNING!
A loose tire or jack, thrown forward in a collision or hard stop could endanger the occupants of the vehicle. Always stow the jack parts and the spare tire in the places provided.

JUMP-STARTING

If your vehicle has a discharged battery it can be jump-started using a set of jumper cables and a battery in another vehicle or by using a portable battery booster pack. Jump-starting can be dangerous if done improperly so please follow the procedures in this section carefully.

NOTE:

When using a portable battery booster pack follow the manufacturer's operating instructions and precautions.

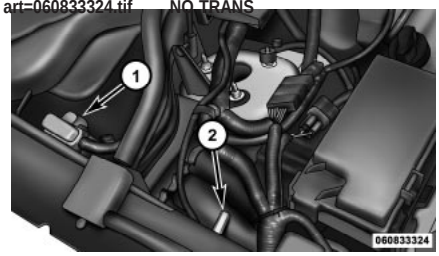
CAUTION!
Do not use a portable battery booster pack or any other booster source with a system voltage greater than 12 Volts or damage to the battery, starter motor, alternator or electrical system may occur.

WARNING!
Do not attempt jump-starting if the battery is frozen. It could rupture or explode and cause personal injury.

Preparations for Jump-Start

The battery in your vehicle is located under the passenger's front seat. There are remote locations located under the hood to assist in jump-starting.

art=060833324.tif NO TRANS



Remote Battery Posts

1 — Remote Positive **(+) Post (covered with protective cap)**
2 — Remote Negative **(-) Post**

WARNING!

- Take care to avoid the radiator cooling fan whenever the hood is raised. It can start anytime the ignition switch is on. You can be injured by moving fan blades.
- Remove any metal jewelry such as watch bands or bracelets that might make an inadvertent electrical contact. You could be seriously injured.
- Batteries contain sulfuric acid that can burn your skin or eyes and generate hydrogen gas which is flammable and explosive. Keep open flames or sparks away from the battery.

1. Set the parking brake, shift the automatic transmission into PARK and turn the ignition to LOCK.

2. Turn off the heater, radio, and all unnecessary electrical accessories.

3. Remove the protective cover over the remote positive **(+)** battery post. Pull upward on the cover to remove it.

4. If using another vehicle to jump-start the battery, park the vehicle within the jumper cables reach, set the parking brake and make sure the ignition is OFF.

WARNING!
Do not allow vehicles to touch each other as this could establish a ground connection and personal injury could result.

Jump-Starting Procedure

WARNING!
Failure to follow this procedure could result in personal injury or property damage due to battery explosion.

CAUTION!
Failure to follow these procedures could result in damage to the charging system of the booster vehicle or the discharged vehicle.

1. Connect the positive **(+)** end of the jumper cable to the remote positive **(+)** post of the discharged vehicle.

2. Connect the opposite end of the positive **(+)** jumper cable to the positive **(+)** post of the booster battery.

3. Connect the negative end **(-)** of the jumper cable to the negative **(-)** post of the booster battery.

4. Connect the opposite end of the negative **(-)** jumper cable to the remote negative **(-)** post of the vehicle with the discharged battery.

WARNING!
Do not connect the cable to the negative post **(-)** of the discharged battery. The resulting electrical spark could cause the battery to explode and could result in personal injury.

5. Start the engine in the vehicle that has the booster battery, let the engine idle a few minutes, and then start the engine in the vehicle with the discharged battery.

Once the engine is started, remove the jumper cables in the reverse sequence:

6. Disconnect the negative **(-)** jumper cable from the remote negative **(-)** post of the discharged vehicle.

7. Disconnect the negative end **(-)** of the jumper cable from the negative **(-)** post of the booster battery.

8. Disconnect the opposite end of the positive **(+)** jumper cable from the positive **(+)** post of the booster battery.

9. Disconnect the positive **(+)** end of the jumper cable from the remote positive **(+)** post of the discharged vehicle.

10. Reinstall the protective cover over the remote positive **(+)** battery post of the discharged vehicle.

If frequent jump-starting is required to start your vehicle you should have the battery and charging system inspected at your authorized dealer.

CAUTION!
Accessories that can be plugged into the vehicle power outlets draw power from the vehicle's battery, even when not in use (i.e., cellular phones, etc.). Eventually, if plugged in long enough, the vehicle's battery will discharge sufficiently to degrade battery life and/or prevent the engine from starting.

TOW EYES

Your vehicle is equipped with tow eyes, which are mounted in the front and the rear.

CAUTION!
Tow eyes are for emergency use only, to rescue a vehicle stranded off road. Do not use tow eyes for tow truck hookup or highway towing. You could damage your vehicle. Tow straps are recommended when towing the vehicle; chains may cause vehicle damage.

WARNING!
Stand clear of vehicles when pulling with tow eyes. Tow straps and chains may break, causing serious injury.

TOWING A DISABLED VEHICLE

This section describes procedures for towing a disabled vehicle using a commercial wrecker service. If the transmission and drivetrain are operable, disabled vehicles may also be towed as described under "Recreational Towing" in the "Starting and Operating" section.

Towing Condition	Wheels OFF the Ground	4WD Models

Flat Tow	NONE	See instructions in “Recreational Towing” under “Starting and Operating” • Trans in **PARK** • T/case in **NEUTRAL** • Tow in **forward** direction
Wheel Lift or Dolly Tow	Front	**NOT ALLOWED**
	Rear	**NOT ALLOWED**
Flatbed	**ALL**	**BEST METHOD**

Proper towing or lifting equipment is required to prevent damage to your vehicle. Use only tow bars and other equipment designed for the purpose, following equipment manufacturer's instructions. Use of safety chains is mandatory. Attach a tow bar or other towing device to main structural members of the vehicle, not to bumpers or associated brackets. State and local laws applying to vehicles under tow must be observed.

If you must use the accessories (wipers, defrosters, etc.) while being towed, the ignition must be in the ON/RUN position, not the ACC position.

If the vehicle's battery is discharged, see Brake/Transmission Interlock Manual Override (under Starting and Operating, Automatic Transmission) for instructions on shifting the automatic transmission out of the PARK position for towing.

CAUTION!
- Do not attempt to use sling type equipment when towing. When securing the vehicle to a flat bed truck, do not attach to front or rear suspension components. Damage to your vehicle may result from improper towing.
- If the vehicle being towed requires steering, the ignition must be in the ON/RUN or ACC position, not in the LOCK position.

Towing Without the Ignition Key Fob

Special care must be taken when the vehicle is towed with the ignition in the LOCK position. The only approved method of towing without the ignition key is with a flatbed truck. Proper towing equipment is necessary to prevent damage to the vehicle.

Four-Wheel Drive Vehicles

The manufacturer recommends towing with all wheels **OFF** the ground. Acceptable methods are to tow the vehicle on a flatbed or with one end of vehicle raised and the opposite end on a towing dolly.

If flatbed equipment is not available, and the transfer case is operable, the vehicle may be towed (in the forward direction, with **ALL**

wheels on the ground), **IF** the transfer case is in NEUTRAL and the transmission is in **PARK**. Refer to "Recreational Towing" in "Starting and Operating" for further information.

CAUTION!

- Front or rear wheel lifts should not be used. Internal damage to the transmission or transfer case will occur if a front or rear wheel lift is used when towing.
- Failure to follow these towing methods could result in damage to the transmission and/or transfer case. Such damage is not covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

7

MAINTAINING YOUR VEHICLE

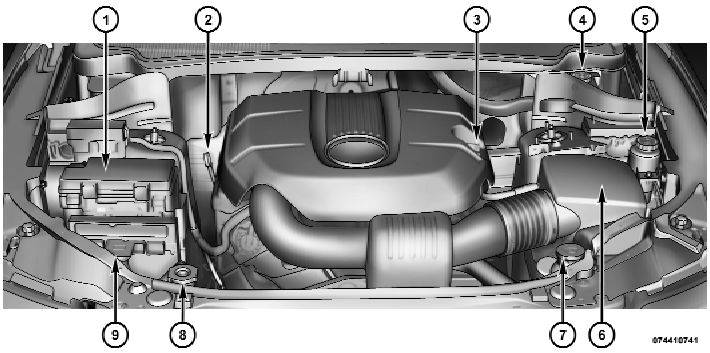
- ENGINE COMPARTMENT – 3.6L 270
- ENGINE COMPARTMENT – 5.7L 271
- ENGINE COMPARTMENT – 3.0L DIESEL 272
- ONBOARD DIAGNOSTIC SYSTEM – OBD II 273
  - Loose Fuel Filler Cap Message 273
- REPLACEMENT PARTS 273
- MAINTENANCE PROCEDURES 273
  - Engine Oil – Gasoline Engines 274
  - Engine Oil – Diesel Engine 275
  - Synthetic Engine Oils 275
  - Materials Added to Engine Oils 276
  - Disposing of Used Engine Oil and Filters 276
  - Engine Oil Filter 276
  - Engine Air Cleaner Filter 276
  - Maintenance-Free Battery 276
  - Air Conditioner Maintenance 277

• Body Lubrication 277
• Windshield Wiper Blades 278
• Adding Washer Fluid 278
• Exhaust System 278
• Cooling System 280
• Brake System 283
• Front/Rear Axle Fluid 284
• Transfer Case 284
• Automatic Transmission 285
• Appearance Care and Protection from Corrosion 287
• FUSES 289
• Totally Integrated Power Module 289
• VEHICLE STORAGE 292
• REPLACEMENT BULBS 293
• BULB REPLACEMENT 293
• High Intensity Discharge Headlamps (HID) – If Equipped 293
• Halogen Headlamps – If Equipped 294
• Front Turn Signal 294
• Front Fog Lamps 294
• Rear Tail, Stop, and Turn Signal Lamps 294
• Rear Liftgate Mounted Tail Lamp 295
• Rear Fascia Mounted Fog Lamp 295

• Center High-Mounted Stop Lamp (CHMSL) 296
• Rear License Lamp 296
• FLUID CAPACITIES 296
• FLUIDS, LUBRICANTS, AND GENUINE PARTS 297
• Engine 297
• Chassis 298

ENGINE COMPARTMENT – 3.6L

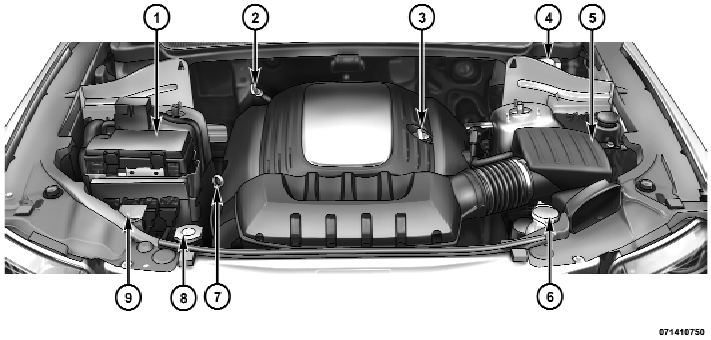
art=074410741.tif NO TRANS



1 — Totally Integrated Power Module (TIPM)
2 — Engine Oil Dipstick
3 — Engine Oil Fill
4 — Brake Fluid Reservoir
5 — Power Steering Fluid Reservoir
6 — Air Cleaner Filter
7 — Washer Fluid Reservoir
8 — Coolant Pressure Cap (Radiator)
9 — Engine Coolant Reservoir

ENGINE COMPARTMENT – 5.7L

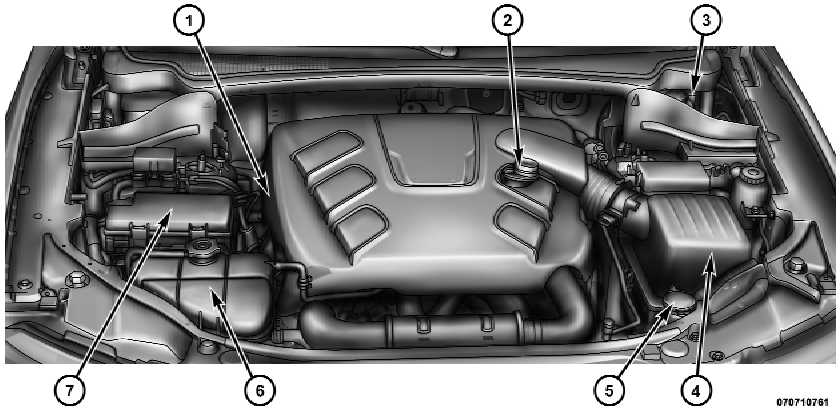
art=071410750.tif NO TRANS



1 — Totally Integrated Power Module
2 — Automatic Transmission Dipstick
3 — Engine Oil Fill
4 — Brake Fluid Reservoir
5 — Air Cleaner Filter
6 — Washer Fluid Reservoir
7 — Engine Oil Dipstick
8 — Coolant Pressure Cap (Radiator)
9 — Engine Coolant Reservoir

ENGINE COMPARTMENT – 3.0L DIESEL

art=070710761.tif NO TRANS



1 — Engine Oil Dipstick
2 — Engine Oil Fill
3 — Brake Fluid Reservoir
4 — Engine Air Cleaner Filter
5 — Washer Fluid Reservoir
6 — Engine Coolant Reservoir
7 — Totally Integrated Power Module

ONBOARD DIAGNOSTIC SYSTEM – OBD II

Your vehicle is equipped with a sophisticated onboard diagnostic system called OBD II. This system monitors the performance of the emissions, engine, and automatic transmission control systems. When these systems are operating properly, your vehicle will provide excellent performance and fuel economy, as well as engine emissions well within current government regulations.

If any of these systems require service, the OBD II system will turn on the "Malfunction Indicator Light" (MIL). It will also store diagnostic codes and other information to assist your service technician in making repairs. Although your vehicle will usually be drivable and not need towing, see your authorized dealer for service as soon as possible.

CAUTION!

- Prolonged driving with the MIL on could cause further damage to the emission control system. It could also affect fuel economy and drivability. The vehicle must be serviced before any emissions tests can be performed.
- If the MIL is flashing while the engine is running, severe catalytic converter damage and power loss will soon occur. Immediate service is required.

Loose Fuel Filler Cap Message

art=041007754.tif, NO TRANS



If the vehicle diagnostic system determines that the fuel filler cap is loose, improperly installed, or damaged, a loose gascap indicator will display in the EVIC telltale display area. Refer to "Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC)" in "Understanding Your Instrument Panel" for further information. Tighten the fuel filler cap properly and press the SELECT button to turn off the message. If the problem continues, the message will appear the next time the vehicle is started.

A loose, improperly installed, or damaged fuel filler cap may also turn on the Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL).

REPLACEMENT PARTS

Use of genuine MOPAR® parts for normal/scheduled maintenance and repairs is highly recommended to ensure the designed performance. Damage or failures caused by the use of non-MOPAR® parts for maintenance and repairs will not be covered by the manufacturer's warranty.

MAINTENANCE PROCEDURES

The pages that follow contain the **required** maintenance services determined by the engineers who designed your vehicle.

Besides those maintenance items specified in the fixed maintenance schedule, there are other components which may require servicing or replacement in the future.

CAUTION!

- Failure to properly maintain your vehicle or perform repairs and service when necessary could result in more costly repairs, damage to other components or negatively impact vehicle performance. Immediately have potential malfunctions examined by an authorized dealership or qualified repair center.
- Your vehicle has been built with improved fluids that protect the performance and durability of your vehicle and also allow extended maintenance intervals. Do not use chemical flushes in these components as the chemicals can damage your engine, transmission, power steering or air conditioning. Such damage is not covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty. If a flush is needed because of component malfunction, use only the specified fluid for the flushing procedure.

Engine Oil – Gasoline Engines

Checking Oil Level

To assure proper lubrication of your vehicle's engine, the engine oil must be maintained at the correct level. The best time to check the engine oil level is about five minutes after a fully warmed up engine is shut off or before starting the engine after it has sat overnight.

Checking the oil while the vehicle is on level ground will improve the accuracy of the oil level readings. Maintain the oil level in the SAFE level range. Adding 1 U.S. Quart (0.95L) of oil when the level is at the bottom of the SAFE range will result in the level being at the top of the SAFE range.

CAUTION!

Overfilling or underfilling the crankcase will cause aeration or loss of oil pressure. This could damage your engine.

Change Engine Oil

Refer to the "Maintenance Schedule" for the proper maintenance intervals.

NOTE:

Under no circumstances should oil change intervals exceed 7,500 miles (12 000 km) or six months whichever comes first.

Engine Oil Selection – Non ACEA Categories

For best performance and maximum protection under all types of operating conditions, the manufacturer only recommends engine oils that are API certified and meet the requirements of Chrysler Material Standard MS-6395.

American Petroleum Institute (API) Engine Oil Identification Symbol

art=072602446.tif NO TRANS



This symbol means that the oil has been certified by the American Petroleum Institute (API). The manufacturer only recommends API Certified engine oils.

CAUTION!
Do not use chemical flushes in your engine oil as the chemicals can damage your engine. Such damage is not covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

Engine Oil Selection – ACEA Categories
For countries that use the ACEA European Oil Categories for Service Fill Oils, use engine oils that meet the requirements of ACEA C3, and that are approved to MB 229.31 or MB 229.51.

Engine Oil Viscosity – 3.6L Engine
SAE 5W-30 engine oil is recommended for all operating temperatures. This engine oil improves low temperature starting and vehicle fuel economy.

The engine oil filler cap also shows the recommended engine oil viscosity for your vehicle. For information on engine oil filler cap location, refer to "Engine Compartment" in "Maintaining Your Vehicle" for further information.

Engine Oil Viscosity – 5.7L Engine
SAE 5W-20 engine oil is recommended for all operating temperatures. This engine oil improves low temperature starting and vehicle fuel economy.

The engine oil filler cap also shows the recommended engine oil viscosity for your vehicle. For information on engine oil filler cap location, refer to "Engine Compartment" in "Maintaining Your Vehicle" for further information.

NOTE:
SAE 5W-30 engine oil approved to MB 229.31 or MB 229.51 may be used when SAE 5W-20 engine oil is not available.

Engine Oil – Diesel Engine

Engine Oil Selection
For best performance and maximum protection under all types of operating conditions, the manufacturer recommends engine oils that meet the requirements of Chrysler Material Standard MS-11106, and that are approved to Mercedes Benz MB 229.31 or MB 229.51 and ACEA C3.

Engine Oil Viscosity

CAUTION!
Your vehicle is equipped with an advanced technology Diesel Engine and an emission device designed to limit Diesel Particulate Emissions from being released into the atmosphere. The durability of your engine and life expectancy of this diesel particulate filter emission device is highly dependent on the use of the correct engine oil.

SAE 5W-30 Synthetic Low Ash Engine Oil is recommended for all operating temperatures. This engine oil improves low temperature starting and vehicle fuel economy.

The engine oil filler cap also shows the recommended engine oil viscosity for your engine. For information on engine oil filler cap location, refer to "Engine Compartment" in "Maintaining Your Vehicle" for further information.

Synthetic Engine Oils
You may use synthetic engine oils provided the recommended oil quality requirements are met,

and the recommended maintenance intervals for oil and filter changes are followed.

Materials Added to Engine Oils

Do not add supplemental materials, other than leak detection dyes, to the engine oil. Engine oil is an engineered product, and its performance may be impaired by supplemental additives.

Disposing of Used Engine Oil and Filters

Care should be taken in disposing of used engine oil and oil filters from your vehicle. Used oil and oil filters, indiscriminately discarded, can present a problem to the environment. Contact your local authorized dealer, service station, or governmental agency for advice on how and where used oil and oil filters can be safely discarded in your area.

Engine Oil Filter

The engine oil filter should be replaced with a new filter at every oil change.

Engine Oil Filter Selection

The manufacturer's engines have a full-flow type disposable oil filter. Use a filter of this type for replacement. The quality of replacement filters varies considerably. Only high-quality filters should be used to assure most efficient service. MOPAR® engine oil filters are high-quality oil filters and are recommended.

Engine Air Cleaner Filter

Refer to the "Maintenance Schedule" for the proper maintenance intervals.

WARNING!

The air induction system (air cleaner, hoses, etc) can provide a measure of protection in the case of engine backfire. Do not remove the air induction system (air cleaner, hoses, etc.) unless such removal is necessary for repair or maintenance. Make sure that no one is near the engine compartment before starting the vehicle with the air induction system (air cleaner, hoses, etc.) removed. Failure to do so can result in serious personal injury.

Engine Air Cleaner Filter Selection

The quality of replacement engine air cleaner filters varies considerably. Only high quality filters should be used to assure most efficient service. MOPAR® engine air cleaner filters are a high quality filter and are recommended.

Maintenance-Free Battery

Your vehicle is equipped with a maintenance-free battery. You will never have to add water, nor is periodic maintenance required.

WARNING!

- Battery fluid is a corrosive acid solution and can burn or even blind you. Do not allow battery fluid to contact your eyes, skin or clothing. Do not lean over a battery when attaching clamps. If acid splashes in eyes or on skin, flush the area immediately with large amounts of water.
- Battery gas is flammable and explosive. Keep flame or sparks away from the battery. Do not use a booster battery or any other booster source with an output greater than 12 Volts. Do not allow cable clamps to touch each other.
- Battery posts, terminals and related accessories contain lead and lead compounds. **Wash hands after handling.**

CAUTION!

- It is essential when replacing the cables on the battery that the positive cable is attached to the positive post, and the negative cable is attached to the negative post. Battery posts are marked (+) positive and (-) negative and identified on the battery case.
- If a “fast charger” is used while battery is in the vehicle, disconnect both vehicle battery cables before connecting the charger to the battery. Do not use a “fast charger” to provide starting voltage.

Air Conditioner Maintenance

For best possible performance, your air conditioner should be checked and serviced by an authorized dealer at the start of each warm season. This service should include cleaning of the condenser fins and a performance test. Drive belt condition should also be checked at this time.

CAUTION!

Do not use chemical flushes in your air conditioning system as the chemicals can damage your air conditioning components. Such damage is not covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

WARNING!

- Use only refrigerants and compressor lubricants approved by the manufacturer for your air conditioning system. Some unapproved refrigerants are flammable and can explode, injuring you. Other unapproved refrigerants or lubricants can cause the system to fail, requiring costly repairs.
- The air conditioning system contains refrigerant under high pressure. To avoid risk of personal injury or damage to the system, adding refrigerant or any repair requiring lines to be disconnected should be done by an experienced repairman.

NOTE:

Use only manufacturer approved A/C System Sealers, Stop Leak Products, Seal Conditioners, Compressor Oil, and Refrigerants.

Refrigerant Recovery and Recycling

R-134a Air Conditioning Refrigerant is a hydrofluorocarbon (HFC) that is endorsed by the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) and is an ozone-saving product. However, the manufacturer recommends that air conditioning service be performed by authorized dealers or other service facilities using recovery and recycling equipment.

Body Lubrication

Locks and all body pivot points, including such items as seat tracks, door hinge pivot points and rollers, liftgate, tailgate, sliding doors and hood hinges, should be lubricated periodically with a lithium based grease, such as MOPAR® Spray White Lube or equivalent to assure quiet, easy operation and to protect against rust and wear. Prior to the application of any lubricant, the parts concerned should be wiped clean to remove dust and grit; after lubricating excess oil and grease should be removed. Particular

attention should also be given to hood latching components to ensure proper function. When performing other underhood services, the hood latch, release mechanism and safety catch should be cleaned and lubricated.

The external lock cylinders should be lubricated twice a year, preferably in the Fall and Spring. Apply a small amount of a high quality lubricant, such as MOPAR® Lock Cylinder Lubricant or equivalent directly into the lock cylinder.

Windshield Wiper Blades

Clean the rubber edges of the wiper blades and the windshield periodically with a sponge or soft cloth and a mild nonabrasive cleaner to remove accumulations of salt or road film.

Operation of the wipers on dry glass for long periods may cause deterioration of the wiper blades. Always use washer fluid when using the wipers to remove salt or dirt from a dry windshield.

Avoid using the wiper blades to wipe frost or ice from the windshield. Keep the blade rubber out of contact with petroleum products such as engine oil, gasoline, etc.

NOTE:

Life expectancy of wiper blades varies depending on geographical area and frequency of use. Poor performance of blades may be present with chattering, marks, water lines or wet spots. If any of these conditions are present, clean the wiper blades or replace as necessary.

Adding Washer Fluid

The fluid reservoir for the windshield washers and the rear window washer is shared. The fluid reservoir is located in the engine compartment, be sure to check the fluid level at regular intervals. Fill the reservoir with windshield washer solvent only (not radiator antifreeze). When refilling the washer fluid reservoir, take some washer fluid and apply it to a cloth or towel and wipe clean the wiper blades, this will help blade performance. To prevent freeze-up of your windshield washer system in cold weather, select a solution or mixture that meets or exceeds the temperature range of your climate. This rating information can be found on most washer fluid containers.

WARNING!

Commercially available windshield washer solvents are flammable. They could ignite and burn you. Care must be exercised when filling or working around the washer solution.

Exhaust System

The best protection against carbon monoxide entry into the vehicle body is a properly maintained engine exhaust system.

If you notice a change in the sound of the exhaust system; or if the exhaust fumes can be detected inside the vehicle; or when the underside or rear of the vehicle is damaged; have an authorized technician inspect the complete exhaust system and adjacent body areas for broken, damaged, deteriorated, or mispositioned parts. Open seams or loose connections could permit exhaust fumes to seep into the passenger compartment. In addition, inspect the exhaust system each time the vehicle is raised for lubrication or oil change. Replace as required.

WARNING!
Exhaust gases can injure or kill. They contain carbon monoxide (CO), which is colorless and odorless. Breathing it can make you unconscious and can eventually poison you. To avoid breathing CO, refer to "Safety Tips/ Exhaust Gas" in "Things To Do Before Starting Your Vehicle" for further information.

CAUTION!
The catalytic converter requires the use of unleaded fuel only. Leaded gasoline will destroy the effectiveness of the catalyst as an emissions control device and may seriously reduce engine performance and cause serious damage to the engine.

Under normal operating conditions, the catalytic converter will not require maintenance. However, it is important to keep the engine properly tuned to assure proper catalyst operation and prevent possible catalyst damage.

CAUTION!
Damage to the catalytic converter can result if your vehicle is not kept in proper operating condition. In the event of engine malfunction, particularly involving engine misfire or other apparent loss of performance, have your vehicle serviced promptly. Continued operation of your vehicle with a severe malfunction could cause the converter to overheat, resulting in possible damage to the converter and vehicle.

NOTE:

Intentional tampering with emissions control systems can result in civil penalties being assessed against you.

WARNING!
A hot exhaust system can start a fire if you park over materials that can burn. Such materials might be grass or leaves coming into contact with your exhaust system. Do not park or operate your vehicle in areas where your exhaust system can contact anything that can burn.

In unusual situations involving grossly malfunctioning engine operation, a scorching odor may suggest severe and abnormal catalyst overheating. If this occurs, stop the vehicle, turn off the engine and allow it to cool. Service, including a tuneup to manufacturer's specifications, should be obtained immediately.

To minimize the possibility of catalytic converter damage:

- Do not shut off the engine or interrupt the ignition, when the transmission is in gear and the vehicle is in motion.
- Do not try to start the engine by pushing or towing the vehicle.

- Do not idle the engine with any spark plug wires disconnected or removed, such as when diagnostic testing, or for prolonged periods during very rough idle or malfunctioning operating conditions.

Cooling System

WARNING!
You or others can be badly burned by hot engine coolant (antifreeze) or steam from your radiator. If you see or hear steam coming from under the hood, do not open the hood until the radiator has had time to cool. Never try to open a cooling system pressure cap when the radiator or coolant bottle is hot.

Engine Coolant Checks

Check the engine coolant (antifreeze) protection every 12 months (before the onset of freezing weather, where applicable). If the engine coolant (antifreeze) is dirty or rusty in appearance, the system should be drained, flushed and refilled with fresh engine coolant (antifreeze). Check the front of the A/C condenser for any accumulation of bugs, leaves, etc. If dirty, clean by gently spraying water from a garden hose vertically down the face of the condenser.

Check the engine cooling system hoses for brittle rubber, cracking, tears, cuts, and tightness of the connection at the coolant recovery bottle and radiator. Inspect the entire system for leaks.

With the engine at normal operating temperature (but not running), check the cooling system pressure cap for proper vacuum sealing by draining a small amount of engine coolant (antifreeze) from the radiator drain cock. If the cap is sealing properly, the engine coolant (antifreeze) will begin to drain from the coolant recovery bottle. DO NOT REMOVE THE COOLANT PRESSURE CAP WHEN THE COOLING SYSTEM IS HOT.

Cooling System – Drain, Flush, and Refill

If the engine coolant (antifreeze) is dirty and contains a considerable amount of sediment, clean and flush with reliable cooling system cleaner. Follow with a thorough rinsing to remove all deposits and chemicals. Properly dispose of the old engine coolant (antifreeze).

Refer to the “Maintenance Schedule” for the proper maintenance intervals.

Selection Of Coolant

Use only the manufacturer’s recommended engine coolant (antifreeze). Refer to “Fluids, Lubricants, and Genuine Parts” in “Maintaining Your Vehicle” for further information.

CAUTION!
- Mixing of engine coolant (antifreeze), other than the specified HOAT engine coolant (antifreeze), may result in engine damage and may decrease corrosion protection. If a non-HOAT engine coolant (antifreeze) is introduced into the cooling system in an emergency, it should be replaced with the specified engine coolant (antifreeze) as soon as possible.

(Continued)

CAUTION! *(Continued)*

- Do not use water alone or alcohol based engine coolant (antifreeze) products. Do not use additional rust inhibitors or antirust products, as they may not be compatible with the engine coolant (antifreeze) and may plug the radiator.
- This vehicle has not been designed for use with Propylene Glycol-based engine coolant (antifreeze). Use of Propylene Glycol-based engine coolant (antifreeze) is not recommended.

Adding Coolant

Your vehicle has been built with an improved engine coolant (antifreeze) that allows extended maintenance intervals. This engine coolant (antifreeze) can be used up to 5 Years or 105,000 miles (168 000 km) before replacement. To prevent reducing this extended maintenance period, it is important that you use the same engine coolant (antifreeze) throughout the life of your vehicle. Please review these recommendations for using Hybrid Organic Additive Technology (HOAT) engine coolant (antifreeze).

When adding engine coolant (antifreeze):

- The manufacturer recommends using MOPAR® Antifreeze/ Coolant 5–Year/100,000 Mile Formula HOAT (Hybrid Organic Additive Technology) or equivalent.
- Mix a minimum solution of 50% HOAT engine coolant (antifreeze) and distilled water. Use higher concentrations (not to exceed 70%) if temperatures below -34°F (-37°C) are anticipated.
- Use only high purity water such as distilled or deionized water when mixing the water/ engine coolant (antifreeze) solution. The use of lower quality water will reduce the amount of corrosion protection in the engine cooling system.

Please note that it is the owner's responsibility to maintain the proper level of protection against freezing according to the temperatures occurring in the area where the vehicle is operated.

NOTE:

Mixing engine coolant (antifreeze) types will decrease the life of the engine coolant (antifreeze) and will require more frequent engine coolant (antifreeze) changes.

Cooling System Pressure Cap

The cap must be fully tightened to prevent loss of engine coolant (antifreeze), and to ensure that engine coolant (antifreeze) will return to the radiator from the coolant recovery tank.

The cap should be inspected and cleaned if there is any accumulation of foreign material on the sealing surfaces.

WARNING!

- The warning words DO NOT OPEN HOT on the cooling system pressure cap are a safety precaution. Never add engine coolant (antifreeze) when the engine is overheated. Do not loosen or remove the cap to cool an overheated engine. Heat causes pressure to build up in the cooling system. To prevent scalding or injury, do not remove the pressure cap while the system is hot or under pressure.
- Do not use a pressure cap other than the one specified for your vehicle. Personal injury or engine damage may result.

Disposal of Used Engine Coolant

Used ethylene glycol-based engine coolant (antifreeze) is a regulated substance requiring proper disposal. Check with your local authorities to determine the disposal rules for your community. To prevent ingestion by animals and children, do not store ethylene glycol-based engine coolant (antifreeze) in open containers or allow it to remain in puddles on the ground. If ingested by a child or pet, seek emergency assistance immediately. Clean up any ground spills immediately.

Coolant Level

The coolant bottle provides a quick visual method for determining that the engine coolant (antifreeze) level is adequate. With the engine idling, and warm to normal operating temperature, the level of the engine coolant (antifreeze) in the bottle should be between the ranges indicated on the bottle.

The radiator normally remains completely full, so there is no need to remove the radiator cap, unless checking for engine coolant (antifreeze) freeze point or replacing engine coolant (antifreeze). Advise your service attendant of this. As long as the engine operating temperature is satisfactory, the coolant bottle need only be checked once a month.

When additional engine coolant (antifreeze) is needed to maintain the proper level, it should be added to the coolant bottle. Do not overfill.

Points To Remember

NOTE:

When the vehicle is stopped after a few miles (kilometers) of operation, you may observe vapor coming from the front of the engine compartment. This is normally a result of moisture from rain, snow, or high humidity accumulating on the radiator and being vaporized when the thermostat opens, allowing hot engine coolant (antifreeze) to enter the radiator.

If an examination of your engine compartment shows no evidence of radiator or hose leaks, the vehicle may be safely driven. The vapor will soon dissipate.

- Do not overfill the coolant recovery bottle.
- Check engine coolant (antifreeze) freeze point in the radiator and in the coolant recovery bottle. If engine coolant (antifreeze) needs to be added, contents of coolant recovery bottle must also be protected against freezing.
- If frequent engine coolant (antifreeze) additions are required, or if the level in the

coolant recovery bottle does not drop when the engine cools, the cooling system should be pressure tested for leaks.

- Maintain engine coolant (antifreeze) concentration at 50% HOAT engine coolant (antifreeze) (minimum) and distilled water for proper corrosion protection of your engine, which contains aluminum components.
- Make sure that the radiator and coolant recovery bottle hoses are not kinked or obstructed.
- Keep the front of the radiator clean. If your vehicle is equipped with air conditioning, keep the front of the condenser clean.
- Do not change the thermostat for Summer or Winter operation. If replacement is ever necessary, install ONLY the correct type thermostat. Other designs may result in unsatisfactory cooling performance, poor gas mileage, and increased emissions.

Brake System

In order to assure brake system performance, all brake system components should be periodically inspected. Refer to the "Maintenance Schedule" for the proper maintenance intervals.

WARNING!
Riding the brakes can lead to brake failure and possibly an accident. Driving with your foot resting or riding on the brake pedal can result in abnormally high brake temperatures, excessive lining wear, and possible brake damage. You would not have your full braking capacity in an emergency.

Fluid Level Check – Brake Master Cylinder
The fluid level of the master cylinder should be checked when performing under the hood service, or immediately if the brake system warning lamp indicates system failure.

The brake master cylinder has a translucent plastic reservoir. On the outboard side of the reservoir, there is a "MAX" dot and a "MIN" dot. The fluid level must be kept within these two dots. Do not add fluid above the MAX mark, because leakage may occur at the cap.

With disc brakes, the fluid level can be expected to fall as the brake linings wear. However, an unexpected drop in fluid level may be caused by a leak and a system check should be conducted.

Refer to "Fluids, Lubricants, and Genuine Parts" in "Maintaining Your Vehicle" for further information.

WARNING!
- Use only manufacturer's recommended brake fluid. Refer to "Fluids, Lubricants, and Genuine Parts" in "Maintaining Your Vehicle" for further information. Using the wrong type of brake fluid can severely damage your brake system and/or impair its performance. The proper type of brake fluid for your vehicle is also labeled on the original factory installed hydraulic master cylinder reservoir.

(Continued)

WARNING! ***(Continued)***

- To avoid contamination from foreign matter or moisture, use only new brake fluid or fluid that has been in a tightly closed container. Keep the master cylinder reservoir cap secured at all times. Brake fluid in a open container absorbs moisture from the air resulting in a lower boiling point. This may cause it to boil unexpectedly during hard or prolonged braking, resulting in sudden brake failure. This could result in a accident.
- Overfilling the brake fluid reservoir can result in spilling brake fluid on hot engine parts, causing the brake fluid to catch fire. Brake fluid can also damage painted and vinyl surfaces, care should be taken to avoid its contact with these surfaces.
- Do not allow petroleum based fluid to contaminate the brake fluid. Brake seal components could be damaged, causing partial or complete brake failure. This could result in an accident.

Front/Rear Axle Fluid

For normal service, periodic fluid level checks are not required. When the vehicle is serviced for other reasons the exterior surfaces of the axle assembly should be inspected. If gear oil leakage is suspected inspect the fluid level. Refer to “Fluids, Lubricants, and Genuine Parts” in “Maintaining Your Vehicle” for further information.

Front Axle Fluid Level Check

The front axle oil level needs to be between 1/8 in (3 mm) below the bottom of the fill hole and the bottom of the fill hole.

The front axle fill and drain plugs should be tightened to 22 to 29 ft lbs (30 to 40 N·m).

CAUTION!
Do not over tighten the plugs as it could damage them and cause them to leak.

Rear Axle Fluid Level Check

The rear axle oil level needs to be between 1/8 in (3 mm) below the bottom of the fill hole and the bottom of the fill hole.

The rear axle fill and drain plugs should be tightened to 22 to 29 ft lbs (30 to 40 N·m) on axles with aluminum housings. The rear axle fill and drain plugs should be tightened to 22 to 52 ft lbs (30 to 70 N·m) on axles with cast iron housings.

CAUTION!
Do not over tighten the plugs as it could damage then and cause them to leak.

Selection of Lubricant

Use only the manufacturer’s recommended fluid. Refer to “Fluids, Lubricants, and Genuine Parts” in “Maintaining Your Vehicle” for further information.

Transfer Case

Fluid Level Check

Inspect the transfer case for fluid leaks. If a fluid leak is found, the transfer case fluid level can be checked by removing the filler plug located on the back side of the transfer case. The fluid level should be at the bottom edge of the filler plug hole when the vehicle is in a level position.

Adding Fluid
Add fluid at the filler hole, until it runs out of the hole, when the vehicle is in a level position.

Drain
First remove fill plug, then remove drain plug. Recommended tightening torque for drain and fill plugs is 15 to 25 ft lbs (20 to 34 N·m).

CAUTION!
When installing plugs, do not overtighten. You could damage them and cause them to leak.

Selection of Lubricant
Use only the manufacturer's recommended fluid. Refer to "Fluids, Lubricants, and Genuine Parts" in "Maintaining Your Vehicle" for further information.

Automatic Transmission

Selection of Lubricant
It is important that the proper lubricant is used in the transmission to assure optimum transmission performance. Use only the manufacturer's recommended transmission fluid. Refer to "Fluids, Lubricants, and Genuine Parts" in "Maintaining Your Vehicle" for further information. It is important that the transmission fluid be maintained at the prescribed level using the recommended fluid.

CAUTION!
Using a transmission fluid other than the manufacturer's recommended fluid may cause deterioration in transmission shift quality and/or torque converter shudder. Using a transmission fluid other than the manufacturer's recommended fluid will result in more frequent fluid and filter changes. Refer to "Fluids, Lubricants, and Genuine Parts" in "Maintaining Your Vehicle" for further information.

Special Additives
Automatic Transmission Fluid (ATF) is an engineered product and its performance may be impaired by supplemental additives. Therefore, do not add any fluid additives to the transmission. The only exception to this policy is the use of special dyes to aid in detecting fluid leaks. In addition, avoid using transmission sealers as they may adversely affect seals.

CAUTION!
Do not use chemical flushes in your transmission as the chemicals can damage your transmission components. Such damage is not covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

Fluid Level Check – 3.6L and 3.0L Diesel Engine
Regular fluid level checks are not required. For this reason, the dipstick is omitted.

If you notice fluid loss or transmission malfunction, have your authorized dealer check the transmission fluid level.

CAUTION!

- Using a transmission fluid other than the manufacturer's recommended fluid may cause deterioration in transmission shift quality and/or torque converter shudder. Using a transmission fluid other than that recommended by the manufacturer will result in more frequent fluid and filter changes. Refer to "Fluids, Lubricants, and Genuine Parts" in "Maintaining Your Vehicle" for further information.
- The fluid level is preset at the factory and it does not require adjustment under normal operating conditions. If a transmission fluid leak occurs, visit your authorized dealer immediately. Severe damage to the transmission may occur. Your authorized dealer has the proper tools to adjust the fluid level accurately.

Fluid Level Check – 5.7L Engine

Check the fluid level while the transmission is at normal operating temperature. This occurs after at least 15 miles (25 km) of driving. At normal operating temperature the fluid cannot be held comfortably between the fingertips.

To check the fluid level properly, the following procedure must be used:

1. Operate the engine at idle speed and normal operating temperature.
2. The vehicle must be on level ground.
3. Fully apply the parking brake, and press the brake pedal.
4. Place the shift lever momentarily in each gear position ending with the shift lever in PARK.
5. Remove the dipstick, wipe it clean and reinsert it until seated.
6. Remove the dipstick again, and note the fluid level on both sides. The fluid level should be between the "HOT" (upper) reference holes on the dipstick at normal operating temperature. The fluid level is only valid if there is a solid coating of oil on both sides of the dipstick. If the fluid is low, add as required into the dipstick tube. **Do not overfill.** After adding any quantity of oil through the oil fill tube, wait a minimum of two minutes for the oil to fully drain into the transmission before rechecking the fluid level.

NOTE:

If it is necessary to check the transmission below the operating temperature, the fluid level should be between the two "COLD" (lower) holes on the dipstick with the fluid at approximately 70°F (21°C) (room temperature). If the fluid level is correctly established at room temperature, it should be between the "HOT" (upper) reference holes when the transmission reaches 180°F (82°C). Remember it is best to check the level at the normal operating temperature.

CAUTION!

Be aware that if the fluid temperature is below 50°F (10°C) it may not register on the dipstick. Do not add fluid until the temperature is elevated enough to produce an accurate reading.

7. Check for leaks. Release parking brake.

To prevent dirt and water from entering the transmission after checking or replenishing

fluid, make certain that the dipstick cap is properly reseated. It is normal for the dipstick cap to spring back slightly from its fully seated position, as long as its seal remains engaged in the dipstick tube.

Appearance Care and Protection from Corrosion

Protection of Body and Paint from Corrosion

Vehicle body care requirements vary according to geographic locations and usage. Chemicals that make roads passable in snow and ice, and those that are sprayed on trees and road surfaces during other seasons, are highly corrosive to the metal in your vehicle.

The following maintenance recommendations will enable you to obtain maximum benefit from the corrosion resistance built into your vehicle.

What Causes Corrosion?

Corrosion is the result of deterioration or removal of paint and protective coatings from your vehicle.

The most common causes are:

- Road salt, dirt and moisture accumulation.
- Stone and gravel impact.
- Insects, tree sap and tar.
- Salt in the air near seacoast localities.
- Atmospheric fallout/industrial pollutants.

Washing

- Wash your vehicle regularly. Always wash your vehicle in the shade using MOPAR® Car Wash or a mild car wash soap, and rinse the panels completely with clear water.
- If insects, tar, or other similar deposits have accumulated on your vehicle, use MOPAR® Super Kleen Bug and Tar Remover or equivalent to remove.
- Use a high quality cleaner wax, such as MOPAR® Cleaner Wax to remove road film, stains, and to protect your paint finish. Take care never to scratch the paint.
- Avoid using abrasive compounds and power buffing that may diminish the gloss or thin out the paint finish.

CAUTION!

- Do not use abrasive or strong cleaning materials such as steel wool or scouring powder, which will scratch metal and painted surfaces.
- Use of power washers exceeding 1,200 psi (8 274 kPa) can result in damage or removal of paint and decals.

Special Care

- If you drive on salted or dusty roads or if you drive near the ocean, hose off the undercarriage at least once a month.
- It is important that the drain holes in the lower edges of the doors, rocker panels and tailgate must be kept clear and open.
- If you detect any stone chips or scratches in the paint, touch them up immediately. The cost of such repairs is considered the responsibility of the owner.
- If your vehicle is damaged due to an accident or similar cause which destroys the paint and protective coating, have your ve-

hicle repaired as soon as possible. The cost of such repairs is considered the responsibility of the owner.

- If you carry special cargo such as chemicals, fertilizers, de-icer salt, etc., assure that such materials are well packaged and sealed.
- If a lot of driving is done on gravel roads, consider mud or stone shields behind each wheel.
- Use MOPAR® Touch Up Paint or equivalent on scratches or chips as soon as possible. Your authorized dealer has touch up paint to match the color of your vehicle.

Wheel and Wheel Trim Care
All wheels and wheel trim, especially aluminum and chrome-plated wheels should be cleaned regularly with a mild soap and water to prevent corrosion. To remove heavy soil, use MOPAR® Wheel Cleaner or select a nonabrasive, nonacidic cleaner. Do not use scouring pads, steel wool, a bristle brush or metal polishes. Only MOPAR® cleaners or equivalent are recommended. Do not use oven cleaner. Avoid automatic car washes that use acidic solutions or harsh brushes that may damage the wheels' protective finish.

Stain Repel Fabric Cleaning Procedure – If Equipped
Stain Repel seats may be cleaned in the following manner:

- Remove as much of the stain as possible by blotting with a clean, dry towel.
- Blot any remaining stain with a clean, damp towel.
- For tough stains, apply MOPAR® Total Clean or a mild soap solution to a clean, damp cloth and remove the stain. Use a fresh, damp towel to remove soap residue.
- For grease stains, apply MOPAR® Multi-Purpose Cleaner or equivalent to a clean, damp cloth and remove the stain. Use a fresh, damp towel to remove soap residue.
- Do not use any harsh solvents or any other form of protectants on Stain Repel products.

Interior Care
Use MOPAR® Total Clean or equivalent to clean fabric upholstery and carpeting.

Interior Trim should be cleaned starting with a damp cloth, a damp cloth with MOPAR® Total Clean or equivalent, then MOPAR® Spot & Stain Remover or equivalent, if absolutely necessary. Do not use harsh cleaners or Armor All®. Use MOPAR® Total Clean or equivalent to clean vinyl upholstery.

Leather Seat Care And Cleaning
MOPAR® Total Clean or equivalent is specifically recommended for leather upholstery.

Your leather upholstery can be best preserved by regular cleaning with a damp soft cloth. Small particles of dirt can act as an abrasive and damage the leather upholstery and should be removed promptly with a damp cloth. Stubborn soils can be removed easily with a soft cloth and MOPAR® Total Clean or equivalent. Care should be taken to avoid soaking your leather upholstery with any liquid. Please do not use polishes, oils, cleaning fluids, solvents, detergents, or ammonia-based cleaners to

clean your leather upholstery. Application of a leather conditioner is not required to maintain the original condition.

WARNING!
Do not use volatile solvents for cleaning purposes. Many are potentially flammable, and if used in closed areas, they may cause respiratory harm.

Cleaning Headlights
Your vehicle has plastic headlights that are lighter and less susceptible to stone breakage than glass headlights.

Plastic is not as scratch-resistant as glass and therefore different lens cleaning procedures must be followed.

To minimize the possibility of scratching the lenses and reducing light output, avoid wiping with a dry cloth. To remove road dirt, wash with a mild soap solution followed by rinsing.

Do not use abrasive cleaning components, solvents, steel wool or other aggressive material to clean the lenses.

Glass Surfaces
All glass surfaces should be cleaned on a regular basis with MOPAR® Glass Cleaner or any commercial household-type glass cleaner. Never use an abrasive type cleaner. Use caution when cleaning inside rear windows equipped with electric defrosters. Do not use scrapers or other sharp instruments which may scratch the elements.

When cleaning the rearview mirror, spray cleaner on the towel or rag that you are using. Do not spray cleaner directly on the mirror.

Cleaning Plastic Instrument Cluster Lenses
The lenses in front of the instruments in this vehicle are molded in clear plastic. When cleaning the lenses, care must be taken to avoid scratching the plastic.

1. Clean with a wet soft rag. A mild soap solution may be used, but do not use high alcohol content or abrasive cleaners. If soap is used, wipe clean with a clean damp rag.
2. Dry with a soft tissue.

Seat Belt Maintenance
Do not bleach, dye or clean the belts with chemical solvents or abrasive cleaners. This will weaken the fabric. Sun damage will also weaken the fabric.

If the belts need cleaning, use MOPAR® Total Clean, a mild soap solution, or lukewarm water. Do not remove the belts from the vehicle to wash them.

Replace the belts if they appear frayed or worn or if the buckles do not work properly.

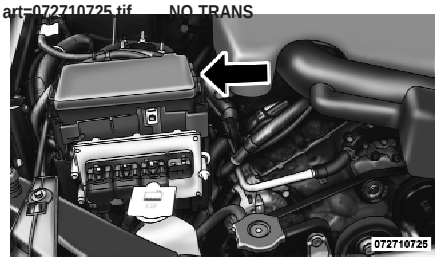
Dry with a soft tissue.

FUSES

Totally Integrated Power Module

The totally integrated power module (TIPM) is located in the engine compartment. This center contains cartridge fuses and mini fuses. A description of each fuse and component may be stamped on the inside cover, otherwise the cavity number of each fuse is stamped on the inside cover that corresponds to the following chart.

art=072710725.tif NO TRANS



Totally Integrated Power Module (TIPM)

Cavity	Cartridge Fuse	Mini Fuse	Description
J01	40 Amp Green		Air Suspension
J02	30 Amp Pink		Power Liftgate Module
J03	30 Amp Pink		Trailer Tow
J04	25 Amp Natural		Driver Door Node
J05	25 Amp Natural		Passenger Door Node
J06	40 Amp Green		Antilock Brakes Pump/Stability Control System
J07	30 Amp Pink		Antilock Brakes Valve/Stability Control System
J08	40 Amp Green		Power Seat
J09	30 Amp Pink		E-Brake
J10	30 Amp Pink		Headlamp Wash Relay Contact
J11	30 Amp Pink		Drive Train Control Module
J12	30 Amp Pink		Rear Defroster
J13	60 Amp Yellow		Main Ignition Off Draw (IOD)
J14	20 Amp Blue		Trailer Tow Lamps/Park Lamps
J15	40 Amp Green		Front Cabin Fan/ Blower
J17	40 Amp Green		Starter Motor Solenoid
J18	20 Amp Blue		Powertrain Control Module/ Powertrain Control Module Transmission Range
J19	60 Amp Yellow		Radiator Fan Motor HI/Radiator Fan Motor Low
J20	30 Amp Pink		Front Wiper
J21	20 Amp Blue		Front/Rear Washer Control
J22	25 Amp Natural		Sunroof Module
M1		15 Amp Blue	Stop Lamps

Cavity	Cartridge Fuse	Mini Fuse	Description
M2		20 Amp Yellow	Electronic Limit Slip Differential/ Air Suspension
M3		20 Amp Yellow	Liftgate/Headrest
M5		25 Amp Natural	115V AC Power Inverter
M6		20 Amp Yellow	Cigar Lighter
M7		20 Amp Yellow	Power Outlet #2 (Switchable)
M8		20 Amp Yellow	Front Heated Seat & Steering Wheel
M9		20 Amp Yellow	Rear Heated Seats
M10		15 Amp Blue	Video/Universal Garage Door Opener

Cavity	Cartridge Fuse	Mini Fuse	Description
M11		10 Amp Red	Heating, Ventilation & Air Conditioning (Climate Control System)
M12		30 Amp Green	Radio/Amplifier
M13		20 Amp Yellow	Instrument Cluster
M14		20 Amp Yellow	Back Up Camera
M15		20 Amp Yellow	Power Seat Module(s)/ Adaptive Cruise Control/Audio Telematics/ Daytime Running Lights Relay/Air Suspension Module/ Instrument Cluster

Cavity	Cartridge Fuse	Mini Fuse	Description
M16		10 Amp Red	Occupant Restraint Controller
M19		25 Amp Natural	Automatic Shutdown 1 and 2
M20		15 Amp Blue	Instrument Cluster
M21		20 Amp Yellow	Automatic Shutdown 3
M22		10 Amp Red	Horns (Low/High) – Right
M23		10 Amp Red	Horns (Low/High) – Left
M24		25 Amp Natural	Rear Wiper
M25		20 Amp Yellow	Fuel Pump Motor Output/Diesel Lift Pump (Export Only)
M26		10 Amp Red	Driver Door Switch Bank

Cavity	Cartridge Fuse	Mini Fuse	Description
M27		10 Amp Red	Ignition Switch/ Wireless Control Module/Keyless Entry Module
M28		15 Amp Blue	Powertrain Controller/ Transmission Controller
M29		10 Amp Red	Tire Pressure Monitor
M30		15 Amp Blue	J1962 Diag Connector
M31		20 Amp Yellow	Backup Lamps
M32		10 Amp Red	Occupant Restraint Controller
M33		10 Amp Red	Powertrain Controller/ Transmission Controller

Cavity	Cartridge Fuse	Mini Fuse	Description
M34		10 Amp Red	Park Assist Module/Climate Control System Module/Infra Red Sensor/Compass Module
M35		15 Amp Blue	Left Rear Parklamps
M36		20 Amp Yellow	Power Outlet
M37		10 Amp Red	Antilock Brakes/ Stability Control System Module
M38		25 Amp Natural	All Door Lock &Unlock

CAUTION!

- When installing the totally integrated power module cover, it is important to ensure the cover is properly positioned and fully latched. Failure to do so may allow water to get into the totally integrated power module and possibly result in a electrical system failure.
- When replacing a blown fuse, it is important to use only a fuse having the correct amperage rating. The use of a fuse with a rating other than indicated may result in a dangerous electrical system overload. If a properly rated fuse continues to blow, it indicates a problem in the circuit that must be corrected.

VEHICLE STORAGE

If you are leaving your vehicle dormant for more than 21 days you may want to take steps to protect your battery. You may:

- Remove fuse #27 in the Totally Integrated Power Module (TIPM) labeled Ignition-Off Draw (IOD#1).

- Or, disconnect the negative cable from the battery.
- Anytime you store your vehicle, or keep it out of service (i.e. vacation) for two weeks or more, run the air conditioning system at idle for about five minutes in the fresh air and high blower setting. This will ensure adequate system lubrication to minimize the possibility of compressor damage when the system is started again.

REPLACEMENT BULBS

Interior Lights	Bulb Type
Glove Box Lamp	194
Grab Handle Lamp	L002825W5W
Overhead Console Reading Lamps	VT4976
Rear Cargo Lamp	214–2
Visor Vanity Lamp	V26377
Underpanel Courtesy Lamps	906
Instrument Cluster (General Illumination)	103
Telltale/Hazard Lamp	74

Exterior Lights	Bulb Type
Rear Turn Signal Lamps	7440NA (WY21W)
Auxiliary Liftgate Tail Lamps	W3W
Front Park/Turn Lamp	T20
Front Fog Lamps	PSX24W
Front Side Marker	W5W
Headlamps (Low Beam) – High Intensity Discharge (HID)	D1S (Serviced at Authorized Dealer)
Daytime Running Lamp (DRL)	3157K
Headlamps (Low Beam)	H11
Headlamps (High Beam)	9005
Liftgate Backup Lamps	921 (W16W)
Rear License Lamps	W5W
Rear Stop/Tail Lamps	3157 (P27/7W)
Rear Fog Lamps	7440 (W21W)

NOTE:

Numbers refer to commercial bulb types that can be purchased from your authorized dealer.

If a bulb needs to be replaced, visit your authorized dealer or refer to the applicable Service Manual.

BULB REPLACEMENT

High Intensity Discharge Headlamps (HID) – If Equipped

The headlamps are a type of high voltage discharge tube. High voltage can remain in the circuit even with the headlamp switch off and the key removed. **Because of this, you should not attempt to service a headlamp bulb yourself. If a headlamp bulb fails, take your vehicle to an authorized dealer for service.**

WARNING!
A transient high tension occurs at the bulb sockets of High Intensity Discharge (HID) headlamps when the headlamp switch is turned ON. It may cause serious electrical shock or electrocution if not serviced properly. See your authorized dealer for service.

NOTE:

On vehicles equipped with High Intensity Discharge (HID) headlamps , when the headlamps are turned on, there is a blue hue to the lamps. This diminishes and becomes

more white after approximately 10 seconds, as the system charges.

Halogen Headlamps – If Equipped

1. Open the hood.

2. Turn the low or high beam bulb one–quarter turn counterclockwise to remove from housing.

3. Disconnect the electrical connector and replace the bulb.

CAUTION!
Do not touch the new bulb with your fingers. Oil contamination will severely shorten bulb life. If the bulb comes in contact with any oily surface, clean the bulb with rubbing alcohol.

Front Turn Signal

1. Open the hood.

2. Turn the turn signal bulb one–quarter turn counterclockwise to remove from housing.

3. Disconnect the electrical connector and replace the bulb.

CAUTION!
Do not touch the new bulb with your fingers. Oil contamination will severely shorten bulb life. If the bulb comes in contact with any oily surface, clean the bulb with rubbing alcohol.

Front Fog Lamps

1. Reach through the cutout in the splash shield and disconnect the wiring harness from the fog lamp connector.

2. Firmly grasp the bulb by the two latches and squeeze them together to unlock the bulb from the back of the front fog lamp housing.

3. Pull the bulb straight out from the keyed opening in the housing.

CAUTION!
- Do not touch the new bulb with your fingers. Oil contamination will severely shorten bulb life. If the bulb comes in contact with any oily surface, clean the bulb with rubbing alcohol.

(Continued)

CAUTION! *(Continued)*
- Always use the correct bulb size and type for replacement. An incorrect bulb size or type may overheat and cause damage to the lamp, the socket or the lamp wiring.

4. Align the index tabs of the front fog lamp bulb with the slots in the collar of the bulb opening on the back of the front fog lamp housing.

5. Insert the bulb into the housing until the index tabs are engaged in the slots of the collar.

6. Firmly and evenly push the bulb straight into the lamp housing until both tabs snap firmly into place and are fully engaged.

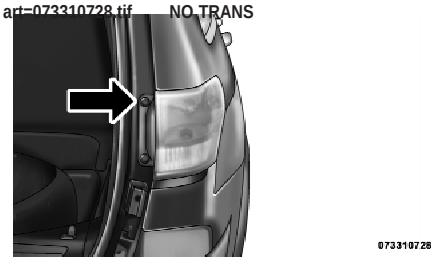
7. Connect the wiring harness to the front fog lamp connector.

Rear Tail, Stop, and Turn Signal Lamps

1. Raise the liftgate.

2. Remove the two push-pins from the tail lamp housing.

art=073310728.tif NO TRANS



3. Grasp the tail lamp and pull firmly rearward to disengage the lamp from the aperture panel.

4. Twist socket counter clockwise and remove from lamp.

5. Pull the bulb to remove it from the socket.

6. Replace the bulb, reinstall the socket, and reattach the lamp assembly.

Rear Liftgate Mounted Tail Lamp

1. Raise the liftgate.

2. Use a fiber stick or flat blade screw driver to pry the lower trim from the liftgate.

3. Once lower trim is loose, close the liftgate.

4. Open the flipper glass.

5. Pull up glass seal at bottom of window opening.

6. Remove small trim panel around liftgate glass striker.

7. Close flipper glass and raise the liftgate.

8. Continue removing the trim.

9. Disconnect the two trim panel lights.

art=073310731.tif NO TRANS



Rear Liftgate Tail Lamps

10. Tail lamps are now visible. Rotate socket(s) counter clockwise.

11. Remove/replace bulb(s).

12. Reinstall the socket(s)

13. Reverse process to reinstall the liftgate trim.

Rear Fascia Mounted Fog Lamp

1. Using a fiber stick or flat blade screw driver, gently pry between the inboard edge of the lamp and the fascia.

2. Remove lamp from fascia opening.

art=073335209.tif NO TRANS



Rear Fog Lamps

3. Twist socket counter clockwise.

4. Replace bulb.

5. Reinstall the socket.

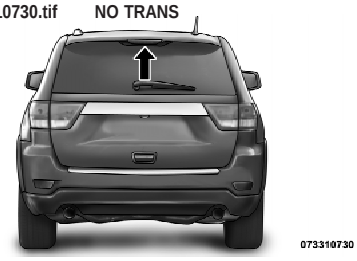
6. Hook inboard side of the lamp into the fascia pocket.

7. Rotate lamp forward in car until lamp snaps back into the opening.

Center High-Mounted Stop Lamp (CHMSL)

The center high-mounted stop lamp is an LED assembly. See your authorized dealer for replacement.

art=073310730.tif NO TRANS



Center High-Mounted Stop Lamp

Rear License Lamp

1. Use a screw driver to gently pry against the side of the snap tab to remove the license lamp lens.
2. Pull bulb from socket.
3. Replace bulb.
4. Reinstall lens.

FLUID CAPACITIES

	U.S.	Metric
Fuel (Approximate)		
All Engines	24 Gallons	91 Liters
Engine Oil with Filter		
3.6L Engine (SAE 5W-30, API Certified)	6 Quarts	5.6 Liters
5.7L Engine (SAE 5W-20, API Certified)	7 Quarts	6.6 Liters
3.0L Diesel Engine (SAE 5W-30 Synthetic, API Certified Low Ash)	10 Quarts	9.5 Liters

	U.S.	Metric
Cooling System *		
3.6L Engine (MOPAR® Engine Coolant/Antifreeze 5-Year/100,000 Mile Formula or equivalent)	10.4 Quarts	9.9 Liters
5.7 Liter Engine (MOPAR® Engine Coolant/Antifreeze 5-Year/100,000 Mile Formula or equivalent) – Without Trailer Tow Package	15.4 Quarts	14.6 Liters
5.7 Liter Engine (MOPAR® Engine Coolant/Antifreeze 5-Year/100,000 Mile Formula or equivalent) – With Trailer Tow Package	16 Quarts	15.2 Liters
3.0L Diesel Engine (MOPAR® Engine Coolant/Antifreeze 5-Year/100,000 Mile Formula or equivalent)	13.9 Quarts	13.2 Liters
* Includes heater and coolant recovery bottle filled to MAX level.		

FLUIDS, LUBRICANTS, AND GENUINE PARTS

Engine

Component	Fluid, Lubricant, or Genuine Part
Engine Coolant	MOPAR® Antifreeze/Coolant 5 Year/100,000 Mile Formula HOAT (Hybrid Organic Additive Technology) or equivalent.
Engine Oil – Non ACEA Categories (3.6L Engine)	Use API Certified SAE 5W-30 engine oil, meeting the requirements of Chrysler Material Standard MS-6395. Refer to your engine oil filler cap for correct SAE grade.
Engine Oil – ACEA Categories (3.6L Engine)	For countries that use the ACEA European Oil Categories for Service Fill Oils, use engine oils meeting the requirements of ACEA C3, and approved to MB 229.31 or MB 229.51.
Engine Oil – Non ACEA Categories (5.7L Engine)	Use API Certified SAE 5W-20 engine oil, meeting the requirements of Chrysler Material Standard MS-6395. Refer to your engine oil filler cap for correct SAE grade. SAE 5W-30 engine oil approved to MB 229.31 or MB 229.51 may be used when SAE 5W-20 engine oil is not available.

Component	Fluid, Lubricant, or Genuine Part
Engine Oil – ACEA Categories (5.7L Engine)	For countries that use the ACEA European Oil Categories for Service Fill Oils, use engine oils meeting the requirements of ACEA C3, and approved to MB 229.31 or MB 229.51. SAE 5W-30 engine oil approved to MB 229.31 or MB 229.51 may be used when SAE 5W-20 engine oil is not available.
Engine Oil – 3.0L Diesel Engine	Use SAE 5W-30 Synthetic Low Ash Engine Oil, meeting the requirements of Chrysler Material Standard MS-11106 and approved to MB 229.31 or MB 229.51 and ACEA C3.
Engine Oil Filter	MOPAR® Engine Oil Filter or equivalent.
Spark Plugs – 3.6L Engine	RER8ZWYCB4 (Gap 0.031 in [0.79 mm])
Spark Plugs – 5.7L Engine	LZFR5C–11G (Gap 0.043 in [1.09 mm])
Fuel Selection – 3.6L Engine	91 Octane
Fuel Selection – 5.7L Engine	91 Octane Acceptable - 95 Octane Recommended
Fuel Selection – 3.0L Diesel Engine	Use good quality diesel fuel from a reputable supplier in your vehicle. The manufacturer requires that you must fuel this vehicle with Ultra Low Sulfur Highway Diesel fuel (15 ppm Sulfur maximum) and prohibits the use of Low Sulfur Highway Diesel fuel (500 ppm Sulfur maximum) to avoid damage to the emissions control system. For most year-round service, No. 2 diesel fuel meeting ASTM specification D-975 Grade S15 will provide good performance. If the vehicle is exposed to extreme cold (below 20F or -7C), or is required to operate at colder-than-normal conditions for prolonged periods, use climatized No. 2 diesel fuel or dilute the No. 2 diesel fuel with 50% No. 1 diesel fuel. This will provide better protection from fuel gelling or wax-plugging of the fuel filters. This vehicle is fully compatible with biodiesel blends up to 5% biodiesel meeting ASTM specification D-975.

Chassis

Component	Fluid, Lubricant, or Genuine Part
Automatic Transmission	MOPAR® ATF+4® Automatic Transmission Fluid or equivalent licensed ATF+4® product.

Component	Fluid, Lubricant, or Genuine Part
Transfer Case	MOPAR® ATF+4® Automatic Transmission Fluid or equivalent licensed ATF+4® product.
Axle Differential (Front-Rear)	MOPAR® Synthetic Gear & Axle Lubricant SAE 75W-140 (API-GL5) or equivalent with friction modifier additive.
Axle Differential (Rear) – 5.7L Engine With Electronic Limited-Slip Differential (ELSD)	MOPAR® Synthetic Gear & Axle Lubricant SAE 75W-90 (API-GL5) or equivalent.
Axle Differential (Rear) – 5.7L Engine Without Electronic Limited-Slip Differential (ELSD)	MOPAR® Synthetic Gear & Axle Lubricant SAE 75W-85 (API-GL5) or equivalent.
Brake Master Cylinder	MOPAR® DOT 3 Brake Fluid, SAE J1703 should be used. If DOT 3, SAE J1703 brake fluid is not available, then DOT 4 is acceptable. Use only recommended brake fluids or equivalent.
Power Steering Reservoir – 3.6L Engine and 3.0L Diesel Engine	MOPAR® Hydraulic Fluid or equivalent meeting MS-1165, such as Fuchs EG ZH 3044 or Pentosin CHF 11s.
Power Steering Reservoir – 5.7L Engine	MOPAR® Power Steering Fluid +4, MOPAR® ATF+4® Automatic Transmission Fluid or equivalent licensed ATF+4® product.

8

MAINTENANCE SCHEDULES

• MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE 302
  • Maintenance Schedule – Gasoline Engine 302
  • Maintenance Schedule – Diesel Engine 313

MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE

Maintenance Schedule – Gasoline Engine

The oil change indicator system will remind you that it is time to take your vehicle in for scheduled maintenance.

On Electronic Vehicle Information Center (EVIC) equipped vehicles “Oil Change Required” will be displayed in the EVIC and a single chime will sound, indicating that an oil change is necessary.

The oil change indicator message will illuminate approximately 7,000 miles (11 200 km) after the most recent oil change was performed. Have your vehicle serviced as soon as possible, within 500 miles (800 km).

NOTE:

- **The oil change indicator message will not monitor the time since the last oil change. Change your vehicles oil if it has been 6 months since your last oil change even if the oil change indicator message is NOT illuminated.**
- **Change your engine oil more often if you drive your vehicle off-road for an extended period of time.**
- **Under no circumstances should oil change intervals exceed 7,500 miles (12 000 km) or 6 months, whichever comes first.**

Your authorized dealer will reset the oil change indicator message after completing the scheduled oil change. If this scheduled oil change is performed by someone other than your authorized dealer the message can be reset by referring to the steps described under ”Electronic Vehicle Information Center” in “Understanding Your Instrument Panel” for further information.

At Each Stop for Fuel

- Check the engine oil level about 5 minutes after a fully warmed engine is shut off. Checking the oil level while the vehicle is on level ground will improve the accuracy of the oil level reading. Add oil only when the level is at or below the ADD or MIN mark.
- Check the windshield washer solvent and add if required.

Once a Month

- Check tire pressure and look for unusual wear or damage.
- Inspect the battery and clean and tighten the terminals as required.
- Check the fluid levels of the coolant reservoir, brake master cylinder, power steering and transmission (5.7L only) and add as needed.
- Check all lights and other electrical items for correct operation.

At Each Oil Change

- Change the engine oil filter.
- Inspect the brake hoses and lines.

CAUTION!
Failure to perform the required maintenance items may result in damage to the vehicle.

7,500 Miles (12,000 km) or 6 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❑ Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.††
- ❑ Rotate tires.

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature Authorized Chrysler Dealer

15,000 Miles (24,000 km) or 12 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❑ Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.††
- ❑ Rotate tires.
- ❑ If using your vehicle for any of the following: Dusty or off-road conditions. Inspect the engine air cleaner filter; replace if necessary.
- ❑ Replace the air conditioning filter.
- ❑ Inspect the brake linings, replace if necessary.
- ❑ Inspect the CV joints.
- ❑ Inspect exhaust system.
- ❑ Inspect the front and rear axle fluid, change if using your vehicle for police, taxi, fleet, off-road or frequent trailer towing.

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature Authorized Chrysler Dealer

22,500 Miles (36,000 km) or 18 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❑ Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.††
- ❑ Rotate tires.
- ❑ Inspect the CV joints.
- ❑ Inspect exhaust system.
- ❑ Inspect the front suspension, tie rod ends and boot seals; replace if necessary.

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature Authorized Chrysler Dealer

30,000 Miles (48,000 km) or 24 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❑ Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.††
- ❑ Rotate tires.
- ❑ Replace the engine air cleaner filter.
- ❑ Replace the air conditioning filter.
- ❑ **Replace the spark plugs (5.7L Engine).**
- ❑ Adjust parking brake on vehicles equipped with four-wheel disc brakes.
- ❑ Inspect the brake linings, replace if necessary.
- ❑ Inspect the front and rear axle fluid, change if using your vehicle for police, taxi, fleet, off-road or frequent trailer towing.
- ❑ Inspect the transfer case fluid.

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature Authorized Chrysler Dealer

37,500 Miles (60,000 km) or 30 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❑ Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.††
- ❑ Rotate tires.

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature Authorized Chrysler Dealer

45,000 Miles (72,000 km) or 36 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❑ Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.††
- ❑ Rotate tires.
- ❑ If using your vehicle for any of the following: Dusty or off-road conditions. Inspect the engine air cleaner filter; replace if necessary.
- ❑ Replace the air conditioning filter.
- ❑ Inspect the brake linings, replace if necessary.
- ❑ Inspect the front and rear axle fluid, change if using your vehicle for police, taxi, fleet, off-road or frequent trailer towing.
- ❑ Inspect the CV joints.
- ❑ Inspect exhaust system.
- ❑ Inspect the front suspension, tie rod ends and boot seals; replace if necessary.

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature Authorized Chrysler Dealer

52,500 Miles (84,000 km) or 42 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❑ Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.††
- ❑ Rotate tires.

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature Authorized Chrysler Dealer

60,000 Miles (96,000 km) or 48 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❑ Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.††
- ❑ Rotate tires.
- ❑ Replace the engine air cleaner filter.
- ❑ Replace the air conditioning filter.
- ❑ **Replace the spark plugs (5.7L Engine).**
- ❑ Adjust parking brake on vehicles equipped with four-wheel disc brakes.
- ❑ Inspect the brake linings, replace if necessary.
- ❑ Inspect the front and rear axle fluid, change if using your vehicle for police, taxi, fleet, off-road or frequent trailer towing.
- ❑ Change the automatic transmission fluid and filter(s) if using your vehicle for any of the following: police, taxi, fleet, or frequent trailer towing.
- ❑ Change the transfer case fluid if using your vehicle for any of the following: police, taxi, fleet, or frequent trailer towing.

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature Authorized Chrysler Dealer

67,500 Miles (108,000 km) or 54 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❑ Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.††
- ❑ Rotate tires.
- ❑ Inspect the CV joints.
- ❑ Inspect exhaust system.
- ❑ Inspect the front suspension, tie rod ends and boot seals; replace if necessary.

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature Authorized Chrysler Dealer

75,000 Miles (120,000 km) or 60 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❑ Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.††
- ❑ Rotate tires.
- ❑ If using your vehicle for any of the following: Dusty or off-road conditions. Inspect the engine air cleaner filter; replace if necessary.
- ❑ Replace the air conditioning filter.
- ❑ Inspect the brake linings, replace if necessary.
- ❑ Inspect the front and rear axle fluid, change if using your vehicle for police, taxi, fleet, off-road or frequent trailer towing.
- ❑ Flush and replace the engine coolant if not done at 105,000 miles (168 000 km).

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature Authorized Chrysler Dealer

82,500 Miles (132,000 km) or 66 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❑ Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.††
- ❑ Rotate tires.

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature Authorized Chrysler Dealer

90,000 Miles (144,000 km) or 72 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❑ Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.††
- ❑ Rotate tires.
- ❑ Replace the engine air cleaner filter.
- ❑ Replace the air conditioning filter.
- ❑ **Replace the spark plugs (3.6L and 5.7L Engine).**
- ❑ **Inspect and replace PCV valve if necessary. †**
- ❑ Adjust parking brake on vehicles equipped with four-wheel disc brakes.
- ❑ Inspect the brake linings, replace if necessary.
- ❑ Inspect the front and rear axle fluid, change if using your vehicle for police, taxi, fleet, off-road or frequent trailer towing.
- ❑ Inspect the CV joints.
- ❑ Inspect exhaust system.
- ❑ Inspect the front suspension, tie rod ends and boot seals; replace if necessary.
- ❑ Inspect the transfer case fluid.

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature Authorized Chrysler Dealer

97,500 Miles (156,000 km) or 78 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❑ Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.††
- ❑ Rotate tires.

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature Authorized Chrysler Dealer

105,000 Miles (168,000 km) or 84 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❑ Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.††
- ❑ Rotate tires.
- ❑ If using your vehicle for any of the following: Dusty or off-road conditions. Inspect the engine air cleaner filter; replace if necessary.
- ❑ Replace the air conditioning filter.
- ❑ Inspect the brake linings, replace if necessary.
- ❑ Inspect the front and rear axle fluid, change if using your vehicle for police, taxi, fleet, off-road or frequent trailer towing.
- ❑ Flush and replace the engine coolant if not done at 60 months.

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature Authorized Chrysler Dealer

112,500 Miles (180,000 km) or 90 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❑ Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.††
- ❑ Rotate tires.
- ❑ Inspect the CV joints.
- ❑ Inspect exhaust system.
- ❑ Inspect the front suspension, tie rod ends and boot seals; replace if necessary.

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature Authorized Chrysler Dealer

120,000 Miles (192,000 km) or 96 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❑ Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.††
- ❑ Rotate tires.
- ❑ Replace the engine air cleaner filter.
- ❑ Replace the air conditioning filter.
- ❑ **Replace the spark plugs (5.7L Engine).**
- ❑ Adjust parking brake on vehicles equipped with four-wheel disc brakes.
- ❑ Inspect the brake linings, replace if necessary.
- ❑ Inspect the front and rear axle fluid, change if using your vehicle for police, taxi, fleet, off-road or frequent trailer towing.
- ❑ Change the automatic transmission fluid and filter(s).
- ❑ Change the transfer case fluid.
- ❑ Replace the accessory drive belt(s).

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature Authorized Chrysler Dealer

127,500 Miles (204,000 km) or 102 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❑ Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.††
- ❑ Rotate tires.

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature Authorized Chrysler Dealer

135,000 Miles (216,000 km) or 108 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❑ Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.††
- ❑ Rotate tires.
- ❑ If using your vehicle for any of the following: Dusty or off-road conditions. Inspect the engine air cleaner filter; replace if necessary.
- ❑ Replace the air conditioning filter.
- ❑ Inspect the brake linings, replace if necessary.
- ❑ Inspect the front and rear axle fluid, change if using your vehicle for police, taxi, fleet, off-road or frequent trailer towing.
- ❑ Inspect the CV joints.
- ❑ Inspect exhaust system.
- ❑ Inspect the front suspension, tie rod ends and boot seals; replace if necessary.

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature Authorized Chrysler Dealer

142,500 Miles (228,000 km) or 114 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❑ Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.††
- ❑ Rotate tires.

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature Authorized Chrysler Dealer

150,000 Miles (240,000 km) or 120 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❑ Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.††
- ❑ Rotate tires.
- ❑ Replace the engine air cleaner filter.
- ❑ Replace the air conditioning filter.
- ❑ **Replace the spark plugs (5.7L Engine).**
- ❑ Adjust parking brake on vehicles equipped with four-wheel disc brakes.
- ❑ Inspect the brake linings, replace if necessary.
- ❑ Inspect the front and rear axle fluid, change if using your vehicle for police, taxi, fleet, off-road or frequent trailer towing.
- ❑ Inspect the transfer case fluid.

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature Authorized Chrysler Dealer

† This mainter is recomm by the manufa to the owner, but is not re- quired to maintai emissio warrant

WARNING!
You can be badly injured working on or around a motor vehicle. Do only that service work for which you have the knowledge and the right equipment. If you have any doubt about your ability to perform a service job, take your vehicle to a competent mechanic.

Maintenance Schedule – Diesel Engine

To help you have the best driving experience possible, the manufacturer has identified the specific vehicle maintenance service intervals that are required to keep your vehicle operating properly and safely.

The manufacturer recommends that these maintenance intervals be performed at your selling dealer. The technicians at your dealership know your vehicle best, and have access to factory trained information, genuine MOPAR® parts, and specially designed electronic and mechanical tools that can help prevent future costly repairs.

The maintenance intervals shown should be performed as indicated in this section.

NOTE:

Under no circumstances should oil change intervals exceed 12,500 miles (20 000 km) or 12 months, whichever comes first.

At Each Stop for Fuel

- Check the engine oil level about 15 minutes after a fully warmed engine is shut off. Checking the oil level while the vehicle is on level ground will improve the accuracy of the oil level reading. Add oil only when the level is at or below the ADD or MIN mark.
- Check the windshield washer solvent and add if required.

Once a Month

- Check tire pressure and look for unusual wear or damage.
- Inspect the battery and clean and tighten the terminals as required.
- Check the fluid levels of the coolant reservoir, brake master cylinder, and power steering and add as needed.
- Check all lights and other electrical items for correct operation.

At Each Oil Change

- Change the engine oil filter.
- Inspect the brake hoses and lines.
- Inspect for the presence of water in the fuel filter/water separator unit.

CAUTION!
Failure to perform the required maintenance items may result in damage to the vehicle.

Required Maintenance Intervals
Refer to the Maintenance Schedules on the following pages for the required maintenance intervals.

6,250 Miles (10,000 km) or 6 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❑ Rotate tires.
- ❑ If using your vehicle in dusty or off-road conditions, inspect the engine air cleaner filter, and replace if necessary.

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature Authorized Chrysler Dealer

12,500 Miles (20,000 km) or 12 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❑ Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.
- ❑ Rotate tires.
- ❑ If using your vehicle in dusty or off-road conditions, inspect the engine air cleaner filter, and replace if necessary.
- ❑ Replace the air conditioning filter.
- ❑ Inspect the brake linings, replace if necessary.
- ❑ Inspect exhaust system. Perform the first inspection at 12,500 miles (20 000 km) or 12 months.
- ❑ Inspect the CV joints. Perform the first inspection at 12,500 miles (20 000 km) or 12 months.

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature Authorized Chrysler Dealer

18,750 Miles (30,000 km) or 18 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❑ Rotate tires.
- ❑ Replace engine air cleaner filter.
- ❑ Inspect the front and rear axle fluid. Change if using your vehicle for police, taxi, fleet, off-road, or frequent trailer towing.

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature Authorized Chrysler Dealer

25,000 Miles (40,000 km) or 24 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❑ Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.
- ❑ Rotate tires.
- ❑ If using your vehicle in dusty or off-road conditions, inspect the engine air cleaner filter, and replace if necessary.
- ❑ Replace the air conditioning filter.
- ❑ Replace the fuel filter/water separator unit.
- ❑ Inspect the front suspension, tie rod ends and boot seals, replace if necessary.
- ❑ Inspect the brake linings, replace if necessary.
- ❑ Inspect exhaust system.
- ❑ Inspect the CV joints.
- ❑ Inspect the transfer case fluid.
- ❑ Adjust the parking brake on vehicles equipped with four-wheel disc brakes.

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature Authorized Chrysler Dealer

31,250 Miles (50,000 km) or 30 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❑ Rotate tires.
- ❑ If using your vehicle in dusty or off-road conditions, inspect the engine air cleaner filter, and replace if necessary.

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature Authorized Chrysler Dealer

37,500 Miles (60,000 km) or 36 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❑ Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.
- ❑ Rotate tires.
- ❑ Replace engine air cleaner filter.
- ❑ Replace the air conditioning filter.
- ❑ Inspect the brake linings, replace if necessary.
- ❑ Inspect the front and rear axle fluid. Change if using your vehicle for police, taxi, fleet, off-road, or frequent trailer towing.

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature Authorized Chrysler Dealer

43,750 Miles (70,000 km) or 42 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❑ Rotate tires.
- ❑ If using your vehicle in dusty or off-road conditions, inspect the engine air cleaner filter, and replace if necessary.

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature Authorized Chrysler Dealer

50,000 Miles (80,000 km) or 48 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❑ Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.
- ❑ Rotate tires.
- ❑ If using your vehicle in dusty or off-road conditions, inspect the engine air cleaner filter, and replace if necessary.
- ❑ Replace the air conditioning filter.
- ❑ Replace the fuel filter/water separator unit.
- ❑ Inspect the front suspension, tie rod ends and boot seals, replace if necessary.
- ❑ Inspect the brake linings, replace if necessary.
- ❑ Inspect exhaust system.
- ❑ Inspect the CV joints.
- ❑ Inspect the transfer case fluid.
- ❑ Adjust the parking brake on vehicles equipped with four-wheel disc brakes.

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature Authorized Chrysler Dealer

56,250 Miles (90,000 km) or 54 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❑ Rotate tires.
- ❑ Replace engine air cleaner filter.
- ❑ Inspect the front and rear axle fluid. Change if using your vehicle for police, taxi, fleet, off-road, or frequent trailer towing.

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature Authorized Chrysler Dealer

62,500 Miles (100,000 km) or 60 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❑ Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.
- ❑ Rotate tires.
- ❑ If using your vehicle in dusty or off-road conditions, inspect the engine air cleaner filter, and replace if necessary.
- ❑ Replace the air conditioning filter.
- ❑ Inspect the brake linings, replace if necessary.
- ❑ Change the automatic transmission fluid and filter if using your vehicle for any of the following: police, taxi, fleet, off-road, or frequent trailer towing.
- ❑ Change the transfer case if using your vehicle for any of the following: police, taxi, fleet, off-road, or frequent trailer towing.

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature Authorized Chrysler Dealer

68,750 Miles (110,000 km) or 66 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❑ Rotate tires.
- ❑ If using your vehicle in dusty or off-road conditions, inspect the engine air cleaner filter, and replace if necessary.

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature Authorized Chrysler Dealer

75,000 Miles (120,000 km) or 72 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❑ Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.
- ❑ Rotate tires.
- ❑ Replace engine air cleaner filter.
- ❑ Replace the air conditioning filter.
- ❑ Replace the fuel filter/water separator unit.
- ❑ Inspect the front suspension, tie rod ends and boot seals, replace if necessary.
- ❑ Inspect the brake linings, replace if necessary.
- ❑ Inspect the front and rear axle fluid. Change if using your vehicle for police, taxi, fleet, off-road, or frequent trailer towing.
- ❑ Inspect exhaust system.
- ❑ Inspect the CV joints.
- ❑ Inspect the transfer case fluid.
- ❑ Adjust the parking brake on vehicles equipped with four-wheel disc brakes.

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature Authorized Chrysler Dealer

81,250 Miles (130,000 km) or 78 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❑ Rotate tires.
- ❑ If using your vehicle in dusty or off-road conditions, inspect the engine air cleaner filter, and replace if necessary.

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature Authorized Chrysler Dealer

87,500 Miles (140,000 km) or 84 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❑ Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.
- ❑ Rotate tires.
- ❑ If using your vehicle in dusty or off-road conditions, inspect the engine air cleaner filter, and replace if necessary.
- ❑ Replace the air conditioning filter.
- ❑ Inspect the brake linings, replace if necessary.

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature Authorized Chrysler Dealer

93,750 Miles (150,000 km) or 90 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❑ Rotate tires.
- ❑ Replace engine air cleaner filter.
- ❑ Inspect the front and rear axle fluid. Change if using your vehicle for police, taxi, fleet, off-road, or frequent trailer towing.

Odometer Reading Date

Repair Order # Dealer Code

Signature Authorized Chrysler Dealer

100,000 Miles (160,000 km) or 96 Months Maintenance Service Schedule

- ❑ Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.
- ❑ Rotate tires.
- ❑ If using your vehicle in dusty or off-road conditions, inspect the engine air cleaner filter, and replace if necessary.
- ❑ Replace the air conditioning filter.
- ❑ Replace the fuel filter/water separator unit.
- ❑ Inspect the front suspension, tie rod ends and boot seals, replace if necessary.
- ❑ Inspect the brake linings, replace if necessary.
- ❑ Inspect exhaust system.
- ❑ Inspect the CV joints.
- ❑ Inspect the transfer case fluid.
- ❑ Change the automatic transmission fluid and filter.
- ❑ Flush and replace the engine coolant (antifreeze).
- ❑ Replace accessory drive belt(s).
- ❑ Adjust the parking brake on vehicles equipped with four-wheel disc brakes.

_____
Odometer Reading Date

_____
Repair Order # Dealer Code

_____
Signature Authorized Chrysler Dealer

WARNING!
You can be badly injured working on or around a motor vehicle. Do only that service work for which you have the knowledge and the right equipment. If you have any doubt about your ability to perform a service job, take your vehicle to a competent mechanic.

9

IF YOU NEED CONSUMER ASSISTANCE

- IF YOU NEED ASSISTANCE 326
  - ARGENTINA 326
  - AUSTRALIA 326
  - AUSTRIA 326
  - BALANCE OF THE CARIBBEAN 326
  - BELGIUM 326
  - BOLIVIA 326
  - BRAZIL 326
  - BULGARIA 327
  - CHILE 327
  - CHINA 327
  - COLOMBIA 327
  - COSTA RICA 327
  - CROATIA 327
  - CZECH REPUBLIC 327
  - DENMARK 327

• DOMINICAN REPUBLIC 327
• ECUADOR 328
• EL SALVADOR 328
• ESTONIA 328
• FINLAND 328
• FRANCE 328
• GERMANY 328
• GRAND DUCHY OF LUXEMBOURG 328
• GREECE 328
• GUATEMALA 328
• HONDURAS 329
• HUNGARY 329
• IRELAND 329
• ITALY 329
• LATVIA 329
• LITHUANIA 329
• NETHERLANDS 329
• NEW ZEALAND 329
• NORWAY 329
• PANAMA 329
• PARAGUAY 329
• PERU 330

• POLAND 330
• PORTUGAL 330
• PUERTO RICO AND US VIRGIN ISLANDS 330
• ROMANIA 330
• RUSSIA 330
• SLOVENIA 330
• SPAIN 330
• SWEDEN 330
• SWITZERLAND 331
• TAIWAN 331
• TURKEY 331
• UKRAINE 331
• UNITED KINGDOM 331
• URUGUAY 331
• VENEZUELA 331

IF YOU NEED ASSISTANCE

The manufacturer distributors are vitally interested in your satisfaction with their products and services. If a servicing problem or other difficulty should occur, we recommend that you take the following steps:

Discuss the problem at the authorized dealer with the dealer principal or the service manager. Management personnel at the authorized dealer are in the best position to resolve the problem quickly.

When you contact the distributor please provide all of the following information:

- Your name, address and phone number.
- Vehicle Identification Number (this 17 digit number is found on an etched plate or label, located on the left front corner of the instrument panel, visible through the windshield. It is also available from your vehicle registration or title).
- Selling and servicing authorized dealer.
- Vehicle's delivery date and current odometer distance.
- Service history of your vehicle.
- An accurate description of the problem and the conditions under which it occurs.

ARGENTINA

Chrysler Argentina S.A
Boulevard Azucena Villaflor 435
C1107CII
Buenos Aires, Argentina
Tel.: +54-11-4891 7900
Fax: +54-11-4891 7901

AUSTRALIA

Chrysler
Australia/Pacific Pty. Ltd.
ACN 004 411 410
Chrysler Vehicle Division
P.O. Box 4214 Mulgrave 3170
Ph. (03) 9566–9266

AUSTRIA

Chrysler Austria Gesellschaft m.b.H.
Felmayergasse 2
A-1210 Wien
Tel: +43-1-5465 15131
Fax: +43-1-5465 15132

BALANCE OF THE CARIBBEAN

Interamericana Trading Company
Warrens, St. Michael
Barbados, West Indies
Tel.: 246–417–8000
Fax: 246–425–2888

BELGIUM

Chrysler Belgium Luxembourg NV
Tollaan 68
B-1200 Brussel
Tel.: 0800-94634 (free phone number)
Fax:+32 (0)2 717 3301

BOLIVIA

Ovando & Cia S.A.
Av. Cristobal de Mendoza (2do Anillo) y Canal Isuto
Santa Cruz, Bolivia
Tel.: (591-3) 336 3100
Fax: (591-3) 334 0229

BRAZIL

Chrysler do Brasil
Av. Alfred Jurzykowski, 562
09680-900 São Bernardo do Campo-S.P
Tel: 55 11 4173 6611
Fax: 55 11 4173 9200

BULGARIA
BALKAN STAR
Resbarska Str. 5
1510 Sofia
Tel.: 359 2 91988
Fax: 359 2 945 40 14

CHILE
Comercial Chrysler S.A.
Av. Americo Vespucio 1601, Quilicura
Santiago, Chile
Tel.: (56-2) 620 7600
Fax: (56-2) 730 6201

CHINA
Chrysler Group (China) Sales Limited
16F,Gemdale Plaza Tower A
No.91 Jian Guo Road
Chaoyang District
Beijing 100022, P.R. China
Chrysler Brand Tel: 400-650-1195
Dodge Brand Tel: 400-650-0118

COLOMBIA
Chrysler Colombia S.A.
Avenida Calle 26 # 70A-25
Bogotá Colombia
Tel: 57 1 4236700
Fax: 57 (1) 410 5667

COSTA RICA
AutoStar
La Uruca, frente al Banco Nacional
San José, Costa Rica
Tel.: (506) 295 - 0000
Fax: (506) 295 - 0052

CROATIA
EUROLINE d.o.o.
Kovinska 5
10 000 Zagreb
Tel.: 385 1 3441 111
Fax: 385 1 3441 113

CZECH REPUBLIC
Chrysler Czech Republic s.r.o
Daimlerova 2296/2
149 45 Praha 4 - Chodov
Czech Republic
Tel: +420 (0)2 71077 111
Tel: +420 (0)2 25101 111
Fax: +420 (0)2 71077 507

DENMARK
Chrysler Danmark ApS
Frederikskaj 4
DK- 1790 København V.
Tel: +45 (0)35 256 830
Fax: +45 (0)35 256 832

DOMINICAN REPUBLIC
Reid y Compañia
John F. Kennedy Casi Esq. Lope de Vega
Santo Domingo, Dominican Republic
Tel.: (809) 562–7211
Fax: (809) 565-8774

ECUADOR
Chrysler Jeep Automotriz del Ecuador
Av. Juan Tanca Marengo km. 4.5
Guayaquil, Ecuador
Tel.: (593) 4 225 7935
Fax: (593) 4 224 7787

EL SALVADOR
Grupo Q del Salvador
Blvd. Los Próceres y Avenida No. 1, Lomas de San Francisco,
San Salvador, El Salvador
Tel.: (503) 22730988
Fax: (503) 278 5731

ESTONIA
Silberauto AS
Järvevana tee 11
11314 Tallinn
Tel.: 06 266 098
Tel.: 06 266 050
Fax: 06 266 066

FINLAND
Chrysler FinlandOy
Ristipellontie 5
00390 HELSINKI
Tel: 020 54771
Fax: 020 5477 485

FRANCE
Chrysler France
Parc de Rocquencourt
BP100
F-78153 Le Chesnay Cedex
Tel: +33 1 39 23 56 00
Fax: +33 1 39 23 57 92

GERMANY
Chrysler Deutschland GmbH
Englische Straße 30
D-10587 Berlin
Telefon +49 (0)30 2690-0
Telefax +49 (0)30 2690 3999

GRAND DUCHY OF LUXEMBOURG
TNT MAILFAST
C/O Chrysler Belgium/Luxembourg
BRU/BRU/37850
Antwoord Nummer 193032
1930 Zaventem
Belgium
Tel.: 0800 6661
Fax: 32 02 717 33

GREECE
Chrysler Jeep Dodge Hellas
240-242 Kifisias Avenue
15231 Halandri Athens, Greece
Tel.: +30 210 6700800
Fax: +30 210 6700820

GUATEMALA
Grupo Q del Guatemala
Edificio Grupo Q, calle Mariscal Cruz 9-04, Zona 4,
Ciudad de Guatemala, Guatemala
Tel.: +502 6685 9500

HONDURAS
Grupo Q de Honduras
Blvd.. Centro América frente a Plaza Miraflores,
Tegucigalpa, Honduras
Tel.: (504) 235-9220
Fax: (504) 232-6564

HUNGARY
Chrysler Automotive Hungaria Kft
H-1133 Budapest
Kárpát u 21
Tel.:+36-1-887-7000
Fax: +36-1-887-7098

IRELAND
C.J. IRELAND CONCESSIONAIRES LIMITED
Clonlara Avenue
Baldonnell Business Park
Baldonnell Dublin 22.
Ireland
Tel.: 1890 946866

ITALY
Chrysler Italia S.r.l.
Via Giulio Vincenzo Bona, 110
00156 Roma
Tel: 06 41442812
Fax: 06 418823114
E-mail: talkto@chrysler.com

LATVIA
TC MOTORS LTD.
40 Krasta Str.
LV-1003 Riga
Tel.: 07 812 312
FAX: 07 812 313

LITHUANIA
Silberauto AS
Laisves av. 125 A
LT — 2022 VILNIUS
Tel.: 02 301037
Fax: 02 301036

NETHERLANDS
Chrysler Nederland B.V.
Postbus 2088
NL-3500 GB Utrecht
Tel:+31 (0)30 247 19 11
Fax: +31 (0)30 247 16 00

NEW ZEALAND
Chrysler New Zealand
Private Bag 14907
Panmure New Zealand
Tel: 09573 7800
Fax: 09573 7808

NORWAY
Chrysler Norge A/S
Solheimveien 7
N-1471 Lørenskog
Tel : +47 67 92 60 00
Fax : +47 67 90 53 10

PANAMA
Grupo Q de Panamá
Calle 50 Final, Edificio 68, San Francisco,
Panamá, Panamá
Tel.: (507) 303-1100
Fax: (507) 303-0980

PARAGUAY
Cencar S.A.
Avda Mariscal Lopez No. 5700
Asuncion, Paraguay
Tel.: 59521515911
Fax: 59521515924

PERU
Divemotor S.A.
Calle Alejandro Bussalleu 151, Urb. Sta. Catalina - La Victoria
Lima, Peru
Tel.: (51-1) 712 2000
Fax: (51-1) 712 2002

POLAND
Chrysler Polska Sp. z o.o.
ul. Gotlieba Daimlera 1
02-480 Warszawa
Tel:+ 801 330 300

PORTUGAL
Chrysler Portugal S.A.
Qta. da Fonte – Edif. Dª Amélia
Rua Victor Câmara, 2 1ªA
2770-229 Paço de Arcos
Portugal
Tel : +351 (0)21 323 91 00
Fax: +351 (0)21 323 91 99

PUERTO RICO AND U.S. VIRGIN ISLANDS
Chrysler International Services, S.A.
P.O. Box 191857
San Juan 009191857
Tel.: 7877825757
Fax: 7877823345

ROMANIA
S.C. Auto Rom S.R.L.
Bucuresti
Bd. Expozitiei nr. 2
RO-78334
Tel.: 01 2240020 25
Fax: 01 2241638

RUSSIA
Chrysler RUS SAO
39A Leningradsky prospect
125167 Moscow
Tel: +7 495 745-2600
Fax: +7 495 745-2601

SLOVENIA
Chrysler/Jeep Import d.d.
Leskoskova 2
1122 Ljubljana
Tel.: 01 5843 138
Fax: 01 5843 222

SPAIN
Chrysler España S.L.
Dpto. De Atención al Cliente Chrysler, Jeep y Dodge
Apdo. De Correos 24
19200 Azuqueca de Henares (Guadalajara)
Tel.: 902 888 782
Fax: 913 496 529

SWEDEN
Chrysler Sverige
Bronsyxegatan 14,
Box 50530
S-202 50 Malmö
Tel:+46 (0)8 752 9858
Fax: +46 (0)8 752 6483

SWITZERLAND
Chrysler Switzerland GmbH
Bernstrasse 55
CH-8952 Schlieren
Tel:
• German : 0800 80 29 20
• French : 0800 80 29 21
• Italian : 0800 80 29 22
Telefax +41 (0) 44 755 64 00

TAIWAN
Chrysler Taiwan Co. , LTD.
13th Floor Union Enterprise Plaza
1109 Min Sheng East Road, Section 3
Taipei Taiwan R.O.C.
Tel.: 080081581
Fax: 886225471871

TURKEY
Chrysler Jeep Tic. A.S.
TEM Otoyolu , Hadimkoy Cikisi
34900 Buyukcekmece - Istanbul
Tel : + 90 - 212 - 867 40 00
Fax : + 90 - 212 - 867 44 63

UKRAINE
JSC AutoCapital
Velyka Vasylkivska str. 15
01004 Kyiv
Tel.: +38 044 206 8888
Fax: +38 044 206 8889

UNITED KINGDOM
Chrysler UK Ltd.
Tongwell
Milton Keynes MK15 8BA
Tel.: 01908 301090
Fax: 01908 301203

URUGUAY
Malunix. S.A.
Miguelete 2276
Montevideo, Uruguay
Tel: (598-2) 401 7818
Fax: (598-2) 402 2666

VENEZUELA
Chrysler de Venezuela LLC
Avenida Pancho Pepe Croquer. Zona Industrial Norte
Valencia, Estado Caraboro
Tel: +(58) 241-613 2400
Fax: +(58) 241-613 2538
Fax: (58) 241-6132602
(58) 241-6132438
PO BOX: 1960
Services And Parts
Zona Industrial II, Av. Norte-Sur 5 C/C Calle Este-Oeste
C.C LD Center Local B-2
Valencia, Estado Carabobo
Telf: (58) 241-6132757
(58) 241-6132773
Fax: (58) 241-6132743

art=090900295.tif NO TRANS

CHANGE OF OWNERSHIP NOTIFICATION

MODEL _____

REGISTRATION OR LICENSE NUMBER _____

VIN | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

NEW OWNER'S NAME _____

NEW OWNER'S ADDRESS _____

_____

_____

_____

_____

TELEPHONE NO. _____

IF RESOLD BY CHRYSLER JEEP DEALERSHIP, ENTER DEALER STAMP IN BOX ABOVE.

FIRST OWNER

80f40712

CHANGE OF OWNERSHIP NOTIFICATION

MODEL _____

REGISTRATION OR LICENSE NUMBER _____

VIN | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

NEW OWNER'S NAME _____

NEW OWNER'S ADDRESS _____

_____

_____

_____

_____

TELEPHONE NO. _____

IF RESOLD BY CHRYSLER JEEP DEALERSHIP, ENTER DEALER STAMP IN BOX ABOVE.

SECOND OWNER

80f40753

10

INDEX